

**TENDER NO. 44Q/2025/26**



CITY OF CAPE TOWN  
ISIXEKO SASEKAPA  
STAD KAAPSTAD

SCM – 509

Approved by Branch Manager: 15/07/2024

Version: 6.4

Page 1 of 320

## CONTRACT DOCUMENT

FOR THE

## MACASSAR HOUSING PROJECT: CONSTRUCTION AND REHABILITATION OF CIVIL WORKS FOR PHASE 2 & 3, AND TOP STRUCTURES AND INTERNAL ELECTRICAL INFRASTRUCTURE FOR 1026 ERVEN

## THE TENDER

**NOTE:**

- The Form of Offer and Acceptance (C1.1) is on **page 39** of this document
- Table 1: Tender Preference Claim Form (is on **page 317** of this document)

ISSUED BY:	COMPILED BY:	For official use.
<b>DIRECTOR: HOUSING DEVELOPMENT HUMAN SETTLEMENTS DIRECTORATE CITY OF CAPE TOWN</b> Tower Block, Civic Centre 12 Hertzog Boulevard CAPE TOWN 8001	<b>GIBB (Pty) Ltd</b> 8th Floor, The Link, 19 DF Malan street, CAPE TOWN 8001	<b>TENDER SERIAL No.:</b>
		<b>SIGNATURES OF CITY OFFICIALS AT TENDER OPENING</b>
		1.
		2.
		3.

05 SEPTEMBER 2025

<b>NAME OF TENDERING ENTITY</b>	
<b>EMAIL ADDRESS OF TENDERING ENTITY</b>	
<b>FAX NUMBER OF TENDERING ENTITY</b>	
<b>NATURE OF TENDER OFFER</b> (please indicate below)	
<b>Main Offer</b> (see clause C.2.12)	
<b>Alternative Offer</b> (see clause C.2.12)	

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

DIRECTORATE: HUMAN SETTLEMENTS - HOUSING DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT

CONTRACT NO. 44Q/2025/26

MACASSAR HOUSING PROJECT: CONSTRUCTION AND REHABILITATION OF CIVIL WORKS FOR PHASE 2 & 3, AND TOP STRUCTURES AND INTERNAL ELECTRICAL INFRASTRUCTURE FOR 1026 ERVEN

## General Tender Information

TENDER ADVERTISED	:	05 September 2025
ESTIMATED CIDB CONTRACTOR GRADING DESIGNATION	:	9CE or higher
SITE VISIT/CLARIFICATION MEETING	:	10h00 on 16 September 2025 (Not compulsory, but strongly recommended)
VENUE FOR SITE VISIT/CLARIFICATION MEETING	:	Online via Teams <a href="https://teams.microsoft.com">https://teams.microsoft.com</a> Meeting ID: 349 115 608 157 Passcode: AT3zL6Mf
CLOSING DATE	:	07 October 2025
CLOSING TIME	:	10h00
TENDER BOX & ADDRESS	:	<b>Tender Box 231</b> at the <b>Tender &amp; Quotation Box Office</b> , 2 <sup>nd</sup> Floor (Concourse Level), Civic Centre, 12 Hertzog Boulevard, Cape Town.
	:	The Tender Document (which includes the Form of Offer and Acceptance) completed in all respects, plus any additional supporting documents required, must be submitted in a sealed envelope with the name and address of the tenderer, the tender No. and title, the tender box No. and the closing date indicated on the envelope. The sealed envelope must be inserted into the appropriate official tender box before closing time.
		If the tender offer is too large to fit into the abovementioned box or the box is full, please enquire at the public counter (Tender Distribution Office) for alternative instructions. The onus remains with the tenderer to ensure that the tender is placed in either the original box or as alternatively instructed.

**TENDERERS MUST NOTE THAT WHEREVER THIS DOCUMENT REFERS TO ANY PARTICULAR TRADE MARK, NAME, PATENT, DESIGN, TYPE, SPECIFIC ORIGIN OR PRODUCER, SUCH REFERENCE SHALL BE DEEMED TO BE ACCOMPANIED BY THE WORDS 'OR EQUIVALENT'**

**CITY OF CAPE TOWN****DIRECTORATE: HUMAN SETTLEMENTS - HOUSING DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT****CONTRACT NO. 44Q/2025/26****MACASSAR HOUSING PROJECT: CONSTRUCTION AND REHABILITATION OF CIVIL WORKS FOR PHASE 2 & 3, AND TOP STRUCTURES AND INTERNAL ELECTRICAL INFRASTRUCTURE FOR 1026 ERVEN**

<b>Contents</b>			
<b>Number</b>	<b>Heading</b>	<b>Colour</b>	<b>Page No</b>
<b>THE TENDER</b>			
<b>Part T1: Tendering procedures</b>			
T1.1	Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender	White	2 to 3
T1.2	Tender Data	Pink	4 to 34
<b>THE CONTRACT</b>			
<b>Part C1: Agreements and Contract Data</b>			
C1.1	Form of Offer and Acceptance	Yellow	39 to 42
C1.2	Contract Data (data provided by the Employer)	Yellow	43 to 57
C1.2	Contract Data (data provided by the Contractor)	Yellow	58
C1.3	Form of Performance Guarantee	White	59 to 62
C1.4	Form of Advance Payment Guarantee	White	63 to 66
C1.5	Occupational Health and Safety Agreement	White	67
C1.6	Protection of the Environment Declaration	White	68
C1.7	Insurance Broker's Warranty	White	69
C1.8	Contract of Temporary Employment as Community Liaison Officer	White	70 to 71
<b>Part C2: Pricing data</b>			
C2.1	Pricing Assumptions	Yellow	73 to 74
C2.2	Bills of Quantities (please see clause C.2.13.3)	Yellow	75 to 157
<b>Part C3: Scope of Work</b>			
C3.1	Description of the Works	Blue	159 to 162
C3.2	Engineering	Blue	163 to 165
C3.3	Procurement	Blue	166 to 167
C3.4	Construction	Blue	168 to 232
C3.5	Management	Blue	232 to 269
C3.6	Annexes	Blue	269 to 275
<b>Part C4: Site information</b>			
C4	Site Information	Green	277 to 279
<b>Part C5: Returnable documents</b>			
C5.1	List of Returnable Documents	Yellow	281
C5.2	Returnable Schedules (please see clause C.2.13.3)	Yellow	282 to 320

---

# Part T1: Tendering procedures

---

	<b>Pages</b>
<b>T1.1 Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender.....</b>	<b>2 – 3</b>
<b>T1.2 Tender Data .....</b>	<b>4 – 34</b>

## CITY OF CAPE TOWN

**DIRECTORATE:**  
**HUMAN SETTLEMENTS - HOUSING DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT**

**CONTRACT NO. 44Q/2025/26**

**MACASSAR HOUSING PROJECT: CONSTRUCTION AND REHABILITATION OF CIVIL WORKS FOR PHASE 2 & 3, AND TOP STRUCTURES AND INTERNAL ELECTRICAL INFRASTRUCTURE FOR 1026 ERVEN**

### **T1.1 Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender**

The **CITY OF CAPE TOWN**, HOUSING DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT HUMAN SETTLEMENTS DEPARTMENT, invites tenders for Tender No.: **MACASSAR HOUSING PROJECT: CONSTRUCTION AND REHABILITATION OF CIVIL WORKS FOR PHASE 2 & 3, AND TOP STRUCTURES AND INTERNAL ELECTRICAL INFRASTRUCTURE FOR 1026 ERVEN.**

Tenderers must be registered on Supplier Databases as described in the tender conditions.

Tenderers who are not registered on these Supplier Databases are not precluded from submitting tenders, but must however be registered upon being requested to do so in writing and within the period contained in such a request.

It is estimated that tenderers must have a CIDB contractor grading designation of **9CE** or higher.

Preferences are offered to tenderers who tender in accordance with the Preferential Procurement Regulations and the City of Cape Town's Supply Chain Management Policy (SCM Policy). Furthermore, in terms of these Regulations and the SCM Policy, tenderers are required to meet the HDI and/or RDP specific goals

The physical address for collection of tender documents is:

**Tender Distribution Office**, 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor (Concourse Level), Civic Centre, 12 Hertzog Boulevard, Cape Town.

Documents may be collected during working hours between 08:30 – 15:00 from **05 September 2025**.

A non-refundable tender fee of R300.00 payable by cash or Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT) in favour of the City of Cape Town, is required on collection of the tender documents.

The Employer's Information Officer who is responsible for overseeing questions in relation to data protection may be contacted at via email [Popia@capetown.gov.za](mailto:Popia@capetown.gov.za). Additional contact details are provided in clause C.1.6.5.6 of the Tender Data.

Queries relating to any issues in these documents may be addressed to [SCM.Tenders21@capetown.gov.za](mailto:SCM.Tenders21@capetown.gov.za)

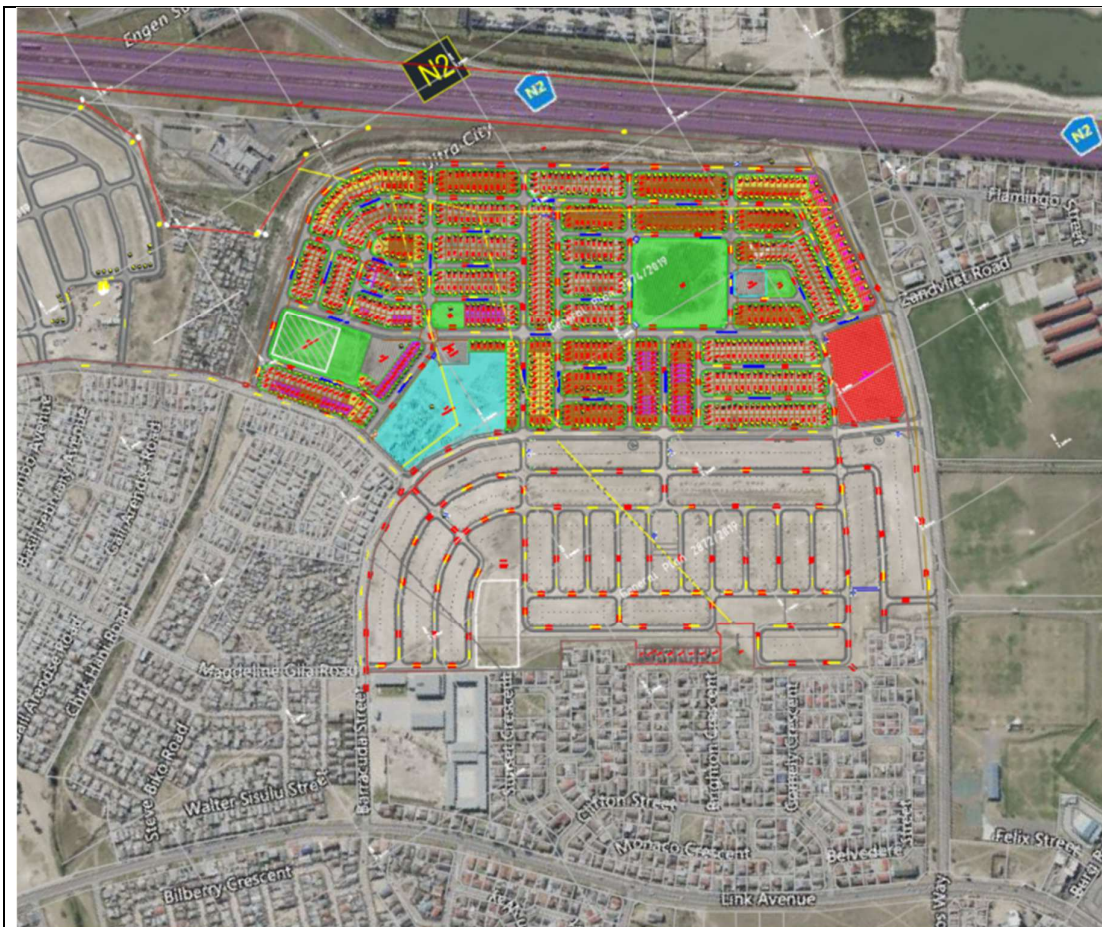
A non-compulsory but strongly recommended clarification meeting with representatives of the Employer will take place online <https://teams.microsoft.com> Meeting ID: 349 115 608 157 Passcode: AT3zL6Mf on **16 September 2025** starting at 10:00.

The closing time for receipt of tenders is **10:00** on **07 October 2025**.

Telegraphic, telephonic, telex, facsimile, e-mail and late tenders will not be accepted.

Tenders may only be submitted on the tender documents that have been issued.

Requirements for sealing, addressing, delivery, opening and assessment of tenders are stated in the Tender Data.



**CITY OF CAPE TOWN**  
**DIRECTORATE: HUMAN SETTLEMENTS - HOUSING DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT**  
**CONTRACT NO. 44Q/2025/26**

**MACASSAR HOUSING PROJECT: CONSTRUCTION AND REHABILITATION OF CIVIL WORKS FOR PHASE 2 & 3, AND TOP STRUCTURES AND INTERNAL ELECTRICAL INFRASTRUCTURE FOR 1026 ERVEN**

## **LOCALITY PLAN**

**Clarification meeting online -** <https://teams.microsoft.com> **Meeting ID: 349 115 608 157**  
**Passcode: AT3zL6Mf**

**It is strongly recommended that the tenderer visit the site before Tender closing to familiarise themselves with the Site**

**GPS CO-ORDINATES**  
**34° 3'5.80"S, 18°45'17.53"E**

## CITY OF CAPE TOWN

### DIRECTORATE: HUMAN SETTLEMENTS - HOUSING DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT

CONTRACT NO. 44Q/2025/26

### MACASSAR HOUSING PROJECT: CONSTRUCTION AND REHABILITATION OF CIVIL WORKS FOR PHASE 2 & 3, AND TOP STRUCTURES AND INTERNAL ELECTRICAL INFRASTRUCTURE FOR 1026 ERVEN

## T1.2 Tender Data

The conditions of tender are the Standard Conditions of Tender as contained in Annex C of Government Gazette No. 42622 of 8 August 2019, Construction Industry Development Board (CIDB) Standard for Uniformity in Construction Procurement. (see [www.cidb.org.za](http://www.cidb.org.za)) which are reproduced without amendment or alteration for the convenience of tenderers as an Annex to this Tender Data.

The Standard Conditions of Tender make several references to the Tender Data for details that apply specifically to this tender. The Tender Data shall have precedence in the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between it and the standard conditions of tender. Each item of data given below is cross-referenced to the clause in the Standard Conditions of Tender to which it mainly applies.

**The following variations, amendments and additions to the Standard Conditions of Tender as set out in the Tender Data below shall apply to this tender:**

Clause number	Tender Data
---------------	-------------

<b>C.1</b>	<b>General</b>
------------	----------------

C.1.1	<b>Actions</b>
-------	----------------

C.1.1.1	<i>Add the following:</i>
---------	---------------------------

**The parties agree that this tender, its evaluation and acceptance and any resulting contract shall also be subject to the Employer's Supply Chain Management Policy ('SCM Policy') that was applicable on the date the tender was advertised, save that if the Employer adopts a new SCM Policy which contemplates that any clause therein would apply to the contract emanating from this tender, such clause shall also be applicable to that contract. Please refer to this document contained on the Employer's website.**

**Abuse of the supply chain management system is not permitted and may result in the tender being rejected, cancellation of the contract, restriction of the supplier, and/or the exercise by the Employer of any other rights and remedies available to it as described in the SCM Policy and / or applicable law.**

The Employer is the City of Cape Town ("City" or "CCT"), represented by the Director: Human Settlements - HOUSING DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT .

C.1.2	<b>Tender Documents</b>
-------	-------------------------

	<i>Add the following:</i>
--	---------------------------

The documents issued by the employer for the purpose of this tender, is described in the **Contents** page preceding **Part T1: Tendering Procedures** of this document.

In addition to the above, the following further documents are part of the tender:

**VOLUME 1:** Drawings (listed in C3.2 Engineering) (refer to OneDrive link as provided by SCM)

**VOLUME 2 :** The General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works, Third Edition, 2015, prepared by the South African Institution of Civil Engineering (SAICE). This publication is available, and tenderers must obtain copies at their own cost from the South African Institution of Civil Engineering (SAICE), Private Bag X200, Halfway House 1685, Tel: (011) 805 5947, Fax: (011) 805 5971, e-mail: [civilinfo@saice.org.za](mailto:civilinfo@saice.org.za).



**VOLUME 3 :** The SANS Standardised Specifications for Civil Engineering Construction prepared by Standards South Africa. These publications are available and tenderers must obtain copies at their own cost from Standards South Africa, Private Bag X191, PRETORIA, 0001.

The COTO Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Works for State Road Authorities prepared by the Committee of Land Transport Officials. This publication is available and tenderers must obtain copies at their own cost from the South African Institution of Civil Engineering (SAICE), Private Bag X200, Halfway House 1685, Tel: (011) 805 5947, Fax: (011) 805 5971, e-mail: [civilinfo@saice.org.za](mailto:civilinfo@saice.org.za).

The standard forms of contract and the applicable reference standards may also be reviewed, by appointment, at the offices of the Employer's agent during normal office hours.

- C1.2.1 The employer will only issue tender documents through its Tender Distribution Office as described on **T1.1 Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender**. Bidders who obtain documents through any means other than described herein, will not be known to the employer and may thus not receive tender notices and addendums.

It is the responsibility of bidders who obtain documents through any means other than described herein to notify the employer in accordance with C1.4 of these tender conditions that they are participating in the tender. The employer accepts no liability for any tender notices or addendums not reaching any bidders who obtained documents through any means other than described herein.

- C.1.4 **Communication and employer's agent**

*Delete the first sentence of the clause and replace with the following:*

Verbal or any other form of communication, from the Employer, its employees, agents or advisors during site visits/clarification meetings or at any other time prior to the award of the Contract, will not be regarded as binding on the Employer, unless communicated by the Employer in writing to suppliers by its Director: Supply Chain Management or his nominee.

The Employer's contact details are:

Name: SCM Department ([SCM.Tenders21@capetown.gov.za](mailto:SCM.Tenders21@capetown.gov.za))  
Address:  
City of Cape Town  
Civic Centre  
12 Hertzog Boulevard  
Cape Town 8001  
Tel: 021 400 0 000

- C.1.5 **Cancellation and Re-Invitation of Tenders**

*Delete the full stop at the end of C.1.5.1 d) and replace with , or*

*Add the following after C.1.5.1 d):*

- e) the parties are unable to negotiate market related pricing.

- C.1.6.2 **Competitive negotiation procedure**

*Add the following to C.1.6.2.1:*

A competitive negotiation procedure will not be followed.

- C.1.6.3 **Proposal procedure using the two-stage system**

*Add the following between C.1.6.3 and C.1.6.3.1:*

A two-stage system will not be followed.

*Add the following after C.1.6.3.2.2*

- C.1.6.4 **Nomination of Standby Supplier**

Standby Supplier means a bidder, identified at the time of awarding a bid, that will be considered for award should the contract be terminated for any reason whatsoever. In the event that a contract is terminated during the execution thereof, the CCT may consider the award of the contract, or non-award, to the standby supplier in terms of the procedures included its SCM Policy.



- C.1.6.5 **Objections, complaints, queries and disputes/ Appeals in terms of Section 62 of the Systems Act/ Access to court**
- C.1.6.5.1 **Disputes, objections, complaints and queries**  
In terms of Regulations 49 and 50 of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003 – Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations (Board Notice 868 of 2005):
- a) Persons aggrieved by decisions or actions taken by the City of Cape Town in the implementation of its supply chain management system, may lodge within 14 days of the decision or action, a written objection or complaint or query or dispute against the decision or action.
- C.1.6.5.2 **Appeals**
- a) In terms of Section 62 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000 a person whose rights are affected by a decision taken by the City, may appeal against that decision by giving written notice of the appeal and reasons to the City Manager within 21 days of the date of the notification of the decision.
  - b) An appeal must contain the following:
    - i) Must be in writing
    - ii) It must set out the reasons for the appeal
    - iii) It must state in which way the Appellant's rights were affected by the decision;
    - iv) It must state the remedy sought; and
    - v) It must be accompanied with a copy of the notification advising the person of the decision
  - c) The relevant City appeal authority must consider the appeal and **may confirm, vary or revoke** the decision that has been appealed, but no such revocation of a decision may detract from any rights that may have accrued as a result of the decision.
- C.1.6.5.3 **Right to approach the courts and rights in terms of Promotion of Administrative Justice Act, 3 of 2000 and Promotion of Access to Information Act, 2 of 2000**  
The sub- clauses above do not influence any affected person's rights to approach the High Court at any time or its rights in terms of the Promotion of Administrative Justice Act and Promotion of Access to Information Act.
- C.1.6.5.4 All requests referring to sub clauses C.1.6.5.1 and C.1.6.5.2 must be submitted in writing to:  
**The City Manager** - C/o the Manager: Legal Compliance Unit, Legal Services Department, Corporate Services Directorate  
**Via hand delivery at:** 20<sup>th</sup> Floor, Tower Block, 12 Hertzog Boulevard, Cape Town 8001  
**Via post at:** Private Bag X918, Cape Town, 8000  
**Via fax at:** 021 400 5963 or 021 400 5830  
**Via email at:** [MSA.Appeals@capetown.gov.za](mailto:MSA.Appeals@capetown.gov.za)
- C.1.6.5.5 All requests referring to clause C.1.6.5.3 must be submitted in writing to:  
**The City Manager** - C/o the Manager: Access to Information Unit, Corporate Services Directorate  
**Via hand delivery at:** 20<sup>th</sup> Floor, Tower Block, 12 Hertzog Boulevard, Cape Town 8001  
**Via post at:** Private Bag X918, Cape Town, 8000  
**Via fax at:** 086 202 9982  
**Via email at:** [Access2info.Act@capetown.gov.za](mailto:Access2info.Act@capetown.gov.za)
- C.1.6.5.6 **The minimum standards regarding accessing and 'processing' of any personal information belonging to another in terms of Protection of Personal Information Act, 2013 (POPIA).**  
For purposes of the contract and these Conditions of Tender, the terms "data subject", "Personal Information" and "Processing" shall have the meaning as set out in section 1 of POPIA, and "Process" shall have the corresponding meaning.  
  
The Employer, its employees, representatives and sub-contractors may, from time to time, process the tenderer's and/or its employees', representatives' and/or sub-contractors' personal information, for purposes of, and/or relating to, the tender, the contract and these conditions of tender, for research purposes, and/or as otherwise may be envisaged in the Employer's Privacy Notice and/or in relation to the Employer's Supply Chain Management Policy or as may be otherwise permitted by law. This includes the processing of the latter personal information by the Employer's due diligence

assurance provider, professional advisors and the Appeal Authority as applicable. The Employer's justification for the processing of such aforesaid personal information is based on section 11(1)(b) of POPIA, i.e., in terms of which the Employer's processing of the said personal information is necessary to carry out actions for the conclusion and/or performance of the contract, to which the applicable data subject (envisaged in this clause 2.1.6.6 above) is a party.

All requests relating to data protection must be submitted in writing to:

**The City Manager** - C/o the Information Officer, Corporate Services Directorate

**Via hand delivery at:** 20th Floor, Tower Block, 12 Hertzog Boulevard, Cape Town 8001

**Via post at:** Private Bag X918, Cape Town, 8000

**Via fax at:** 086 202 9982

**Via email at:** [Popia@capetown.gov.za](mailto:Popia@capetown.gov.za).

#### **C.1.6.5.7 Compliance to the City's Appeals Policy.**

In terms of the City's Appeals Policy, a fixed upfront administration fee will be charged. In addition, a surcharge may be imposed for vexatious and frivolous or otherwise manifestly inappropriate tender related appeals.

The current approved administration fee is R300.00 and may be paid at any of the Municipal Offices or at the Civic Centre in Cape Town using the GL Data Capture Receipt attached as annexure 'B' (see Schedule 26). Alternatively, via EFT into the City's **NEDBANK** Account: **CITY OF CAPE TOWN** and using Reference number: **198158966**. You are required to send proof of payment when lodging your appeal.

The current surcharge for vexatious and frivolous or otherwise manifestly inappropriate tender related appeals will be calculated as  $\frac{1}{2}$  (Administrative cost of the tender appeal) + 0.25% (Appellant's tender price).

Should the payment of the administration fee of R300.00 or the surcharge not be received, such fee or surcharge will be added as a Sundry Tariff to the bidder's municipal account.

In the event where the bidder does not have a Municipal account with the City, the fee or surcharge may be recovered in terms of the City's Credit Control and Debt Collection By-law, 2006 (as amended) and its Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy.

#### **C.1.7 City of Cape Town Supplier Database Registration**

Tenderers are required to be registered on the CCT Supplier Database as a service provider. Tenderers must register as such upon being requested to do so in writing and within the period contained in such a request, failing which no orders can be raised or payments processed from the resulting contract. In the case of Joint Venture partnerships this requirement will apply individually to each party of the Joint Venture.

Tenderers who wish to register on the City of Cape Town's Supplier Database may collect registration forms from the Supplier Management Unit located within the Supplier Management / Registration Office, 2nd Floor (Concourse Level), Civic Centre, 12 Hertzog Boulevard, Cape Town (Tel 021 400 9242/3/4/5). Registration forms and related information are also available on the City of Cape Town's website [www.capetown.gov.za](http://www.capetown.gov.za) (follow the Supply Chain Management link to Supplier registration).

#### **C.1.8 National Treasury Web Based Central Supplier Database (CSD) Registration**

Tenderers are required to be registered on the National Treasury Web Based Central Supplier Database (CSD) as a service provider. Tenderers must register as such upon being requested to do so in writing and within the period contained in such a request, failing which no orders can be raised or payments processed from the resulting contract. In the case of Joint Venture partnerships this requirement will apply individually to each party of the Joint Venture.

Tenderers who wish to register on the National Treasury Web Based Central Supplier Database (CSD) may do so via the web address <https://secure.csd.gov.za>.

It is each tenderer's responsibility to keep all the information on the National Treasury Web Based Central Supplier Database (CSD) updated.

## C.2 Tenderer's obligations

### C.2.1 Eligibility

#### C.2.1.1 *Delete the clause and replace with the following:*

Tenderers are obligated to submit a tender offer that complies in all aspects to the conditions as detailed in this tender document. An 'acceptable tender must "COMPLY IN ALL aspect with the tender conditions, specifications, pricing instructions and contract conditions.

#### *Add the following after C.2.1.2:*

#### C.2.1.3 Only those tender submissions from which it can be established that a clear and unambiguous offer has been made to Employer, by whom the offer has been made and what the offer constitutes, will be declared responsive.

#### C.2.1.4 Only those tenders that satisfy the following criteria will be declared responsive:

##### C.2.1.4.1 **Construction Industry Development Board (CIDB) Registration**

Only those tenderers who are registered with the CIDB, or capable of being so prior to the evaluation of submissions, in a contractor grading designation equal to or higher than a contractor grading designation determined in accordance with the sum tendered, or a value determined in accordance with Regulation 25 (1B) or 25 (7A) of the Construction Industry Development Regulations, for a CE class of construction work, are eligible to have their tenders evaluated. Tenderers must obtain such active status upon being requested to do so in writing and within the period contained in such a request, failing which their tenders will be declared non-responsive.

Joint Ventures are eligible to submit tenders provided that:

- a) every member of the joint venture is registered with an active status with the CIDB;
- b) the lead partner has a contractor grading designation of not lower than one level below the required grading designation in the CE class of construction work; and
- c) the combined contractor grading designation calculated in accordance with the Construction Industry Development Regulations is equal to or higher than a contractor grading designation determined in accordance with the sum tendered for a CE class of construction work or a value determined in accordance with Regulation 25 (1B) or 25 (7A) of the Construction Industry Development Regulations.

For alpha-numerics associated with the contractor Grading Designations see Annex G attached.

##### C.2.1.4.2 **Compliance with requirements of CCT SCM Policy and procedures**

Only those tenders that are compliant with the requirements below will be declared responsive:

- a) A completed **Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire** to be provided (applicable schedule to be completed);
- b) A completed **Certificate of Authority for Partnerships/ Joint Ventures/ Consortiums** to be provided authorising the tender to be made and the signatory to sign the tender on the partnership /joint venture/consortium's behalf (applicable schedule to be completed);
- c) A copy of the partnership / joint venture / consortium agreement to be provided;
- d) A completed **Declaration of Interest – State Employees** to be provided and which does not indicate any non-compliance with the legal requirements relating to state employees (applicable schedule to be completed);
- e) A completed **Declaration – Conflict of Interest** and **Declaration of Bidder's past Supply Chain Management Practices** to be provided and which does not indicate any conflict or past practices that renders the tender non-responsive based on the conditions contained thereon (applicable schedules to be completed);
- f) A completed **Certificate of Independent Bid Determination** to be provided and which does not indicate any non-compliance with the requirements of the schedule (applicable schedule to be completed);
- g) The tenderer (including any of its directors or members), has not been restricted in terms of abuse of the Supply Chain Management Policy;
- h) The tenderer's tax matters with SARS are in order, or the tenderer is a foreign supplier that is not required to be registered for tax compliance with SARS;
- i) The tenderer is not an advisor or consultant contracted with the Employer whose prior or current obligations creates any conflict of interest or unfair advantage;
- j) The tenderer is not a person, advisor, corporate entity or a director of such corporate entity, involved with the bid specification committee;
- k) A completed Authorisation for the Deduction of Outstanding Amounts Owed to the City of Cape Town to be provided and which does not indicate any details that renders the tender non-responsive based on the conditions contained thereon (applicable schedules to be completed);
- l) The tenderer (including any of its directors or members), has not been found guilty of contravening the Competition Act 89 of 1998, as amended from time to time;

- m) The tenderer (including any of its directors or members), has not been found guilty on any other basis listed in the SCM Policy.

#### C.2.1.4.3 **Minimum score for functionality**

In order to be considered for a contract in terms of this tender, tenderers must achieve the minimum score of **70** points for functionality as stated below.

The description of the functionality criteria and the maximum possible score for each is shown in the table below. The score achieved for functionality will be the sum of the scores achieved, in the evaluation process, for the individual criteria.

Description of functionality criteria	Non qualifying score	Minimum score	Maximum possible score
<b>Company Experience (Subsidised Housing construction)</b>	<b>LESS than 500 erven</b>	<b>1 project of 500 or more erven</b>	<b>2 or more projects of 500 or more erven</b>
Demonstrated experience of the tendering entity with respect to comparable project;	0	15	20
<b>Company Experience (Civil infrastructure)</b>	<b>LESS than 500 erven</b>	<b>1 project of 500 or more erven</b>	<b>2 or more projects of 500 or more erven</b>
Demonstrated experience of the tendering entity with respect to comparable projects;	0	15	20
<b>Demonstrated experience of the key staff in relation to the scope of work; (10 points per similar project)</b>	<b>LESS than 500 erven</b>	<b>1 project of 500 or more erven</b>	<b>2 or more projects of 500 or more erven</b>
Contract Manager	0	15	20
Site Agent/ Construction Manager – Top Structures (related to subsidised Residential buildings)	0	15	20
Site Agent/ Construction Manager - Civil infrastructure (water, sewer, stormwater and roads) (related to subsidised residential buildings)	0	10	20
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>100</b>

**In order to achieve points, 1 project (of 500 or more erven) should be listed in the relevant schedule and supported by the completion certificate**

**The minimum score for functionality is 70.**

Tenderers that fail to achieve the minimum score for functionality will be declared as non-compliant.

Where the entity tendering is a Joint Venture the tender must be accompanied by a statement describing exactly what aspects of the work will be undertaken by each party to the joint venture (appended to Schedule 3, Part T2.2: Returnable Schedules).

Tenderers shall ensure that all relevant information has been submitted with the tender offer in the prescribed format to ensure optimal scoring of functionality points for each Evaluation Criteria. Failure to provide all information **IN THIS TENDER SUBMISSION** could result in the tenderer not being able to achieve the specified minimum scoring.

A more detailed explanation of the functionality criteria is given below:

C2.1.4.3.1 **Company Experience (Subsidised Housing construction)**

The Tenderer should provide proof of experience of the company experience in support of a functionality points claim. The functionality scoring is to be claimed in Schedule 22.

The Tenderer to provide proof that their company has completed at least one Subsidised Housing contract pertaining to a subsidised housing project, comprising projects of minimum 500 top structures.

**Note:** Proof of the completed project, in the form of a Practical Completion Certificate, Completion Certificate or a Letter of completion, is to be appended to Schedule 10A

C2.1.4.3.2 **Company Experience (Civil infrastructure)**

The Tenderer should provide proof of experience of the company experience in support of a functionality points claim. The functionality scoring is to be claimed in Schedule 22

The Tenderer to provide proof that their company has completed at least one civil engineering infrastructure contract pertaining to the installation of Civil infrastructure required for a housing development comprising of at least 500 erven.

**Note:** Proof of the completed project, in the form of a Practical Completion Certificate, Completion Certificate or a Letter of completion is to be appended to Schedule 10B

C2.1.4.3.3 **Experience of Key Personnel**

The Tenderer should provide proof of experience of their key personnel in support of a functionality points claim. The functionality scoring is to be claimed in Schedule 22

I

- **Contract Manager**

The Tenderer to provide proof that their assigned Contract Manager has completed at least one Top Structure subsidised housing project comprising of at least 500 serviced erven and where the assigned contract manager was appointed as the Contract Manager on the project.

**Note:** Experience to be listed on Schedule 13 supported by a Curriculum Vitae indicating the listed Project.

- **Site Agent/ Construction Manager – Top Structures (Residential buildings)**

The Tenderer to provide proof that their assigned Site Agent-Top Structure, has completed at least one Subsidised Housing contract relating to a subsidised housing project comprising of at least 500 serviced erven and where the assigned site agent was appointed as the Site Agent on the project.

**Note:** Experience to be listed on Schedule 13 supported by a Curriculum Vitae indicating the listed Project.

- **Site Agent/ Construction Manager - Civil infrastructure**

The Tenderer to provide proof that their assigned Site Agent -Civil Infrastructure, has completed at least one civil engineering infrastructure contract pertaining to the installation of civil infrastructure (water, sewer, stormwater and roads) required for a subsidised housing development comprising of at least 500 serviced erven and where the assigned Site Agent was appointed as the Site Agent-Civil Infrastructure on the project. Provide Completion certificate indicating number of erven.

**Note:** Experience to be listed on Schedule 13 supported by a Curriculum Vitae indicating the listed Project.

- C.2.1.4.4      **Compulsory clarification meeting**
- Not applicable to this tender.
- C.2.1.4.5      **Good standing with Building Industry Bargaining Council or Bargaining Council for the Civil Engineering Industry**
- Only those tenders submitted by tenderers who are in good standing with either the **Building Industry Bargaining Council (BIBC)** or the **Bargaining Council for the Civil Engineering Industry (BCCEI)** at the time of the tender award will be declared responsive. Tenderers must attach such proof to **Schedule 8: Declaration in Respect of Compliance with Labour Legislation** or obtain such upon being requested to do so in writing and within the period contained in such a request, failing which their tenders will be declared non-responsive.
- C.2.1.4.6      **Proof of Registration with NHBRC**
- Only those tenders submitted by tenderers who provided proof of current active registration with the National Home Builders Registration Council (**NHBRC**) at the time of the tender submission will be declared responsive. Tenderers must attach such proof to Schedule 27 or obtain such upon being requested to do so in writing and within the period contained in such a request, failing which their tenders will be declared non-responsive.
- C.2.3            **Check documents**
- C.2.3            *Delete the clause and replace with the following:*
- The Tenderer should check the tender documents on receipt for completeness, missing or duplicated pages, indistinct figures or writing and any obvious errors. The Tenderer must notify the Employer's agent at once of any such problems identified
- C.2.7            **Clarification meeting**
- Add the following after the second sentence:*
- The arrangements for the site visit/clarification meeting are as stated on the General Tender Information page and in the Responsiveness Criteria (if applicable)
- Tenderers should be represented at the site visit/clarification meeting by a person who is suitably qualified and experienced to comprehend the implications of the work involved.
- C.2.8            **Seek Clarification**
- Add the following after the first sentence:*
- The tenderer warrants that it has:
- a) inspected the Specifications and read and fully understood the Conditions of Contract.
  - b) read and fully understood the whole text of the Specifications and Price Schedule and thoroughly acquainted itself with the nature of the goods proposed and generally of all matters which may influence the Contract.
  - c) visited the site(s) where delivery of the proposed works will take place, carefully examined existing conditions, the means of access to the site(s), the conditions under which the delivery is to be made, and acquainted itself with any limitations or restrictions that may be imposed by the Municipal or other Authorities in regard to access and transport of materials, plant and equipment to and from the site(s) and made the necessary provisions for any additional costs involved thereby.
  - d) requested the Employer to clarify the requirements contained in the Specifications and Price Schedule, the exact meaning or interpretation of which is not clearly intelligible to the tenderer.
  - e) received any notices to the tender documents which have been issued in accordance with the Employer's SCM Policy.
- The Employer will therefore not be liable for the payment of any extra costs resulting from any claim submitted by the tenderer arising from any alleged ambiguity or uncertainty contained in the tender document.
- C.2.11          **Alterations to documents**
- Delete the first sentence and replace with the following:*
- Do not make any alterations or additions to the tender documents, except to comply with instructions issued by the employer in writing, or necessary to correct errors made by the tenderer.

- C.2.12 **Alternative tender offers**
- C.2.12.1 *Add the following to C.2.12.1 at the end of the first sentence:*  
 If a tenderer wishes to submit an alternative tender offer, he shall do so as a separate offer on a separate set of tender documents. The alternative tender offer shall be submitted in a separate sealed envelope on a separate Form of Offer, both clearly marked "Alternative Tender" in order to distinguish it from the main tender offer.
- While it is not necessary to duplicate all parts of the main tender offer, the alternative tender offer shall be supported by the following documents as applicable:
- the schedule that compares the alternative(s) offered with the requirements of the issued tender documents
  - preliminary designs, calculations, drawings and all other pertinent technical information and characteristics must be submitted with the alternative tender offer, in order to enable the Employer to evaluate the efficacy of the alternatives proposed
  - revised Bills of Quantities, or parts thereof, highlighting the changes made, together with a revised Summary, the total of which has been carried to the Form of Offer
  - details of any proposed amendments to the Pricing Assumptions
- An alternative of the highest ranked acceptable main tender offer that is priced higher than the main tender offer may be recommended for award, provided that the ranking of the alternative tender - offer is higher than the ranking of the next ranked acceptable main tender offer.
- The Employer's costs in confirming the acceptability of the alternative offer will be, *inter alia*, taken into account in considering the alternative offer.
- The Employer will not be bound to consider alternative tenders and shall have sole discretion in this regard.
- In the event that the alternative is accepted, the Contractor shall accept full responsibility that the alternative offer complies in all respects with the Employer's standards and requirements. Any alternative offer should include the cost of related professional services providers such as but not limited to Structural Engineer and Architect and submission of building plans for approval.
- C.2.13 **Submitting a tender offer**
- C.2.13.1 *Add the following to C.2.13.1 at the end of the first sentence:*  
 Where the tendering entity is a joint venture it is recommended that the standard CIDB Joint Venture Agreement be used.
- Delete the clause and replace with the following.*
- C.2.13.5 The tender submission details are all described on the General Tender Information page. If it is not possible to submit the original tender and the required copies (see C.2.13.3) in a single envelope, then the tenderer must seal the original and each copy of the tender offer as separate packages marking the packages as "ORIGINAL" and "COPY" in addition to the aforementioned tender submission details.
- C.2.13.6 *Add the following to C.2.13.6:*  
 A two-envelope procedure will **not** be followed (C.3.5).
- C.2.13.10 *Add the following after C.2.13.9:*  
 By signing the offer part of C1.1 Form of Offer and Acceptance the tenderer declares that all information provided in the tender submission is true and correct.
- C.2.13.11 The Employer shall not formally issue tender documents in electronic format and shall only issue tender documents in hardcopy. An electronic version of the issued tender documents, or elements thereof, may be made available to the tenderer at the Employer's discretion, upon written request in terms of this clause, subject to the following:
- Electronic copies of the issued tender documents, or parts thereof, will only be provided to tenderers who have been issued with the tender documents as contemplated in C.1.2 in hardcopy.
  - The electronic version shall not be regarded as a substitute for the issued tender documents.
  - The Employer shall not accept tenders submitted in electronic format. Only those tenders that have been completed on the issued hard copy tender document shall be considered, provided that printed Bills of Quantities, in the same format (that is, layout, billed items and quantities) as those issued electronically by the Employer, may be submitted with the tender as stated in C.2.13.2



- d) Where Addenda have been issued which amend the Bills of Quantities, then the printed Bills of Quantities shall take these into account. The pages of the issued Bills of Quantities should not be removed from the tender document.
- e) The Employer accepts no responsibility or liability arising from any reliance on or use of the electronic version provided in terms of this clause. Tenderers are alerted to the fact that electronic versions of the tender documents may not reflect any notices or addenda that amend the tender document.
- f) Any non-compliance with these provisions, including effecting any unauthorised alterations to the tender documents as contemplated in C.2.11, shall render the tender non-responsive. The Employer reserves the right to take any action against such tenderer allowed in law including, in circumstances where the tender had already been awarded, the right to cancel the contract.
- g) In requesting the electronic version of the tender documents or parts thereof, the tenderer is deemed to have read, understood and accepted all of the above conditions.

**C.2.15 Closing time**

*Add the following to C.2.15.1 after the first sentence:*

C.2.15.1 The closing time for submission of tender offers is as stated in the Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender.

**C.2.16 Tender offer validity**

*Add the following to C.2.16.1 after the first sentence:*

C.2.16.1 The tender offer validity period is **12 weeks (84 days)**.

C.2.16.2 *Delete the clause and replace with the following:*

Notwithstanding the period stated above, bids shall remain valid for acceptance for a period of twelve (12) months after the expiry of the original validity period, unless the City is notified in writing of anything to the contrary by the bidder. The validity of bids may be further extended by a period of not more than six months subject to mutual agreement and administrative processes and upon approval by the City Manager, unless the required extension is as a result of an appeal process or court ruling.

In circumstances where the validity period of a tender has expired, and the tender has not been awarded, the tender process is considered "completed", despite there being no decision (award or cancellation) made. This anomaly does not fall under any of the listed grounds of cancellation and should be treated as a "non award". A "non award" is supported as a recommendation to the BAC for noting.

**C.2.17 Clarification of tender offer after submission**

*Add the following to C.2.17 at the end of the third sentence:*

A tender will be rejected as non-responsive if the tenderer fails to provide any clarification or supporting documents requested by the Employer within the time for submission stated in the Employer's written request for such clarification or documents.

**C.2.18 Provide other material**

*Delete the following word in C.2.18.1:*

C.2.18.1 notarized

*Add the following to C.2.18.1 at the end of the first paragraph:*

Provide, on written request by the Employer, where the transaction value (tendered amount) inclusive of VAT **exceeds R 10 million**:

- a) audited annual financial statement for the past 3 years, or for the period since establishment if established during the past 3 years, if required by law to prepare annual financial statements for auditing;
- b) a certificate signed by the tenderer certifying that the tenderer has no undisputed commitments for municipal services towards a municipality or other service provider in respect of which payment is overdue for more than 30 days;
- c) particulars of any contracts awarded to the tenderer by an organ of state during the past five years, including particulars of any material non-compliance or dispute concerning the execution of such contract;
- d) a statement indicating whether any portion of the goods or services are expected to be sourced from outside the Republic, and, if so, what portion and whether any portion of payment from the municipality or municipal entity is expected to be transferred out of the Republic.

Each party to a Consortium/Joint Venture shall submit separate certificates/statements in the above regard.

- Add the following after C.2.18.2:*
- C.2.18.3 Tenderers shall fully cooperate with the Employer's external service provider or internal official(s) appointed to perform a due diligence review and risk assessment upon receipt of such written instruction from the Employer.
- Failure to fully cooperate could result in a tender being declared as non-responsive.
- C.2.18.4 **Compliance with Occupational Health and Safety Act, 85 of 1993**  
Tenderers are to note the requirements of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 85 of 1993 and the Construction Regulations, 2014 issued in terms of Section 43 of the Act. The Tenderer shall be deemed to have read and fully understood the requirements of the above Act and Regulations and to have allowed for all costs in compliance therewith.
- In this regard the Tenderer shall submit with his tender or upon request, appended to Schedule 18: Health and Safety Plan in T2.2 : Returnable Schedules, a draft Health and Safety Plan in respect of the Works in sufficient detail to demonstrate the necessary competencies and resources to perform the construction work all in accordance with the Act, Regulations and Health and Safety Specification in Part C3.5 Management in the Scope of Work.
- C.2.23 **Certificates**  
*Add the following after the first sentence:*  
The tenderer is required to submit the following:
- C.2.23.1 **Evidence of tax compliance**
- Tenderers shall be registered with the South African Revenue Service (SARS) and their tax affairs must be in order and they must be tax compliant subject to the requirements of clause C.2.1.4.2 h). The tenderer must also provide its Tax Compliance Status PIN number on the **Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire**.
- Before making an award the City must verify the bidder's tax compliance status. Where the recommended bidder is not tax compliant, the bidder should be notified of the non-compliant status and be requested to submit to the City, within 7 working days, written proof from SARS that they have made arrangement to meet their outstanding tax obligations. The proof of tax compliance submitted by the bidder must be verified by the City via CSD or e-Filing. The City should reject a bid submitted by the bidder if such bidder fails to provide proof of tax compliance within the timeframe stated herein.
- Only foreign suppliers who have answered "NO" to all the questions contained in the Questionnaire to Bidding Foreign Suppliers section on the **Details of Tenderer** pages of the tender submission, are not required to register for a tax compliance status with SARS.
- C.2.23.2 **Preference Points for Specific Goals**  
In order to qualify for preference points for HDI and/or Specific Goals, it is the responsibility of the tenderer to submit documentary proof, as either certificates, sworn affidavits or any other requirement prescribed in terms of the B-BBEE Act or any other legislation relevant for the points claimed for that specific goal.
- Tenderers are further referred to the content of the **Preference Schedule** for the full terms and conditions applicable to the awarding of preference points.
- C2.23.3 **Proof of registration with the NHBRC**  
Tenderer should provide proof of registration with the **NHBRC** at the time of the tender award. Tenderers must attach such proof to **Schedule 27** or obtain such upon being requested to do so in writing and within the period contained in such a request

C.2.24 **Deviations and Qualifications**

Where the tenderer cannot tender in all respects in accordance with the provisions contained in the tender documents, all deviations therefrom shall be clearly and separately listed in the schedule titled **Deviations and Qualifications by Tenderer** in T2.2 Returnable Schedules, or in a tenderer's covering letter expressly referenced in this schedule.

The tenderer accept that the Employer will examine such deviations in terms of clause C.3.8.2 and shall not be bound to accept any such deviations or qualifications.

It must be clearly stated by the tenderer whether the sum tendered in the Tender Offer includes for all such deviations or qualifications listed or referred to in the schedule titled **Deviations and Qualifications by Tenderer** or not.

## C.3 The Employer's undertakings

### C.3.2 Issue Addenda

*Delete the first sentence and replace with:*

If necessary, issue addenda in writing that may amend or amplify the tender documents to each tenderer during the period from the date the tender documents are available until one week before the tender closing time stated in the Tender Data. The Employer reserves its rights to issue addenda less than one week before the tender closing time in exceptional circumstances. The issuing of addenda is subject to C1.2.1.

*Add the following to C.3.2 at the end of the paragraph:*

Notwithstanding any requests for confirmation of receipt of Addenda issued, the tenderer shall be deemed to have received such addenda if the employer can show proof of transmission thereof (or a notice in respect thereof) via electronic mail, facsimile or registered post.

### C3.4 Opening of tender submissions

*Delete C.3.4.2 and replace with the following:*

Announce at the meeting held immediately after the opening of tender submissions, at a venue indicated in the tender data, the name of each tenderer whose tender offer is opened and, where possible, the amount of the bid and the preference indicated.

### C.3.8 Test for responsiveness

#### C.3.8.2 *Replace the final sentence of C.3.8.2 with the following:*

Reject a non-responsive tender offer, and not allow it to be subsequently made responsive by correction or withdrawal of the material deviation.

*Add the following after clause C.3.8.2*

C.3.8.3 The Employer reserves the right to accept a tender offer which does not, in the Employer's opinion, materially and/or substantially deviate from the terms, conditions, and specifications of the tender documents.

### C.3.9 Arithmetical errors, omissions and discrepancies

*Add the following after clause C.3.9.4*

C.3.9.5 In the event of tendered rates or lump sums being declared by the Employer to be unacceptable to it because they are not priced, either excessively low or high, or not in proper balance with other rates or lump sums, the Tenderer may be required to produce evidence and advance arguments in support of the tendered rates or lump sums objected to. If, after submission of such evidence and any further evidence requested, the Employer is still not satisfied with the tendered rates or lump sums objected to, it may request the tenderer to amend these rates and lump sums along the lines indicated by it.

The Tenderer will then have the option to alter and/or amend the rates and lump sums objected to and such other related amounts as are agreed on by the Employer, but this shall be done without altering the tender offer in accordance with this clause.

Should the Tenderer fail to amend his tender in a manner acceptable to and within the time stated by the Employer, the Employer may declare the tender as non-responsive.

### C.3.10 Clarification of a tender offer

*Delete the clause and replace with the following:*

C.3.10 The Employer may, after the closing date, request additional information or clarification from any tenderer, in writing on any matter affecting the evaluation of the tender offer or that could give rise to ambiguity in a contract arising from the tender offer, which written request and related response shall not change or affect their competitive position or the substance of the tenderer's offer. Such request may only be made in writing by the Director: Supply Chain Management using any means as appropriate.

### C.3.11 Evaluation of tender offers

*Add the following after clause C.3.11.1*

C.3.11.2 Where the scoring of functionality forms part of a bid process, each member of the Bid Evaluation Committee must individually score functionality. The individual scores must then be interrogated and calibrated if required where there are significant discrepancies. The individual scores must then be added together and averaged to determine the final score.

C.3.11.3 The tender will be evaluated in terms of the requirements of the Preferential Procurement Regulations and SCM Policy as follows:

C.3.11.3.1 The preference point system applicable to this tender is the 90/10 preference point system.

Preference points shall be based on the Specific Goal as per below:

**Table B2: Awards above R50 mil (VAT Inclusive)**

#	Specific goals allocated points	Preference Points (90/10) Above R50 mil	Evidence	Additional Guidance
<i>Persons, or categories of persons, historically disadvantaged- (HDI) by unfair discrimination on the basis of</i>				
1	<b>Gender are women (ownership)*</b>  >75% - 100% women ownership: 3 points >50% - 75% women ownership: 2 points >25% - 50% women ownership: 1 point >0% - 25% women ownership: 0.5 point 0% women ownership = 0 points	3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Company Registration Certification</li> <li>Central Supplier Database report</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Issued by the Companies and Intellectual Property Commission</li> <li>Report name: CSD Registration report</li> </ul>
2	<b>Race are black persons (ownership)*</b>  >75% - 100% black ownership: 3 points >50% - 75% black ownership: 2 points >25% - 50% black ownership: 1 point >0% - 25% black ownership: 0.5 point 0% black ownership = 0 points	3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>B-BBEE certificate;</li> <li>Company Registration Certification</li> <li>Central Supplier Database report</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>South African National Accreditation System approved certificate or commissioned sworn affidavit</li> <li>Issued by the Companies and Intellectual Property Commission</li> <li>Report name: CSD Registration report</li> </ul>
3	<b>Disability are disabled persons (ownership)*</b>  WHO disability guideline >2% ownership: 1 points >0% - 2% ownership: 0.5 point 0% ownership = 0 point	1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Proof of disability</li> <li>Company Registration Certification</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Medical certificate/ South African Revenue Services disability registration</li> <li>Issued by the Companies and Intellectual Property Commission</li> </ul>
<i>Reconstruction and Development Programme (RDP) as published in Government Gazette</i>				
4	<b>Promotion of Micro and Small Enterprises</b>  Micro with a turnover up to R20million and Small with a turnover up to R80 million as per National Small Enterprise Act, 1996 (Act No.102 of 1996)  SME partnership, sub-contracting, joint venture or consortiums	3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>B-BBEE status level of contributor;</li> <li>South African owned enterprises;</li> <li>Financial Statement to determine annual turnover</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Specifically in line with the respective sector codes which the company operates,</li> <li>South African National Accreditation System approved certificate or commissioned sworn affidavit</li> <li>Certificate of incorporation or commissioned sworn affidavit</li> <li>Latest financial statements (1 Year)</li> </ul>
	<b>Total points</b>	<b>10</b>		

\*Ownership: main tendering entity

- C.3.11.3.2 Price, preference and functionality will be scored, as relevant, to two decimal places.
- C.3.11.3.3 Confirm that tenderers are eligible for the preferences claimed in accordance with the provisions of the tender data and reject all claims for preferences where tenderers are not eligible for such preferences.
- Points will be awarded to tenderers who are eligible for preferences in terms of the **Preference Schedule** which is included in C5.2 Returnable Schedules.
- C.3.11.4 **Risk Analysis**  
Notwithstanding compliance with regard to CIDB registration or any other requirements of the tender, the employer will perform a risk analysis in respect of the following:
- reasonableness of the financial offer
  - reasonableness of unit rates and prices
  - the tenderer's ability to fulfil its obligations in terms of the tender document, that is, that the tenderer can demonstrate that he/she/it possesses the necessary professional and technical qualifications, professional and technical competence, financial resources, equipment and other physical facilities, managerial capability, reliability, capacity, experience, reputation, personnel to perform the contract, etc.; the Employer reserves the right to consider a tenderer's existing contracts with the Employer in this regard
  - any other matter relating to the submitted bid, the tendering entity, matters of compliance, verification of submitted information and documents.
- The conclusions drawn from this risk analysis will be used by the Employer in determining the acceptability of the tender offer in terms of C.3.13).
- C.3.13 **Acceptance of tender offer**  
*Delete first sentence of C.3.13 and replace with the following):*  
Accept the tender offer, if in the opinion of the employer, it does not present any material risk and only if the tenderer:
- Delete C.3.13 a) and replace with the following):*
- is not under restrictions, has any principals who are under restrictions, or is not currently a supplier to whom notice has been served for abuse of the supply chain management system, preventing participation in the employer's procurement,
- Add the following below C.3.13 f)*  
If an award cannot be made in terms of anything contained herein, the Employer reserves the right to consider the next ranked tenderer(s).
- C.3.13.1 The Employer reserves the right not to make an award, or revoke an award already made, where the implementation of the contract may result in reputational risk or harm to the City as a result of (inter alia):
- reports of poor governance or unethical behaviour, or both;
  - association with known notorious individuals and family of notorious individuals;
  - poor performance issues, known to the City;
  - negative media reports, including negative social media reports;
  - adverse assurance (e.g. due diligence) report outcomes;
  - where the contractor has been restricted from doing business with the Employer; and
  - circumstances where the relevant vendor has employed, or is directed by, anyone who was previously employed in the service of the state (as defined in clause 1.53 of the SCM Policy), where the person is or was negatively implicated in any SCM irregularity.
- C.3.13.2 The Employer reserves the right to nominate a standby supplier at the time when an award is made and in the event that a contract is terminated during the execution thereof, the CCT may consider the award of the contract, or non-award, to the standby supplier in terms of the procedures included its SCM Policy.
- C.3.13.3 The Employer shall notify the successful tenderer in writing of the decision of the Employer's Bid Adjudication Committee to award the tender to the successful tenderer. The successful bidder shall, in addition, be advised of the 21-day appeal period, and be notified that no rights accrue to him/her until the bid is formally accepted in writing.

- C.3.13.4 The Employer shall, at the same time as notifying the successful tenderer of the Bid Adjudication Committee's decision to award the tender to the successful tenderer, also give written notice to the other tenderers informing them that they have been unsuccessful.
- C.3.17 **Provide copies of the contract**  
*Add the following after the first sentence:*  
The number of paper copies of the signed contract to be provided by the Employer is one.
- C.3.18 *Add the following after C.3.18*  
C.3.19 **Negotiations with preferred tenderers**  
The Employer may negotiate the final terms of a contract with tenderers identified through a competitive tendering process as preferred tenderers provided that such negotiation:
- a) does not allow any preferred tenderer a second or unfair opportunity;
  - b) is not to the detriment of any other tenderer; and
  - c) does not lead to a higher price than the tender as submitted.
- If negotiations fail to result in acceptable contract terms, the City Manager (or his delegated authority) may terminate the negotiations and cancel the tender, or invite the next ranked tenderer for negotiations. The original preferred tenderer should be informed of the reasons for termination of the negotiations. If the decision is to invite the next highest ranked tenderer for negotiations, the failed earlier negotiations may not be reopened by the CCT.
- Minutes of any such negotiations shall be kept for record purposes.
- The provisions of this clause will be equally applicable to any invitation to negotiate with any other tenderers.
- In terms of the SCM Policy, tenders must be cancelled in the event that negotiations fail to achieve a reasonable price with any of the three highest scoring tenderers.



**Annex C**  
(normative)  
**Standard Conditions of Tender**

## **C.1 General**

### **C.1.1 Actions**

**C.1.1.1** The employer and each tenderer submitting a tender offer shall comply with these conditions of tender. In their dealings with each other, they shall discharge their duties and obligations as set out in C.2 and C.3, timeously and with integrity, and behave equitably, honestly and transparently, comply with all legal obligations and not engage in anticompetitive practices.

**C.1.1.2** The employer and the tenderer and all their agents and employees involved in the tender process shall avoid conflicts of interest and where a conflict of interest is perceived or known, declare any such conflict of interest, indicating the nature of such conflict. Tenderers shall declare any potential conflict of interest in their tender submissions. Employees, agents and advisors of the employer shall declare any conflict of interest to whoever is responsible for overseeing the procurement process at the start of any deliberations relating to the procurement process or as soon as they become aware of such conflict and abstain from any decisions where such conflict exists or recuse themselves from the procurement process, as appropriate.

*Note:*

1) *A conflict of interest may arise due to a conflict of roles which might provide an incentive for improper acts in some circumstances. A conflict of interest can create an appearance of impropriety that can undermine confidence in the ability of that person to act properly in his or her position even if no improper acts result.*

2) *Conflicts of interest in respect of those engaged in the procurement process include direct, indirect or family interests in the tender or outcome of the procurement process and any personal bias, inclination, obligation, allegiance or loyalty which would in any way affect any decisions taken.*

**C.1.1.3** The employer shall not seek and a tenderer shall not submit a tender without having a firm intention and the capacity to proceed with the contract.

### **C.1.2 Tender Documents**

The documents issued by the employer for the purpose of a tender offer are listed in the tender data.

### **C.1.3 Interpretation**

**C.1.3.1** The tender data and additional requirements contained in the tender schedules that are included in the returnable documents are deemed to be part of these conditions of tender.

**C.1.3.2** These conditions of tender, the tender data and tender schedules which are required for tender evaluation purposes, shall form part of any contract arising from the invitation to tender.

**C.1.3.3** For the purposes of these conditions of tender, the following definitions apply:

- a) **conflict of interest** means any situation in which:
  - i) someone in a position of trust has competing professional or personal interests which make it difficult to fulfill his or her [duties impartially](#);
  - ii) an individual or tenderer is in a position to exploit a professional or official capacity in some way for their personal or corporate benefit; or
  - iii) incompatibility or contradictory interests exist between an employee and the tenderer who employs that employee.
- b) **comparative offer** means the price after the factors of a non-firm price and all unconditional discounts it can be utilised to have been taken into consideration;
- c) **corrupt practice** means the offering, giving, receiving or soliciting of anything of value to influence the action of the employer or his staff or agents in the tender process;

- d) **fraudulent practice** means the misrepresentation of the facts in order to influence the tender process or the award of a contract arising from a tender offer to the detriment of the employer, including collusive practices intended to establish prices at artificial levels;

#### **C.1.4 Communication and employer's agent**

Each communication between the employer and a tenderer shall be to or from the employer's agent only, and in a form that can be readily read, copied and recorded. Communications shall be in the English language. The employer shall not take any responsibility for non-receipt of communications from or by a tenderer. The name and contact details of the employer's agent are stated in the tender data.

#### **C.1.5 Cancellation and Re-Invitation of Tenders**

**C.1.5.1** An employer may, prior to the award of the tender, cancel a tender if-

- a) due to changed circumstances, there is no longer a need for the engineering and construction works specified in the invitation;
- b) funds are no longer available to cover the total envisaged expenditure; or
- c) no acceptable tenders are received.
- d) there is a material irregularity in the tender process.

**C.1.5.2** The decision to cancel a tender invitation must be published in the same manner in which the original tender invitation was advertised

**C.1.5.3** An employer may only with the prior approval of the relevant treasury cancel a tender invitation for the second time.

#### **C.1.6 Procurement procedures**

##### **C.1.6.1 General**

Unless otherwise stated in the tender data, a contract will, subject to C.3.13, be concluded with the tenderer who in terms of C.3.11 is the highest ranked or the tenderer scoring the highest number of tender evaluation points, as relevant, based on the tender submissions that are received at the closing time for tenders.

The CCT intends to appoint two tenderers (the highest ranked tenderer ("the winner") and in addition a of one "alternative tenderers") for the allocation of work. If insufficient responsive bids are received, the CCT reserves the right to appoint fewer tenderers, or not to appoint any tenderers at all.

##### **C.1.6.2 Competitive negotiation procedure**

**C.1.6.2.1** Where the tender data require that the competitive negotiation procedure is to be followed, tenderers shall submit tender offers in response to the proposed contract in the first round of submissions. Notwithstanding the requirements of C.3.4, the employer shall announce only the names of the tenderers who make a submission. The requirements of C.8 relating to the material deviations or qualifications which affect the competitive position of tenderers shall not apply.

**C.1.6.2.2** All responsive tenderers or at least a minimum of not less than three responsive tenderers that are highest ranked in terms of the evaluation criteria stated in the tender data shall be invited to enter into competitive negotiations based on the principle of equal treatment, keeping confidential the proposed solutions and associated information.

Notwithstanding the provisions of C.2.17, the employer may request that tenders be clarified, specified and fine-tuned in order to improve a tenderer's competitive position provided that such clarification, specification, fine-tuning or additional information does not alter any fundamental aspects of the offers or impose substantial new requirements which restrict or distort competition or have a discriminatory effect.

**C.1.6.2.3** At the conclusion of each round of negotiations, tenderers shall be invited by the employer to revise their tender offer based on the same evaluation criteria, with or without adjusted weightings. Tenderers shall be advised when they are to submit their best and final offer.

**C.1.6.2.4** The contract shall be awarded in accordance with the provisions of C.3.11 and C.3.13 after tenderers have been requested to submit their best and final offer.

### **C.1.6.3 Proposal procedure using the two stage-system**

#### **C.1.6.3.1 Option 1**

Tenderers shall in the first stage submit technical proposals and, if required, cost parameters around which a contract may be negotiated. The employer shall evaluate each responsive submission in terms of the method of evaluation stated in the tender data, and in the second stage negotiate a contract with the tenderer scoring the highest number of evaluation points and award the contract in terms of these conditions of tender.

#### **C.1.6.3.2 Option 2**

**C.1.6.3.2.1** Tenderers shall submit in the first stage only technical proposals. The employer shall invite all responsive tenderers to submit tender offers in the second stage, following the issuing of procurement documents.

**C.1.6.3.2.2** The employer shall evaluate tenders received during the second stage in terms of the method of evaluation stated in the tender data, and award the contract in terms of these conditions of tender.

## **C.2 Tenderer's obligations**

### **C.2.1 Eligibility**

**C.2.1.1** Submit a tender offer only if the tenderer satisfies the criteria stated in the tender data and the tenderer, or any of his principals, is not under any restriction to do business with employer.

**C.2.1.2** Notify the employer of any proposed material change in the capabilities or formation of the tendering entity (or both) or any other criteria which formed part of the qualifying requirements used by the employer as the basis in a prior process to invite the tenderer to submit a tender offer and obtain the employer's written approval to do so prior to the closing time for tenders.

### **C.2.2 Cost of tendering**

**C.2.2.1** Accept that, unless otherwise stated in the tender data, the employer will not compensate the tenderer for any costs incurred in the preparation and submission of a tender offer, including the costs of any testing necessary to demonstrate that aspects of the offer complies with requirements.

**C.2.2.2** The cost of the tender documents charged by the employer shall be limited to the actual cost incurred by the employer for printing the documents. Employers must attempt to make available the tender documents on its website so as not to incur any costs pertaining to the printing of the tender documents.

### **C.2.3 Check documents**

Check the tender documents on receipt for completeness and notify the employer of any discrepancy or omission.

### **C.2.4 Confidentiality and copyright of documents**

Treat as confidential all matters arising in connection with the tender. Use and copy the documents issued by the employer only for the purpose of preparing and submitting a tender offer in response to the invitation.

### **C.2.5 Reference documents**

Obtain, as necessary for submitting a tender offer, copies of the latest versions of standards, specifications, conditions of contract and other publications, which are not attached but which are incorporated into the tender documents by reference.

### **C.2.6 Acknowledge addenda**

Acknowledge receipt of addenda to the tender documents, which the employer may issue, and if necessary, apply for an extension to the closing time stated in the tender data, in order to take the addenda into account.

### **C.2.7 Clarification meeting**

Attend, where required, a clarification meeting at which tenderers may familiarize themselves with aspects of the proposed work, services or supply and raise questions. Details of the meeting(s) are stated in the tender data.

### **C.2.8 Seek clarification**

Request clarification of the tender documents, if necessary, by notifying the employer at least five (5) working days before the closing time stated in the tender data.

## **C.2.9 Insurance**

Be aware that the extent of insurance to be provided by the employer (if any) might not be for the full cover required in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. The tenderer is advised to seek qualified advice regarding insurance.

## **C.2.10 Pricing the tender offer**

**C.2.10.1** Include in the rates, prices, and the tendered total of the prices (if any) all duties, taxes except Value Added Tax (VAT), and other levies payable by the successful tenderer, such duties, taxes and levies being those applicable fourteen (14) days before the closing time stated in the tender data.

**C.2.10.2** Show VAT payable by the employer separately as an addition to the tendered total of the prices.

**C.2.10.3** Provide rates and prices that are fixed for the duration of the contract and not subject to adjustment except as provided for in the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

**C.2.10.4** State the rates and prices in Rand unless instructed otherwise in the tender data. The conditions of contract identified in the contract data may provide for part payment in other currencies.

## **C.2.11 Alterations to documents**

Do not make any alterations or additions to the tender documents, except to comply with instructions issued by the employer, or necessary to correct errors made by the tenderer. All signatories to the tender offer shall initial all such alterations.

## **C.2.12 Alternative tender offers**

**C.2.12.1** Unless otherwise stated in the tender data, submit alternative tender offers only if a main tender offer, strictly in accordance with all the requirements of the tender documents, is also submitted as well as a schedule that compares the requirements of the tender documents with the alternative requirements that are proposed.

**C.2.12.2** Accept that an alternative tender offer must be based only on the criteria stated in the tender data or criteria otherwise acceptable to the employer.

**C.2.12.3** An alternative tender offer must only be considered if the main tender offer is the winning tender.

## **C.2.13 Submitting a tender offer**

**C.2.13.1** Submit one tender offer only, either as a single tendering entity or as a member in a joint venture to provide the whole of the works identified in the contract data and described in the scope of works, unless stated otherwise in the tender data.

**C.2.13.2** Return all returnable documents to the employer after completing them in their entirety, either electronically (if they were issued in electronic format) or by writing legibly in non-erasable ink.

**C.2.13.3** Submit the parts of the tender offer communicated on paper as an original plus the number of copies stated in the tender data, with an English translation of any documentation in a language other than English, and the parts communicated electronically in the same format as they were issued by the employer.

**C.2.13.4** Sign the original and all copies of the tender offer where required in terms of the tender data. The employer will hold all authorized signatories liable on behalf of the tenderer. Signatories for tenderers proposing to contract as joint ventures shall state which of the signatories is the lead partner whom the employer shall hold liable for the purpose of the tender offer.

**C.2.13.5** Seal the original and each copy of the tender offer as separate packages marking the packages as "ORIGINAL" and "COPY". Each package shall state on the outside the employer's address and identification details stated in the tender data, as well as the tenderer's name and contact address.

**C.2.13.6** Where a two-envelope system is required in terms of the tender data, place and seal the returnable documents listed in the tender data in an envelope marked “financial proposal” and place the remaining returnable documents in an envelope marked “technical proposal”. Each envelope shall state on the outside the employer’s address and identification details stated in the tender data, as well as the tenderer’s name and contact address.

**C.2.13.7** Seal the original tender offer and copy packages together in an outer package that states on the outside only the employer’s address and identification details as stated in the tender data.

**C.2.13.8** Accept that the employer will not assume any responsibility for the misplacement or premature opening of the tender offer if the outer package is not sealed and marked as stated.

**C.2.13.9** Accept that tender offers submitted by facsimile or e-mail will be rejected by the employer, unless stated otherwise in the tender data.

## **C.2.14 Information and data to be completed in all respects**

Accept that tender offers, which do not provide all the data or information requested completely and in the form required, may be regarded by the employer as non-responsive.

## **C.2.15 Closing time**

**C.2.15.1** Ensure that the employer receives the tender offer at the address specified in the tender data not later than the closing time stated in the tender data. Accept that proof of posting shall not be accepted as proof of delivery.

**C.2.15.2** Accept that, if the employer extends the closing time stated in the tender data for any reason, the requirements of these conditions of tender apply equally to the extended deadline.

## **C.2.16 Tender offer validity**

**C.2.16.1** Hold the tender offer(s) valid for acceptance by the employer at any time during the validity period stated in the tender data after the closing time stated in the tender data.

**C.2.16.2** If requested by the employer, consider extending the validity period stated in the tender data for an agreed additional period with or without any conditions attached to such extension.

**C.2.16.3** Accept that a tender submission that has been submitted to the employer may only be withdrawn or substituted by giving the employer’s agent written notice before the closing time for tenders that a tender is to be withdrawn or substituted. If the validity period stated in C.2.16 lapses before the employer evaluating tender, the contractor reserves the right to review the price based on Consumer Price Index (CPI).

**C.2.16.4** Where a tender submission is to be substituted, a tenderer must submit a substitute tender in accordance with the requirements of C.2.13 with the packages clearly marked as “SUBSTITUTE”.

## **C.2.17 Clarification of tender offer after submission**

Provide clarification of a tender offer in response to a request to do so from the employer during the evaluation of tender offers. This may include providing a breakdown of rates or prices and correction of arithmetical errors by the adjustment of certain rates or item prices (or both). No change in the competitive position of tenderers or substance of the tender offer is sought, offered, or permitted.

**Note:** *Sub-clause C.2.17 does not preclude the negotiation of the final terms of the contract with a preferred tenderer following a competitive selection process, should the Employer elect to do so.*

### **C.2.18 Provide other material**

**C.2.18.1** Provide, on request by the employer, any other material that has a bearing on the tender offer, the tenderer's commercial position (including notarized joint venture agreements), preferencing arrangements, or samples of materials, considered necessary by the employer for the purpose of a full and fair risk assessment.

Should the tenderer not provide the material, or a satisfactory reason as to why it cannot be provided, by the time for submission stated in the employer's request, the employer may regard the tender offer as non-responsive.

**C.2.18.2** Dispose of samples of materials provided for evaluation by the employer, where required.

### **C.2.19 Inspections, tests and analysis**

Provide access during working hours to premises for inspections, tests and analysis as provided for in the tender data.

### **C.2.20 Submit securities, bonds and policies**

If requested, submit for the employer's acceptance before formation of the contract, all securities, bonds, guarantees, policies and certificates of insurance required in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

### **C.2.21 Check final draft**

Check the final draft of the contract provided by the employer within the time available for the employer to issue the contract.

### **C.2.22 Return of other tender documents**

If so instructed by the employer, return all retained tender documents within twenty-eight (28) days after the expiry of the validity period stated in the tender data.

### **C.2.23 Certificates**

Include in the tender submission or provide the employer with any certificates as stated in the tender data.



## **C.3 The employer's undertakings**

### **C.3.1 Respond to requests from the tenderer**

**C.3.1.1** Unless otherwise stated in the tender Data, respond to a request for clarification received up to five (5) working days before the tender closing time stated in the Tender Data and notify all tenderers who collected tender documents.

**C.3.1.2** Consider any request to make a material change in the capabilities or formation of the tendering entity (or both) or any other criteria which formed part of the qualifying requirements used to prequalify a tenderer to submit a tender offer in terms of a previous procurement process and deny any such request if as a consequence:

- a) an individual firm, or a joint venture as a whole, or any individual member of the joint venture fails to meet any of the collective or individual qualifying requirements;
- b) the new partners to a joint venture were not prequalified in the first instance, either as individual firms or as another joint venture; or
- c) in the opinion of the Employer, acceptance of the material change would compromise the outcome of the prequalification process.

### **C.3.2 Issue Addenda**

If necessary, issue addenda that may amend or amplify the tender documents to each tenderer during the period from the date that tender documents are available until three (3) working days before the tender closing time stated in the Tender Data. If, as a result a tenderer applies for an extension to the closing time stated in the Tender Data, the Employer may grant such extension and, shall then notify all tenderers who collected tender documents.

### **C.3.3 Return late tender offers**

Return tender offers received after the closing time stated in the Tender Data, unopened, (unless it is necessary to open a tender submission to obtain a forwarding address), to the tenderer concerned.

### **C.3.4 Opening of tender submissions**

**C.3.4.1** Unless the two-envelope system is to be followed, open valid tender submissions in the presence of tenderers' agents who choose to attend at the time and place stated in the tender data. Tender submissions for which acceptable reasons for withdrawal have been submitted will not be opened.

**C.3.4.2** Announce at the meeting held immediately after the opening of tender submissions, at a venue indicated in the tender data, the name of each tenderer whose tender offer is opened and, where applicable, the total of his prices, number of points claimed for its BBBEE status level and time for completion for the main tender offer only.

**C.3.4.3** Make available the record outlined in C.3.4.2 to all interested persons upon request.

### **C.3.5 Two-envelope system**

**C.3.5.1** Where stated in the tender data that a two-envelope system is to be followed, open only the technical proposal of valid tenders in the presence of tenderers' agents who choose to attend at the time and place stated in the tender data and announce the name of each tenderer whose technical proposal is opened.

**C.3.5.2** Evaluate functionality of the technical proposals offered by tenderers, then advise tenderers who remain in contention for the award of the contract of the time and place when the financial proposals will be opened. Open only the financial proposals of tenderers, who score in the functionality evaluation more than the minimum number of points for functionality stated in the tender data, and announce the score obtained for the technical proposals and the total price and any points claimed on BBBEE status level. Return unopened financial proposals to tenderers whose technical proposals failed to achieve the minimum number of points for functionality.

### **C.3.6 Non-disclosure**

Not disclose to tenderers, or to any other person not officially concerned with such processes, information relating to the evaluation and comparison of tender offers, the final evaluation price and recommendations for the award of a contract, until after the award of the contract to the successful tenderer.

### **C.3.7 Grounds for rejection and disqualification**

Determine whether there has been any effort by a tenderer to influence the processing of tender offers and instantly disqualify a tenderer (and his tender offer) if it is established that he engaged in corrupt or fraudulent practices.

### **C.3.8 Test for responsiveness**

**C.3.8.1** Determine, after opening and before detailed evaluation, whether each tender offer properly received:

- a) complies with the requirements of these Conditions of Tender,
- b) has been properly and fully completed and signed, and
- c) is responsive to the other requirements of the tender documents.

**C.3.8.2** A responsive tender is one that conforms to all the terms, conditions, and specifications of the tender documents without material deviation or qualification. A material deviation or qualification is one which, in the Employer's opinion, would:

- a) detrimentally affect the scope, quality, or performance of the works, services or supply identified in the Scope of Work,
- b) significantly change the Employer's or the tenderer's risks and responsibilities under the contract, or
- c) affect the competitive position of other tenderers presenting responsive tenders, if it were to be rectified.

Reject a non-responsive tender offer, and not allow it to be subsequently made responsive by correction or withdrawal of the non-conforming deviation or reservation.

### **C.3.9 Arithmetical errors, omissions and discrepancies**

**C.3.9.1** Check responsive tenders for discrepancies between amounts in words and amounts in figures. Where there is a discrepancy between the amounts in figures and the amount in words, the amount in words shall govern.

**C.3.9.2** Check the highest ranked tender or tenderer with the highest number of tender evaluation points after the evaluation of tender offers in accordance with C.3.11 for:

- a) the gross misplacement of the decimal point in any unit rate;
- b) omissions made in completing the pricing schedule or bills of quantities; or
- c) arithmetic errors in:
  - (i) line item totals resulting from the product of a unit rate and a quantity in bills of quantities or schedules of prices; or
  - (ii) the summation of the prices.

**C.3.9.3** Notify the tenderer of all errors or omissions that are identified in the tender offer and either confirm the tender offer as tendered or accept the corrected total of prices.

**C.3.9.4** Where the tenderer elects to confirm the tender offer as tendered, correct the errors as follows:

- a) If bills of quantities or pricing schedules apply and there is an error in the line item total resulting from the product of the unit rate and the quantity, the line item total shall govern and the rate shall be corrected. Where there is an obviously gross misplacement of the decimal point in the unit rate, the line item total as quoted shall govern, and the unit rate shall be corrected.
- b) Where there is an error in the total of the prices either as a result of other corrections required by this checking process or in the tenderer's addition of prices, the total of the prices shall govern and the tenderer will be asked to revise selected item prices (and their rates if bills of quantities apply) to achieve the tendered total of the prices.

### C.3.10 Clarification of a tender offer

Obtain clarification from a tenderer on any matter that could give rise to ambiguity in a contract arising from the tender offer.

### C.3.11 Evaluation of tender offers

The Standard Conditions of Tender standardize the procurement processes, methods and procedures from the time that tenders are invited to the time that a contract is awarded. They are generic in nature and are made project specific through choices that are made in developing the Tender Data associated with a specific project.

Conditions of tender are by definition the document that establishes a tenderer's obligations in submitting a tender and the employer's undertakings in soliciting and evaluating tender offers. Such conditions establish the rules from the time a tender is advertised to the time that a contract is awarded and require employers to conduct the process of offer and acceptance in terms of a set of standard procedures.

<b>The CIDB Standard Conditions of Tender are based on a procurement system that satisfies the following system requirements:</b>	
<b>Requirement</b>	<b>Qualitative interpretation of goal</b>
Fair	The process of offer and acceptance is conducted impartially without bias, providing simultaneous and timely access to participating parties to the same information.
Equitable	Terms and conditions for performing the work do not unfairly prejudice the interests of the parties.
Transparent	The only grounds for not awarding a contract to a tenderer who satisfies all requirements are restrictions from doing business with the employer, lack of capability or capacity, legal impediments and conflicts of interest.
Competitive	The system provides for appropriate levels of competition to ensure cost effective and best value outcomes.
Cost effective	The processes, procedures and methods are standardized with sufficient flexibility to attain best value outcomes in respect of quality, timing and price, and least resources to effectively manage and control procurement processes.

**The activities associated with evaluating tender offers are as follows:**

- a) Open and record tender offers received
- b) Determine whether or not tender offers are complete
- c) Determine whether or not tender offers are responsive
- d) Evaluate tender offers
- e) Determine if there are any grounds for disqualification
- f) Determine acceptability of preferred tenderer
- g) Prepare a tender evaluation report
- h) Confirm the recommendation contained in the tender evaluation report

#### C.3.11.1 General

The employer must appoint an evaluation panel of not less than three persons conversant with the proposed scope of works to evaluate each responsive tender offer using the tender evaluation methods and associated evaluation criteria and weightings that are specified in the tender data.

### C.3.12 Insurance provided by the employer

If requested by the proposed successful tenderer, submit for the tenderer's information the policies and / or certificates of insurance which the conditions of contract identified in the contract data, require the employer to provide.

### **C.3.13 Acceptance of tender offer**

Accept the tender offer; if in the opinion of the employer, it does not present any risk and only if the tenderer:

- a) is not under restrictions, or has principals who are under restrictions, preventing participating in the employer's procurement;
- b) can, as necessary and in relation to the proposed contract, demonstrate that he or she possesses the professional and technical qualifications, professional and technical competence, financial resources, equipment and other physical facilities, managerial capability, reliability, experience and reputation, expertise and the personnel, to perform the contract;
- c) has the legal capacity to enter into the contract;
- d) is not; insolvent, in receivership, under Business Rescue as provided for in chapter 6 of the Companies Act No. 2008, bankrupt or being wound up, has his/her affairs administered by a court or a judicial officer, has suspended his/her business activities or is subject to legal proceedings in respect of any of the foregoing;
- e) complies with the legal requirements, if any, stated in the tender data; and
- f) is able, in the opinion of the employer, to perform the contract free of conflicts of interest.

### **C.3.14 Prepare contract documents**

**C.3.14.1** If necessary, revise documents that shall form part of the contract and that were issued by the employer as part of the tender documents to take account of:

- a) addenda issued during the tender period,
- b) inclusion of some of the returnable documents and
- c) other revisions agreed between the employer and the successful tenderer.

**C.3.14.2** Complete the schedule of deviations attached to the form of offer and acceptance, if any.

### **C.3.15 Complete adjudicator's contract**

Unless alternative arrangements have been agreed or otherwise provided for in the contract, arrange for both parties to complete formalities for appointing the selected adjudicator at the same time as the main contract is signed.

### **C.3.16 Registration of the award**

An employer must, within twenty-one (21) working days from the date on which a contractor's offer to perform a construction works contract is accepted in writing by the employer, register and publish the award on the cidb Register of Projects.

### **C.3.17 Provide copies of the contracts**

Provide to the successful tenderer the number of copies stated in the Tender Data of the signed copy of the contract as soon as possible after completion and signing of the form of offer and acceptance.

### **C.3.18 Provide written reasons for actions taken**

Provide upon request written reasons to tenderers for any action that is taken in applying these conditions of tender but withhold information which is not in the public interest to be divulged, which is considered to prejudice the legitimate commercial interests of tenderers or might prejudice fair competition between tenderers.

**Annex G**  
(normative)

**Alpha-numerics associated with the Contractor Grading Designations**

In terms of Government Gazette 42561, dated 5 July 2019, the tender value range as set out in Table 8 in CIDB Regulation 17 has been amended. Table G1 below reflects the amended values that come into effect on 07 October 2019

**Table G1: Contractor grading designations and associated parameters applicable after 7 October 2019**

Contractor Grading Designation	Tender Value Range designation	Maximum value of contract that a contractor is considered capable of performing (R)
1 (class of construction works)	1	500 000
2 (class of construction works)	2	1 000 000
3 (class of construction works)	3	3 000 000
4 (class of construction works)	4	6 000 000
5 (class of construction works)	5	10 000 000
6 (class of construction works)	6	20 000 000
7 (class of construction works)	7	60 000 000
8 (class of construction works)	8	200 000 000
9 (class of construction works)	9	No Limit

**Table G2: Classes of construction work**

Description	Designation	Definition	Work types	Examples
<b>Civil engineering works</b>	<b>CE</b>	Construction works that are primarily concerned with materials such as steel, concrete, earth and rock and their application in the development, extension, installation, maintenance, removal, renovation, alteration, or dismantling of building and engineering infrastructure	Water, sewerage, roads, railways, harbours and transport, urban development and municipal services	Structures such as a cooling tower, bridge, culvert, dam, grand stand, road, railway, reservoir, runway, swimming pool, silo or tunnel The results of operations such as dredging, earthworks and geotechnical processes. Township services, water treatment and supply, sewerage works, sanitation, soil conservation works, irrigation works, storm-water and drainage works, coastal works, ports, harbours, airports and pipelines.
<b>Electrical engineering works (Infrastructure)</b>	<b>EP</b>	Construction works that are primarily concerned with development, extension, installation, removal, renovation, alteration or dismantling of engineering infrastructure: a) relating to the generation, transmission and distribution of electricity; or	Electrical power generation, transmission, control and distribution equipment and systems.	Power generation Street and area lighting Substations and protection systems Township Reticulations Transmission Lines Supervisory control and data acquisition systems
<b>Electrical engineering works (buildings)</b>	<b>EB</b>	Construction works that are primarily concerned with the installation, extension, modification or repair of electrical installations in or on any premises used for the transmission of electricity from a point of control to a point of consumption, including any article forming part of such an installation	All electrical equipment forming an integral and permanent part of buildings and/or structures, including any wiring, cable jointing and laying and electrical overhead line construction	Electrical installations in buildings Electrical reticulations within a plot of land (erf) or building site Standby plant and uninterrupted power supply Verification and certification of electrical installations on premises
<b>General building works</b>	<b>GB</b>	Construction works that: a) are primarily concerned with the development, extension, installation, renewal, renovation, alteration, or dismantling of a permanent shelter for its occupants or contents; or b) cannot be categorized in terms of the definitions provided for civil engineering works, electrical engineering works, mechanical engineering works, or specialist works.	Buildings and ancillary works other than those categorised as being: a) civil engineering works; b) electrical engineering works; c) mechanical engineering works; or d) specialist works.	Buildings for domestic, industrial, institutional or commercial occupancies Car ports Fences other than classified as SS Stores Walls

Description	Designation	Definition	Work types	Examples
<b>Mechanical engineering works</b>	<b>ME</b>	Construction works that are primarily concerned with the development, extension, installation, removal, alteration, renewal of engineering infrastructure for gas transmission and distribution, solid waste disposal, heating, ventilation and cooling, chemical works, metallurgical works, manufacturing, food processing and, materials handling	Machine systems including those relating to the environment of building interiors. a) gas transmission and distribution systems b) pipelines c) solid waste disposal d) materials handling, lifting machinery, heating, ventilation and cooling, pumps, e) continuous process systems f) chemical works, metallurgical works, manufacturing, food processing such as that in concentrator machinery and apparatus, oil and gas wells, smelters, cyanide plants, acid plants, metallurgical machinery, equipment and apparatus, and works necessary for the beneficiation of metals, minerals, rocks, petroleum and organic substances or other chemical processes.	Air-conditioning and mechanical ventilation Boiler installations and steam distribution Central heating Centralised hot water generation Cranes and hoists Dust and sawdust extraction Compressed air, gas and vacuum installations Conveyor and materials handling installations Continuous process systems involving chemical works, metallurgical works, oil and gas wells, acid plants, metallurgical machinery, equipment and apparatus, and works necessary for the beneficiation of metals, minerals, rocks, petroleum and organic substances and other chemical processes Kitchen equipment Laundry equipment Lift installations and escalators Refrigeration and cold rooms Waste handling systems (including compactors)
<b>Specialist works</b>	<b>SB</b>	A subset of construction works identified and defined by the Board that involves specialist capabilities for its execution	The extension, installation, repair, maintenance or renewal, or removal, of asphalt	
	<b>SC</b>		The development, extension, installation, removal, and dismantling, as relevant, associated with building excavations, shaft sinking and lateral earth support	
	<b>SD</b>		The development, extension, installation, repair, renewal, removal, or alteration of corrosion protection systems (cathodic, anodic and electrolytic)	
	<b>SE</b>		Demolition of buildings and engineering infrastructure and blasting	
	<b>SF</b>		The development, extension, installation, renewal, removal, renovation, alteration or dismantling of fire prevention and protection infrastructure (drencher and sprinkler systems and fire installation)	
	<b>SG</b>		The development, extension, installation, renewal, removal, renovation, alteration or dismantling of glazing, curtain walls and shop fronts	
	<b>SH</b>		The development, extension, installation, maintenance, renewal, removal, alteration or dismantling, as relevant, of landscaping, irrigation and horticultural works	
	<b>SI</b>		The development, extension, installation, repair, maintenance, renewal, removal, renovation, alteration or, dismantling of lifts, escalators, travellers and hoisting machinery	
	<b>SJ</b>		The development, installation, removal, or dismantling, as relevant, of piles and other specialized foundations for buildings and structures	



Description	Designation	Definition	Work types	Examples
	SK	A subset of construction works identified and defined by the Board that involves specialist capabilities for its execution	The installation, renewal, removal, alteration or dismantling, as relevant, road markings and signage	
	SL		The development, extension, installation, renewal, removal, renovation, alteration or dismantling of structural steelwork and scaffolding	
	SM		Timber buildings and structures	
	SN		The extension, installation, repair, maintenance, renewal, removal, renovation or alteration, as relevant, of the waterproofing of basements, roofs and walls using specialist systems.	
	SO		The development, extension, installation, renewal, removal, alteration or dismantling or demolition of water installations and soil and wastewater drainage associated with buildings (wet services, plumbing)	
	SQ		The development, extension, installation, repair, removal, alteration, dismantling or demolition of precast concrete or steel fencing	

**CONTRACT NO. 44Q/2025/26**



CITY OF CAPE TOWN  
ISIXEKO SASEKAPA  
STAD KAAPSTAD

SCM – 509

Approved by Branch Manager: 15/07/2024

Version: 6.4

Page 35 of 320

## CONTRACT DOCUMENT

FOR THE

### MACASSAR HOUSING PROJECT: CONSTRUCTION AND REHABILITATION OF CIVIL WORKS FOR PHASE 2 & 3, AND TOP STRUCTURES AND INTERNAL ELECTRICAL INFRASTRUCTURE FOR 1026 ERVEN

## THE CONTRACT

<b>ISSUED BY:</b>  <b>DIRECTOR: HOUSING DEVELOPMENT HUMAN SETTLEMENTS DIRECTORATE CITY OF CAPE TOWN</b> Tower Block, Civic Centre 12 Hertzog Boulevard CAPE TOWN 8001	<b>COMPILED BY:</b>  Gibb (Pty) Ltd 8th Floor, The Link, 19 DF Malan street, CAPE TOWN 8001	<b>For official use.</b>  <b>TENDER SERIAL No.:</b>  <b>SIGNATURES OF CITY OFFICIALS AT TENDER OPENING</b>  1.  2.  3.
---	---	--

05 SEPTEMBER 2025

<b>NAME OF TENDERING ENTITY</b>	
<b>EMAIL ADDRESS OF TENDERING ENTITY</b>	
<b>FAX NUMBER OF TENDERING ENTITY</b>	
<b>NATURE OF TENDER OFFER</b> (please indicate below)	
<b>Main Offer</b> (see clause C.2.12)	
<b>Alternative Offer</b> (see clause C.2.12)	

## Part C1: Agreements and Contract Data

---

	Pages
Memorandum of Agreement.....	37 – 38
C1.1 Form of Offer and Acceptance .....	39 – 42
C1.2 Contract Data (data provided by the Employer) .....	43 – 57
C1.2 Contract Data (provided by contractor) .....	58
C1.3 Form of Performance Guarantee.....	59 – 62
C1.4 Form of Advance Payment Guarantee.....	63 – 66
C1.5 Occupational Health and Safety Agreement .....	67
C1.6 Protection of the Environment Declaration.....	68
C1.7 Insurance Broker's Warranty .....	69
C1.8 Contract of Temporary Employment as Community Liaison Officer.....	70 – 71

## MEMORANDUM OF AGREEMENT

FOR

**MACASSAR HOUSING PROJECT: CONSTRUCTION AND REHABILITATION OF CIVIL WORKS FOR PHASE 2 & 3, AND TOP STRUCTURES AND INTERNAL ELECTRICAL INFRASTRUCTURE FOR 1026 ERVEN**

MADE AND ENTERED INTO BETWEEN

**CITY OF CAPE TOWN METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY**

And

CONTRACTOR	
<b>NAME of</b> Company/Close Corporation or Partnership / Joint Venture/ Consortium or Sole Proprietor /Individual (The “Contractor” / “tenderer”)	
<b>TRADING AS</b> (if different from above)	
<b>REGISTRATION NUMBER</b>	
<b>PHYSICAL ADDRESS / CHOSEN DOMICILIUM CITANI ET EXECTUANDI OF THE CONTRACTOR</b>	
<b>AUTHORISED REPRESENTATIVE</b>	
<b>CAPACITY OF AUTHORISED REPRESENTATIVE</b>	

(HEREINAFTER COLLECTIVELY REFERRED TO AS “THE PARTIES” AND INDIVIDUALLY A “PARTY”)

**Preamble**

**WHEREAS** the City of Cape Town is desirous to award this Tender to the successful Contractor;

**AND WHEREAS** the City of Cape Town will consider and evaluate the offer made by the Tenderer/Contractor;

**AND WHEREAS** the Parties agree that this Contract is subject to the terms and conditions as contained in the final award of the City's Bid Adjudication Committee (BAC);

**AND WHEREAS** the Tenderer/Contractor agrees that the terms and conditions of the award will become binding upon communication of the award made by the BAC, upon the expiration of the prescribed appeal period in terms of Section 62 of the Municipal Systems Act and the furnishing of a duly counter signed contract by the City to the Contractor reflecting the BAC award.

**NOW THEREFORE**, the Parties agree and confirm that the Contract contains the following:

- a) the Form of Offer and Acceptance,
- b) the Contract Specific Data within the Contract Data,
- c) the General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works, Third Edition, 2015,
- d) the Drawings,
- e) the Scope of Work,
- f) the Pricing Data, and
- g) the conditions of tender, the tender data and tender schedules

SIGNED AT \_\_\_\_\_ (PLACE) ON THE \_\_\_\_\_ (DAY) OF \_\_\_\_\_ (MONTH AND YEAR)

\_\_\_\_\_  
For and on behalf of the Contractor  
(Duly Authorised)  
Name and Surname:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Witness 1 Signature  
Name and Surname:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Witness 2 Signature  
Name and Surname:

\_\_\_\_\_  
For and on behalf of the City of Cape Town  
(Duly Authorised)  
Name and Surname:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Witness 1 Signature  
Name and Surname:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Witness 2 Signature

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

DIRECTORATE: HUMAN SETTLEMENTS - HOUSING DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT

CONTRACT NO. 44Q/2025/26

MACASSAR HOUSING PROJECT: CONSTRUCTION AND REHABILITATION OF CIVIL WORKS FOR PHASE 2 & 3, AND TOP STRUCTURES AND INTERNAL ELECTRICAL INFRASTRUCTURE FOR 1026 ERVEN

## C1.1 Form of Offer and Acceptance

### Offer

The employer, identified in the acceptance signature block, has solicited offers to enter into a contract for the procurement of:

**CONTRACT NO. 44Q/2025/26 : MACASSAR HOUSING PROJECT: CONSTRUCTION AND REHABILITATION OF CIVIL WORKS FOR PHASE 2 & 3, AND TOP STRUCTURES AND INTERNAL ELECTRICAL INFRASTRUCTURE FOR 1026 ERVEN**

The tenderer, identified in the offer signature block, has examined the documents listed in the tender data and addenda thereto as listed in the returnable schedules, and by submitting this offer has accepted the conditions of tender.

By the representative of the tenderer, deemed to be duly authorized, signing this part of this form of offer and acceptance, the tenderer offers to perform all of the obligations and liabilities of the contractor under the contract including compliance with all its terms and conditions according to their true intent and meaning for an amount to be determined in accordance with the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

**THE OFFERED TOTAL OF THE PRICES INCLUSIVE OF VALUE ADDED TAX IS:**

Rand.....

..... (in words);

R..... in figures)

This offer may be accepted by the employer by signing the acceptance part of this form of offer and acceptance and returning one copy of this document to the tenderer before the end of the period of validity stated in the tender data, whereupon the tenderer becomes the party named as the contractor in the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

Contractor	
Business Name	
Business Registration	
Tax number (VAT)	
Physical Address	
Signed – who by signature hereto warrants authority	
Name of signatory	
Signed: Date	
Signed: Location	
Signed: Witness	
Name of Witness	

For official use.		
INITIALS OF CITY OFFICIALS AT TENDER OPENING		
1.	2.	3.

## Acceptance

By signing this part of this form of offer and acceptance, the City of Cape Town accepts the tenderer's (now Contractor's) offer. In consideration thereof, the City of Cape Town shall pay the contractor the amount due in accordance with the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. Acceptance of the contractor's offer shall form an agreement between the City of Cape Town and the contractor upon the terms and conditions contained in this document.

The terms of the contract are contained in:

- Part C1: Agreements and contract data (which includes this agreement)
- Part C2: Pricing data
- Part C3: Scope of work
- Part C4: Site information

and drawings and documents or parts thereof, which may be incorporated by reference into the above listed Parts.

Deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the tender data and any other hereto as listed in the returnable schedules as well as any changes to the terms of the offer agreed by the tenderer and the employer during this process of offer and acceptance, are contained in the schedule of deviations attached to and forming part of this form of offer and acceptance. No amendments to or deviations from said documents are valid unless contained in this schedule of deviations.

The contractor shall within two weeks after receiving a completed copy of the contract, including the schedule of deviations (if any), contact the City of Cape Town to arrange the delivery of any securities, bonds, guarantees, proof of insurance and any other documents to be provided in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. Failure to fulfil any of these obligations in accordance with those terms shall constitute a repudiation of the contract.

Notwithstanding anything contained herein, this agreement comes into effect on the date when the contractor and confirms receipt from the City of Cape Town of one complete, signed copy of this contract containing price schedule as awarded by the BAC, including the schedule of deviations (if any).

CITY OF CAPE TOWN	
Business Name	
Business Registration	
Tax number (VAT)	
Physical Address	
Accepted contract sum including tax	
Signed – who by signature hereto warrants authority	
Name of signatory	
Signed: Date	
Signed: Location	
Signed: Witness	
Name of Witness	

Schedule of Deviations

- Notes:
- 1. The extent of deviations from the tender documents issued by the employer before the tender closing date is limited to those permitted in terms of the conditions of tender.
  - 2. A tenderer's covering letter shall not be included in the final contract document. Should any matter in such letter, which constitutes a deviation as aforesaid, become the subject of agreements reached during the process of offer and acceptance, the outcome of such agreement shall be recorded here.
  - 3. Any other matter arising from the process of offer and acceptance either as a confirmation, clarification or change to the tender documents and which it is agreed by the Parties becomes an obligation of the contract shall also be recorded here.
  - 4. Any change or addition to the tender documents arising from the above agreements and recorded here, shall also be incorporated into the final draft of the Contract.

1

Subject.....

Details.....

.....

.....

.....

2

Subject.....

Details.....

.....

.....

.....

3

Subject.....

Details.....

.....

.....

.....

4

Subject.....

Details.....

.....

.....

.....

By the duly authorised representative signing this agreement, the employer and the tenderer agree to and accept the foregoing schedule of deviations as the only deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the tender data and addenda thereto as listed in the returnable schedules, as well as any confirmation, clarification or changes to the terms of the offer agreed by the tenderer and the employer during this process of offer and acceptance.

It is expressly agreed that no other matter whether in writing, oral communication or implied during the period between the issue of the tender documents and the receipt by the tenderer of a completed signed copy of this Agreement shall have any meaning or effect in the contract between the parties arising from this agreement.



**CONTRACT [INSERT CONTRACT NUMBER] MACASSAR HOUSING  
PROJECT: CONSTRUCTION AND REHABILITATION OF CIVIL  
WORKS FOR PHASE 2 & 3, AND TOP STRUCTURES AND  
INTERNAL ELECTRICAL INFRASTRUCTURE FOR 1026 ERVEN**

**(TO BE FILLED IN BY THE CONTRACTOR)**

**Confirmation of Receipt**

The contractor identified in the offer part of the Contract hereby confirms receipt from the City of Cape Town (identified in the acceptance part) of 1 (one) complete, signed copy of the Contract containing price schedule as awarded by the BAC, including the *Schedule of Deviations* (if any) on:

The ..... (Day)

Of ..... (Month)

20 ..... (year)

At ..... (Place)

For the Supplier: Signature(s) .....

Name(s) .....

Capacity .....

Signature and name of witness:

Signature ..... Name .....

**ONLY TO BE  
COMPLETED AT  
ACCEPTANCE STAGE**

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

DIRECTORATE: HUMAN SETTLEMENTS - HOUSING DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT

CONTRACT NO. 44Q/2025/26

**MACASSAR HOUSING PROJECT: CONSTRUCTION AND REHABILITATION OF CIVIL WORKS FOR PHASE 2 & 3, AND TOP STRUCTURES AND INTERNAL ELECTRICAL INFRASTRUCTURE FOR 1026 ERVEN**

## **C1.2 Contract Data**

### ***Part 1: Contract Data provided by the Employer***

#### **GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT**

The following standardised General Conditions of Contract:

#### **General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works, Third Edition, 2015**

prepared by the South African Institution of Civil Engineering (SAICE) shall apply to and form the General Conditions of Contract for this contract. Copies of these conditions of contract are obtainable from the South African Institution of Civil Engineering (SAICE), Private Bag X200, Halfway House 1685, Tel: (011) 805 5947, Fax: (011) 805 5971, e-mail: [civilinfo@saice.org.za](mailto:civilinfo@saice.org.za).

Copies of the General Conditions of Contract are available for inspection and scrutiny at the offices of the Employer.

The Pro-formas bound with the General Conditions of Contract 2015, on pages 96 to 113 shall not apply to this Contract and shall be replaced with the documents bound into this Contract Document.

The General Conditions of Contract make several references to the Contract Data for specific data, which together with these conditions collectively describe the risks, liabilities and obligations of the contracting parties and the procedures for the administration of the Contract. The Contract Data shall have precedence in the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between it and the general conditions of contract.

The General Conditions of Contract shall be read in conjunction with the variations, amendments and additions set out in the Contract Specific Data below. Each item of data given below is cross-referenced to the clause in the General Conditions of Contract to which it mainly applies.

The documents forming the Contract are to be taken as mutually explanatory of one another. For the purposes of interpretation, the priority of the documents shall be in accordance with the following sequence:

- a) the Form of Offer and Acceptance,
- b) the Contract Specific Data within the Contract Data,
- c) the General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works, Third Edition, 2015,
- d) the Drawings,
- e) the Scope of Work,
- f) the Pricing Data, and
- g) the conditions of tender, the tender data and tender schedules

If an ambiguity or discrepancy is found in the documents, the Employer's Agent shall issue any necessary clarification or instruction.

#### **CONTRACT SPECIFIC DATA**

The following contract specific data, referring to the General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works, Third Edition, 2015, are applicable to this Contract:

##### **Clause 1.1.1.2:**

*Add the following after "Bill of Quantities":*

, also referred to as Bills of Quantities,

**Clause 1.1.1.13:**

The Defects Liability Period for Civil and Electrical infrastructure is **12 months** and commences upon achievement of the due completion date of the partial completion of the contract.

The Defects Liability Period for Top Structures is **3 months** from the date of the unit being handed over to a beneficiary commences upon achievement of the due completion date of the partial completion of the contract.

**Clause 1.1.1.14:**

The time for achieving Practical Completion is **130 (one hundred and thirty) weeks**, inclusive of the 14 day period referred to in Clause 5.3.2 below, and inclusive of non-working days referred to in Clause 5.8.1 below, but exclusive of special non-working days (Clause 5.8.1).

**Clause 1.1.1.15:**

The **Employer** is the CITY OF CAPE TOWN, represented by the Director :: HUMAN SETTLEMENTS - HOUSING DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT and/or such other person or persons duly authorised thereto by the Employer in writing.

The name of the Employer is: CITY OF CAPE TOWN  
HUMAN SETTLEMENTS - HOUSING DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT

and is referred to in the Contract documents by the terms "Employer", "City of Cape Town" or "Council" as the context provides.

**Clause 1.1.1.16:**

The **Employer's Agent (Civil)**, referred to in the Contract documents, is the firm of WEC Consult acting through a director, an associate or an official authorised thereto in writing.

The name of the Employer's Agent is: WEC Consult or their successors duly appointed by the Employer

The **Employer's Agent (Electrical)**, referred to in the Contract documents, is the firm of Inani Infrastructure (Pty) Ltd acting through a director, an associate or an official authorised thereto in writing.

The name of the Employer's Agent is: Inani Infrastructure (Pty) Ltd or their successors duly appointed by the Employer

The **Employer's Agent (Top Structures)**, referred to in the Contract documents, is the firm of GIBB (Pty) Ltd acting through a director, an associate or an official authorised thereto in writing.

The name of the Employer's Agent is: GIBB (Pty) Ltd or their successors duly appointed by the Employer

**Clause 1.1.1.26:**

The Pricing Strategy is a Re-measurement Contract.

*Add the following Clauses after Clause 1.1.1.34:*

1.1.1.35 **"Drawings"** means all drawings, calculations and technical information forming part of the Contract Documents and any modifications thereof or additions thereto from time to time approved in writing by the Employer's Agent or delivered to the Contractor by the Employer's Agent.

1.1.1.36 **"Letter of Notification"** means the letters of formal notification, signed by the Employer, of the decision of the Supply Chain Management Bid Adjudication Committee sent to all tenderers. The notification of the decision does not form part of the Employer's Acceptance of the successful tenderer's Offer and no rights shall accrue.

1.1.1.37 **"Intellectual Property"** means any and all intellectual property rights of any nature anywhere in the world whether registered, registerable or otherwise, including patents, trademarks, registered designs and domain names, applications for any of the foregoing, trade or business names, copyright and rights in the nature of copyright, design rights, rights in databases, know-how, trade secrets and any other intellectual property rights which subsist in computer software, computer programs, websites, documents, information, techniques, business methods, drawings, logos, instruction manuals, lists and procedures and particulars of customers, marketing methods and procedures and advertising literature, including the "look and feel" of any websites

**Clause 1.2.1.2:**

The address of the Employer is:

Physical address: Tower Block, Civic Centre  
12 Hertzog Boulevard  
Cape Town  
8001

Postal address: P O Box 298  
Cape Town  
8001

E-mail address: lan.Welman@capetown.gov.za

**Clause 1.2.1.2:**

The address of the Employer's Agent is :

Physical address: 8<sup>th</sup> Floor  
19 DF Malan Street  
The Link  
Cape Town  
8001

Postal address: P O Box 3965  
Cape Town  
8000

E-mail address: jloots@gibb.co.za

**Clause 1.3:**

*Delete Clause 1.3.5 in its entirety and replace with the following:*

- 1.3.5 Intellectual Property
- 1.3.5.1 The Contractor acknowledges that it shall not acquire any right, title or interest in or to the Intellectual Property of the Employer.
- 1.3.5.2 The Contractor hereby assigns to the Employer, all Intellectual Property created, developed or otherwise brought into existence by it for the purposes of the contract, unless the Parties expressly agree otherwise in writing.
- 1.3.5.3 The Contractor shall be deemed to have given the Employer a non-terminable, transferable, non-exclusive, royalty-free licence to copy, use and communicate the Contractor's documents, including making and using modifications of such documents for further work required to the Works.
- 1.3.5.4 The Contractor shall, and warrants that it shall:
- 1.3.5.4.1 not be entitled to use the Employer's Intellectual Property for any purpose other than as contemplated in this contract;
- 1.3.5.4.2 not modify, add to, change or alter the Employer's Intellectual Property, or any information or data related thereto, nor may the Contractor produce any product as a result of, including and/or arising from any such information, data and Intellectual Property, and in the event that it does produce any such product, the product shall be, and be deemed in law to be, owned by the Employer;
- 1.3.5.4.3 not apply for or obtain registration of any domain name, trademark or design which is similar to any Intellectual Property of the Employer;
- 1.3.5.4.4 comply with all reasonable directions or instructions given to it by the Employer in relation to the form and manner of use of the Employer Intellectual Property, including without limitation, any brand guidelines which the Employer may provide to the contractor from time to time;

- 1.3.5.4.5 procure that its employees, directors, members and contractors comply strictly with the provisions of clauses 1.3.5.4.1 to 1.3.5.4.3 above;
- unless the Employer expressly agrees thereto in writing after obtaining due internal authority.
- 1.3.5.5 The Contractor represents and warrants to the Employer that, in providing goods, services or both, as the case may be, for the duration of the contract, it will not infringe or make unauthorised use of the Intellectual Property rights of any third party and hereby indemnifies the Employer from any claims, liability, loss, damages, costs, and expenses arising from the infringement or unauthorised use by the contractor of any third party's Intellectual Property rights.
- 1.3.5.6 In the event that the contract is cancelled, terminated, ended or is declared void, any and all of the Employer's Intellectual Property, and any and all information and data related thereto, shall be immediately handed over to the Employer by the contractor and no copies thereof shall be retained by the contractor unless the Employer expressly and in writing, after obtaining due internal authority, agrees otherwise.

*Add the following Clause after Clause 1.3.6:*

- 1.3.7 The parties agree that this contract shall also be subject to the Employer's Supply Chain Management Policy ('SCM Policy') that was applicable on the date the bid was advertised, **save that if the Employer adopts a new SCM Policy which contemplates that any clause therein would apply to the contract emanating from this tender, such clause shall also be applicable to that contract.** Please refer to this document contained on the CCT's website.
- 1.3.8 Abuse of the supply chain management system is not permitted and may result in cancellation of the contract, restriction of the supplier, and/or the exercise by the Employer of any other rights and remedies available to it as described in the SCM Policy.
- 1.3.9 Protection of Personal Information Act of 2013**
- 1.3.9.a By submitting a tender to the Employer, (and by concluding any ensuing related agreement with the City of Cape Town, if applicable), the Contractor thereby acknowledges and unconditionally agrees:
- 1.3.9.b that the Contractor has been informed of the purpose of the collection and processing of its personal information as defined in the Protection of Personal Information Act of 2013 ("POPIA"), which, for the avoidance of doubt is for, and in relation to, the tender process and the negotiation, conclusion, performance and enforcement of the ensuing agreement, if applicable, as well as for the Employer's reporting purposes;
- 1.3.9.c to the collection and processing of the Contractor's personal information by the Employer and agrees to make available to the Employer, all information reasonably required by the Employer for the above purposes;
- 1.3.9.d that the personal information the Employer collects from the Contractor or about the Contractor may be further processed for other activities and/or purposes which are lawful, reasonable, relevant and not excessive in relation to the purposes set out above, for which it was originally collected;
- 1.3.9.e that, the Contractor indemnifies the Employer and its officials, employees, and directors and undertakes to keep the Employer and its officials, employees, and directors indemnified in respect of any claim, loss, demands, liability, costs and expenses of whatsoever nature which may be made against the Employer (including the costs incurred in defending or contesting any such claim) in relation to the Contractor or the Contractor's employees', representatives' and/or sub-Suppliers' non-compliance with POPIA and/or the Employer's failure to obtain the Contractor's consent or to notify the Contractor of the reason for the processing of the Contractor's personal information;
- 1.3.9.f to the disclosure of the Contractor's personal information by the Employer to any third party, where the Employer has a legal or contractual obligation to disclose such personal information to the third party (or a legitimate interest exists therein);
- 1.3.9.g that, under POPIA, the Contractor may request to access, confirm, request the correction, destruction, or deletion of, or request a description of, personal information held by the Employer in relation to you, subject to applicable law; and

- 1.3.9.h that under POPIA, subject to applicable law, the Contractor also has the right to be notified of a personal information breach and the right to object to, or restrict, the Employer's processing of its personal information.
- 1.3.9.i All requests relating to data protection must be submitted in writing to:  
**The City Manager** - C/o the Information Officer, Corporate Services Directorate  
**Via hand delivery at:** 20th Floor, Tower Block, 12 Hertzog Boulevard, Cape Town 8001  
**Via post at:** Private Bag X918, Cape Town, 8000  
**Via fax at:** 086 202 9982  
**Via email at:** [Popia@capetown.gov.za](mailto:Popia@capetown.gov.za).
- 1.3.10 As required by section 116(2)(b) of the Local Government: Municipal Financial Management Act 56 of 2003, the CCT shall monitor the performance of the Supplier on at least a monthly basis, and the Supplier agrees to provide the CCT with its full cooperation in this regard.

### **Clause 3.1**

*Delete clause*

### **Clause 3.2.2**

*Add the following at the end of the clause:*

If, in exercising any discretion, the result of such decision would be to utilise the contingency allowance, increase the contract value or granting of time for practical completion, the Employer's Agent must obtain approval from the Employer that such funding or time is available and granted by the Employer to be awarded prior to finalising such a decision.

### **Clause 3.2.3:**

The Employer's Agent shall obtain the specific approval of the Employer before executing any of his functions or duties according to the following Clauses of the General Conditions of Contract or Contract Data:

- a) Clause 3.3.1 Nomination of Employer's Agent's Representative
- b) Clause 3.3.4 Employer's Agent's authority to delegate
- c) Clause 5.8.1 Non-working times
- d) Clause 5.11.2 Suspension of the Works
- e) Clause 5.12.4 Acceleration instead of extension of time
- f) Clause 6 All actions in terms of the clause subject to 3.2.2 of Contract Data.
- h) Clause 6.10.10 Advance payment, for items not listed in the Advance Payment Schedule.
- i) Clause 10.1.5 All actions in terms of the clause subject to 3.2.2 of Contract Data.

### **Clause 3.3.2.2.3:**

*Delete the words "oral or" from the clause*

### **Clause 3.3.2.2.4:**

*Delete the words "oral or" from the clause*

### **Clause 4.1:**

*Add the following Clause after Clause 4.1.2:*

- 4.1.3 Where the Contract is based on an alternative tender offer submitted by the Tenderer/Contractor, he shall, notwithstanding acceptance of the offer by the Employer, be liable for any deficiency in the alternatives proposed, for any costs in ensuring that the alternatives meet the Employer's standards and requirements, and for any loss or damage arising out of such error or deficiency.

### **Clause 5.3.1:**

The documentation required before commencement with Works execution is:

- a) Approved Health and Safety Plan (Refer to applicable clause in the Health and Safety Specification in Part C3.5 in the Scope Work)
- b) Initial programme (Refer to Clause 5.6)
- c) Security (Refer to Clause 6.2)

- d) Evidence of Insurance (Refer to Clause 8.6)
- e) Occupational Health and Safety Agreement (Part C1.5 in Agreements and Contract Data)
- f) Letter of good standing from the Compensation Commissioner, or a licensed compensation insurer (Refer to Clause 4.3)
- g) Protection of the Environment Declaration (Part C1.6 in Agreements and Contract Data)
- h) Proof of Registration / Letter of Good Standing with the Bargaining Council for the Civil Engineering Industry (BCCEI)
- i) Wayleaves and Work Permit

*Add the following to Clause 5.3.1:*

Such instruction shall, where applicable, also be subject to the issuing, by the Provincial Director of the Department of Labour, of a construction work permit to perform the intended construction work in terms of Clause 5.3.4 below.

**Clause 5.3.2:**

The time to submit the documentation required before commencement with Works execution is within **30** days.

**Clause 5.3.3:**

*Add the following to Clause 5.3.3:*

Notwithstanding the above, where a construction work permit from the Provincial Director of the Department of Labour is required, commencement of the Works shall not be deemed to take place until such construction work permit has been issued by the Provincial Director.

**Clause 5.3.4:**

*Add the following Clause after Clause 5.3.3:*

**5.3.4 Application for Construction Work Permit**

Where the Employer is required to apply to the Provincial Director of the Department of Labour for a construction work permit to perform the intended construction work, the employer shall do so as soon as possible after the appointment of the contractor has been finalised and the contractor has been appointed as principal contractor in terms of Regulation 5(1)(k) of the Construction Regulations (2014) and upon receipt of relevant documents as stated in clause 5.3.1.

Should the issuing of a construction work permit delay the Employer's Agent's instruction to commence executing the Works and this in turn causes a delay to Practical Completion by more than 60 days, then the Contractor shall be entitled to make a claim in accordance with Clause 10.1. Should, however, the issuing of a construction work permit be delayed by the submission of an unacceptable draft Health and Safety Plan, in the opinion of either the Employer's Health and Safety Agent, or the Provincial Director of the Department of Labour, no claim for an extension of time will be entertained.

**Clause 5.4.2:**

Access to and possession of the Site shall not be exclusive to the Contractor insofar as the provisions of Clause 4.8 apply, and where ongoing use by the general public is required.

*Add the following Clause after Clause 5.4.3:*

**5.4.4 The Contractor shall bear all costs and charges for special and temporary rights of way required by it in connection with access to the Site.**

**Clause 5.6.2.3:**

*Insert the following after "...approvals,":*

... permits,

**Clause 5.8.1:**

The non-working days are Sundays.

The special non-working days are:

- a) All gazetted public holidays.
- b) Year-end break(s) not exceeding **21 calendar** days in duration.

**Clause 5.12.2.2:**

*Add the following to Clause 5.12.2.2:*

No extension of time will be granted in respect of any delays attributed to normal climatic conditions. Normal climatic conditions shall be deemed to include normal rainfall and associated wet conditions and materials, strong winds and extremes of temperature. However, in the event that delays to critical activities exceed the number of working days listed below for each month, then abnormal climatic conditions shall be deemed to exist, and an extension of time may be claimed in accordance with the provisions of Clause 5.12.

The number of days quoted below shall be regarded as a fair estimate of the delays to be anticipated and allowed for under normal climatic conditions where inclement weather prevents or disrupts critical work.

January	2 days
February	2 days
March	2 days
April	2 days
May	2 days
June	4 days
July	4 days
August	4 days
September	4 days
October	2 days
November	2 days
December	2 days

Claims for delays for abnormal climatic conditions shall be accompanied by substantiating facts and evidence, which shall be submitted timeously as each day or half-day delay is experienced.

- a) The Contractor shall, in his programme, allow for the anticipated number of working days on which work could be delayed due to normal rainfall – as listed in Clause 5.12.2.2, for each month as applicable.
- b) Extension of Time will be calculated for each calendar month, or part thereof, over the full period for the completion of the Works, plus any approved extension thereof, as follows:
  - A delay caused by abnormal rainfall will only be accepted for extension of time if, in the opinion of the Engineer/Employer's Agent, it delays an item or items on the critical path determined by the Contractor's programme. Only delays to working days on the critical path will be considered.
  - Abnormal Rainfall will be considered to be days, as approved by the Engineer/Employer's Agent, on which rain delayed work on site on the critical path, less the anticipated number of days listed in Clause 5.12.2.2. This is inclusive of any abnormal rainfall induced consequential delays, as agreed by the Engineer/Employer's Agent, for abnormal rainfall that preceded a working day that delays any work on site on the critical path as set out above.
  - The net extension of time determined for each month, which may be negative, shall accumulate algebraically to determine the net number of days for extension of the construction period due to abnormal rainfall. The extension of time will only be added at the end of the construction period as outlined in the **Contractor's approved construction program**, however a negative total at the end of the construction period will not be taken into account.

Where a portion of a month is involved, a pro rata number of days shall be calculated and agreed.

It shall be further noted that where the critical path is not affected, no extension of time for abnormal climatic conditions or for any other reason will be entertained

**Clause 5.13.1:**

The penalty for failing to complete the Works is **R36 600** per day.

*Insert the following after "actual date of Practical Completion":*

... or, in the case of termination by the Employer in terms of Clause 9.2.1, the actual date of termination,



**Clause 5.16.3:**

The latent defects period is **10** years.

**Clause 6.2.1:**

The security to be provided by the Contractor shall be a performance guarantee of **7%** of the Contract Sum. The performance guarantee shall contain the precise wording of the document included in Part C1.3 of the Contract Data: **Form of Performance Guarantee**, and it shall be issued by a financial institution approved by the Employer at the date when the guarantee is issued. The list of approved financial institutions current at the date of tender is attached to the **Form of Performance Guarantee**.

**Clause 6.2.2:**

*Delete Clause 6.2.2 in its entirety.*

**Clause 6.2.3:**

*Delete Clause 6.2.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:*

The Contractor shall ensure that the performance guarantee remains valid and enforceable until the Certificate of Completion of the Works is issued.

**Clause 6.5.1.2.3:**

The percentage allowance to cover overhead charges is **10%**

**Clause 6.8.2:**

*Add the following to Clause 6.8.2:*

As a result of an award of a contract beyond the original tender validity period, the contract execution will be completed beyond a period of twelve (12) months from the date of Tender, then the contract may be subject to contract price adjustment for that period beyond such twelve (12) months and the Contract Price related to Civil and Electrical infrastructure shall be subject to contract price adjustment. An appropriate contract price adjustment formula will be determined by the Director: Supply Chain Management if such was not included in the bid documents

CPA will not be applicable to the top structures. However should the housing subsidy quantum be increased, this increase will be passed on to the contractor based upon a pro-rata basis, payable after all approval processes have been concluded and for units that have not achieved wall plate height.

Notwithstanding the above, if special materials are specified in Part 2 of the Contract Data then the provisions of Clause 6.8.3 of the General Conditions of Contract shall apply to such special materials.

Similarly, if as a result of any extension of time granted the contract execution will be completed beyond a period of twelve (12) months from the date of Tender Closing, then contract price adjustment may apply to that period beyond such twelve (12) months. An appropriate contract price adjustment formula will be determined by the Director: Supply Chain Management if such was not included in the bid documents.

Where applicable, in terms of the foregoing, the value of the certificates issued shall be adjusted in accordance with the Contract Price Adjustment Schedule with the following values for "Bulk Earthworks" and/or "Township Roads and Services":

The value of "x" is 0,10.

The values of the coefficients for "Bulk Earthworks" are:

a = 0,10      b = 0,65      c = 0,05      d = 0,20

The values of the coefficients for "Township Roads and Services" are:

a = 0,21      b = 0,27      c = 0,42      d = 0,10

The base month is one month prior to the month in which the tender closed

Furthermore, the Contract Price Adjustment Schedule shall be amended as follows:

"L" is the "Labour Index" and shall be the Consumer Price Index (CPI) for "All items (CPI Headline)", as published in the Statistical News Release, P0141: Table A - Consumer Price Index: Main Indices of Statistics South Africa.

"P" is the "Plant Index" and shall be the Construction Materials Price Index for "Plant and Equipment" as published in the Statistical News Release P0151.1, Table 4 - Mining and construction plant and equipment price index of Statistics South Africa

"M" is the "Materials Index" and shall be the Construction Materials Price Index for selected materials, Materials for "Civil Engineering material - roads, general (**excluding bitumen**)", as published in the Statistical News Release P0151.1, Table 6 - Civil engineering material price indices of Statistics South Africa

"F" is the "Fuel Index" and shall be the Producer Price Index (PPI) for "Coal and Petroleum Products - Diesel", as published in the Statistical News Release P0142.1: Table 1-PPI for final manufactured goods of Statistics South Africa.

The amount "Ac" shall be sub-divided into  $Ac_1$  and  $Ac_2$ , as appropriate, and each of these shall be multiplied by its Contract Price Adjustment Factor (CPAF), with the resultant amounts added together to produce the adjustment as envisaged in the CPA Schedule:

where

$Ac_1$  is the proportion of Ac applicable to "Concrete works", and  
 $Ac_2$  is the proportion of Ac applicable to "Roads and earthworks"

and where

$Ac_1 = T_1 - S_1 - D_1 - E_1 - G_1 - Ap_1$ , and  
 $Ac_2 = T_2 - S_2 - D_2 - E_2 - G_2 - Ap_2$

in which formulae the values associated with the symbols  $T_1$  and  $T_2$ ....  $Ap_1$  and  $Ap_2$  shall be applicable to the proportions of T ..... Ap in "Concrete works" and "Roads and earthworks", respectively.

Furthermore, the value of the General Items shall be proportional to the value of work done and materials on Site in  $T_1$  and  $T_2$  respectively.

#### **Clause 6.8.3: Variation in the cost of special materials**

Price adjustment for variations in the cost of special materials is provided for in the Special Materials Schedule at the end of this Part 1: Contract Data provided by the Employer.

#### **Clause 4.2 of the Contract Price Adjustment Schedule**

*Delete the words "by the Contractor" that appear after "... entered in the Contract Data"*

#### **Clause 6.8.4:**

*Add the following to Clause 6.8.4:*

Notwithstanding the above, in the event that a public holiday is proclaimed after 28 days before the closing date for tenders, no costs other than those that can be claimed under Clause 5.12.3 shall be added to the contract price.

*Add the following after Clause 6.8.4:*

6.8.5. If price adjustment for variations in the cost of plant and materials imported from outside of South Africa is provided for in the contract data, such adjustment shall be based on the information contained on the schedule titled "**Price Basis for Imported Resources**" and as below. For the purposes of this clause the Rand value of imported Plant and Materials inserted on the schedule titled "**Price Basis for Imported Resources**" (column (F)) shall be the value in foreign currency (column (A)) converted to South African Rand (column (C)) by using the closing spot selling rate quoted by **Employer's** main banker, NEDBANK, on the Base Date (seven calendar days before tender closing date) rounded to the second decimal place (column(B)), to which shall be added any Customs Surcharge and Customs Duty applicable at that date (columns (D) and (E)).

6.8.5.1 Adjustment for variations in rates of exchange:

- (a) The value in foreign currency inserted in column (A) shall be subject to clause (h) below when recalculating the Rand value.

- (b) The rate of exchange inserted in column (B) shall be the closing spot selling rate quoted by **Employer's** main banker, NEDBANK, on the Base Date, rounded to the second decimal place, subject to sub-paragraph (c) below.
- (c) If the rate of exchange inserted by the Tenderer differs from the NEDBANK rate referred to above, then the NEDBANK rate shall apply and the Rand value in columns (C) and (F) shall be recalculated accordingly, without altering the price in the Schedules of Quantities for the relevant items.
- (d) If a tender from a supplier or sub-contractor provides for variations in rates of exchange, the Contractor may **only** claim for variations in rates of exchange if he binds the supplier or sub-contractor to the same provision to take out forward cover as described in sub-paragraph (e) below.
- (e) The Contractor (or supplier or sub-contractor) shall within five working days from the date of placing a firm order on an overseas supplier, cover or recover forward by way of a contract with a bank which is an authorised foreign exchange dealer, the foreign exchange component of the cost of any imported Plant and Materials inserted by the Tenderer on the schedule titled **"Price Basis for Imported Resources"**.
- (f) When the Contractor (or supplier or sub-contractor) so obtains forward cover, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Employer of the rate obtained and furnish the Employer with a copy of the foreign exchange contract note.
- (g) Based on the evidence provided in sub-paragraph (f) above, the value in Rand inserted in column (C) on the schedule titled **"Price Basis for Imported Resources"** shall be recalculated using the forward cover rate obtained, and any increase or decrease in the Rand value defined in this clause shall be adjusted accordingly, subject to sub-paragraph (h) below. Failure to provide such evidence shall result in no such recalculation shall be considered by the Employer.
- (h) The adjustments shall be calculated upon the value in foreign currency in the Contractor's (or supplier's or sub-contractor's) **forward cover contract**, provided that, should this value exceed the value in foreign currency inserted in column (A) of the schedule titled **"Price Basis for Imported Resources"**, then the value in column (A) shall be used.

#### 6.8.5.2 Adjustment for variations in customs surcharge and customs duty

- (a) Any increase or decrease in the Rand value between the amounts of Customs Surcharge and Customs Duty inserted on the schedule titled **"Price Basis for Imported Resources"** and those amounts actually paid to the Customs and Excise Authorities, which are due to changes in the percentage rates applicable or to the foreign exchange rate used by the authorities, shall be adjusted accordingly.
- (b) The Tenderer shall state the Customs Duty Tariff Reference applicable to each item and the Contractor shall advise the Employer's Agent of any changes which occur.

#### 6.8.5.3 Adjustment for variation in labour and material Costs

If the prices for imported Plant and Materials are not fixed, the Contractor shall in his Tender specify the formula for calculating Contract Price Adjustments normally used in the country of manufacture and the indices and relative proportions of labour and material on which his Tender prices are based. Evidence of the indices applicable shall be provided with each claim. The indices applicable 42 days before contractual dispatch date from the factory will be used for the purposes of Contract Price Adjustment.

Failure to specify a formula in the Tender shall mean that the prices are fixed or shall be deemed to be fixed.

#### Clause 6.10.1.5:

*Delete Clause 6.10.1.5 in its entirety and replace with the following:*

##### 6.10.1.5 The value of Plant and materials:

- 6.10.1.5.1 up to a percentage limit of **80%** for the Plant and materials referred to in Clause 6.9.1.1 brought on to the Site but not yet built into the Permanent Works;

Provided that the Contractor has produced documentary evidence of ownership of such Plant and/or materials and has delivered to the Employer an indemnity, approved in writing by the Employer, against any claim to or in respect of such Plant and/or materials by reason of the Contractor's sequestration or liquidation, or of any defect in the Contractor's title to the Plant and/or materials;

6.10.1.5.2 which have been manufactured and are stored at places other than the Site, in respect of which the Employer has indicated, on the Advance Payment Schedule, that advance payment will be permitted;

6.10.1.5.3 for which a deposit with order is required from the Contractor by a manufacturer/supplier, only in respect of which the Employer has indicated, on the Advance Payment Schedule, that advance payment will be permitted;

The terms and conditions for advance payment are set out in Clause 6.10.10 and in the Advance Payment Schedule at the end of this Part 1: Contract Data provided by the Employer.

**Clause 6.10.1.7:**

*Add the following after the words "Clause 5.13":*

or any other fines or penalties that become due under the Contract.

**Clause 6.10.3:**

*Add the following to Clause 6.10.3:*

Notwithstanding the provision of a performance guarantee in terms of Clause 6.2.1, interim payments to the Contractor shall be subject to a retention by the Employer of an amount of **5%** of the said amounts due to the Contractor, with no limit. A guarantee in lieu of retention is not permitted.

**Clause 6.10.4:**

*Add the following to the last sentence of Clause 6.10.4:*

..., dated as at the date of delivery of the Contractor's statement to the Employer's Agent.

*Add the following to Clause 6.10.4:*

Notwithstanding the above, the Employer's Agent shall be empowered to withhold the delivery of the payment certificate until the Contractor has complied with his obligations to report in terms of Clause 4.10.2 and as described in the Scope of Work.

The Contractor may submit a fully motivated application regarding more frequent payment to the Employer's Agent to be submitted to the Employer for consideration. Requests for more frequent payments will be considered at the sole discretion of the Employer and is not a right in terms of this contract.

**Clause 6.10.10:**

*Add the following Clause after Clause 6.10.9:*

**6.10.10 Advance payment**

Subject to Clauses 6.10.1.5.2 and 6.10.1.5.3, and the Advance Payment Schedule, the Employer shall make an advance payment for Plant and materials stored at places other than the Site, or in respect of which a deposit with order is required, only once the Contractor has submitted an advance payment guarantee in accordance with this Clause, the authenticity of which has been verified by the City's Treasury Department..

Unless and until the Employer receives this guarantee, the following paragraphs shall not apply.

The Employer's Agent shall issue an Interim Payment Certificate for, or including, advance payment after receiving a statement under Clause 6.10.1 and after the Employer has received a guarantee in an amount equal to the advance payment requested. This guarantee shall be issued by a financial institution approved by the Employer, as listed in the Annexure in Part C1.3 of the Contract Data, and shall be in the form of and shall contain the precise wording of the document included in Part C1.4: **Form of Advance Payment Guarantee** and shall come into force, be administered and expire in terms thereof.

The Employer shall return the guarantee to the Contractor within 14 days after the expiry date.

The provision of the Advanced Payment Guarantee shall be at the Contractor's cost.

The term "deposit" or "deposit with order" used in the context of this Clause and elsewhere by reference to this Clause, means a sum payable by the Contractor to a manufacturer/supplier prior to the manufacture of an item of Plant or material, required at the time of placing an order, the balance of the value of the item being payable later.

**Clause 8.6.1.1.2:**

The value of Plant and materials supplied by the Employer to be included in the insurance sum is **R 0.00 (Nil)**.

**Clause 8.6.1.1.3:**

The amount to cover professional fees for repairing damage and loss to be included in the insurance sum is **R0.00 (Nil)**.

**Clause 8.6.1.3:**

The limit of indemnity for liability insurance is R20 000 000.00 for any single claim – the number of claims to be unlimited during the construction and defects liability periods.

**Clause 8.6.1.5:**

In addition to the insurances required in terms of General Conditions of Contract Clauses 8.6.1.1 to 8.6.1.4 the following insurance is also required:

- a) Insurance of Construction Equipment (including tools, offices and other temporary structures and contents) and other things (except those intended for incorporation into the Works) brought onto the site for a sum sufficient to provide for their replacement.
- b) Insurance in terms of the provisions of the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act, 130 of 1993.
- c) Motor Vehicle Liability Insurance comprising (as a minimum) "Balance of Third Party" Risks including Passenger Liability Indemnity.
- d) Where the contract involves manufacturing and/or fabrication of the works or part thereof at premises other than the Site, the Contractor shall satisfy the Employer that all materials and equipment for incorporation in the works are adequately insured during manufacture and/or fabrication. In the event of the Employer having an insurable interest in such works during manufacture or fabrication then such interest shall be noted by endorsement to the Contractor's Policies of Insurance.

**Clause 8.6.5:**

*Delete the following from Clause 8.6.5:*

"and the terms thereof shall be subject to the approval of the Employer's Agent, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld."

**Clause 8.6.6:**

*Replace clause 8.6.6 with the following:*

The Contractor shall provide evidence in the form stated in the contract data to the Employer's Agent that the required insurances are effected and that all premiums thereunder have been paid.

**Clause 9.1:**

*In Clause 9.1.6 replace "and 9.1.3" with:*

, 9.1.3 and 9.1.7

*Add the following Clause after Clause 9.1.6:*

9.1.7 Death of Sole Proprietor/Member

Upon the death of the Contractor who was a Sole Proprietor, or a sole member of a Close Corporation, the Contract will terminate forthwith. The Employer shall pay to the Contractor's estate any money which it considers due under the Contract in terms of Clause 9.1.5, in full and final settlement thereof.

**9.1.8 Material Irregularity during procurement process**

The Employer may terminate the contract if a material irregularity vitiates the procurement process leading to the conclusion of the contract, rendering the procurement process and the conclusion of the resulting contract unfair, inequitable, non-transparent, uncompetitive or not cost-effective, provided the Employer follows the processes as described in its SCM Policy.

**9.1.9 Reputational risk or harm to the Employer\**

The Employer, without prejudice to any other remedy for breach of contract, by written notice of default sent to the supplier, may terminate the contract if the implementation of the contract may result in reputational risk or harm to the City as a result of (inter alia):

- 9.1.9.1 reports of poor governance and/or unethical behaviour;
- 9.1.9.2 association with known notorious individuals and family of notorious individuals;
- 9.1.9.3 poor performance issues, known to the Employer;
- 9.1.9.4 negative social media reports;
- 9.1.9.5 adverse assurance (e.g. due diligence) report outcomes;
- 9.1.6.6 where the contractor has been restricted from doing business with the Employer; or
- 9.1.9.7 circumstances where the relevant vendor has employed, or is directed by, anyone who was previously employed in the service of the state (as defined in clause 1.53), where the person is or was negatively implicated in any SCM irregularity.

*Add the following Clause after Clause 9.2.3:*

**9.2.4 Employer's Elections in case of Insolvency**

In addition to anything else contained in this contract, the Employer may make either of the following elections to ensure its rights are protected and any negative impact on service delivery is mitigated:

- 9.2.4.1 At any time, terminate the Contract by giving written notice to the Supplier; or
- 9.2.4.2 accept a contractor's proposal (via the trustee / liquidator) to render delivery utilising the appropriate contractual mechanisms or takes steps to ensure its rights are protected and any negative impact on service delivery is mitigated.

**Clause 10.5.3:**

The number of ad-hoc Adjudication Board Members to be appointed is 1(one).

**ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT**

*Add the following Clause after Clause 10:*

**Clause 11 Details to be confidential**

The Contractor shall treat the details of the Works comprised in this Contract as private and confidential (save in so far as may be necessary for the purposes hereof) and shall not publish or disclose the same or any particulars thereof in any trade or technical paper elsewhere without the prior written consent of the Employer's Agent.

SPECIAL MATERIALS SCHEDULE (APPLICABLE FOR CIVIL AND ELECTRICAL ONLY)		
Each material dealt with as a special material in terms of Clause 4.1 of the Contract Price Adjustment Schedule of the General Conditions of Contract is stated in the list below. The provisions of Clause 6.8.3 of the General Conditions of Contract shall apply to such special materials. The base prices for the special materials (current at the time of tender) shall be as stated in the schedule below, or where required, shall be furnished by the tenderer/contractor. Only those materials listed by the Employer below shall be considered as special materials.		
Special Material	Unit	Base Price
Bitumen (50/70 penetration grade)	t	R 15 800.00 (June 2025) Rubis)
Bitumen (70/100 penetration grade)	t	R 16 000.00 (June 2025) Rubis)
Structural steel	t	The ArcelorMittal prices, as published in their official price lists, current at the time of tender closing, will be used as the base prices for determining the adjustment in steel prices.
Steel reinforcing bars	t	
Steel used in the manufacture of pipes	t	
Steel used in the manufacture of street light poles	t	
Copper	t	Current at the time of tender closing, will be used as the base prices for determining the adjustment in copper prices
<b>Conditions:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) When called upon to do so, the contractor shall substantiate the prices to be used to determine the adjustment in respect of the special materials listed above with acceptable documentary evidence.</li> <li>2) In the case of bituminous products, the Employer has provided, in the schedule above, a base rate for bitumen upon which the tendered rates will be deemed to be based, and which will be used for determining the adjustment in the price of such bituminous products.</li> <li>3) Where an adjustment for the variation in the price of bituminous products is claimed, the claim must be substantiated by a declaration from the manufacturer, confirming the source of bitumen used in such bituminous products at the time in question.</li> <li>4) Where the source of bitumen (the refinery) is located in the Western Cape Province, or where bitumen sourced from abroad is landed at a port in the Western Cape, the cost of transporting such bitumen within the boundaries of the Western Cape shall be included in the rate for bituminous products. Extra-over rates to cover the cost of transporting bitumen from beyond the borders of the Western Cape have been measured separately in the Bill of Quantities.</li> <li>5) Where imported bitumen used in bituminous products is landed at a port beyond the borders of the Western Cape, the importers must clearly state whether or not their price is inclusive of transport to the Western Cape, which will determine whether extra-over transport costs are applicable, or not. The price of the imported bitumen itself must be expressed as a landed price in ZAR.</li> </ol>		

**ADVANCE PAYMENT SCHEDULE (NOT APPLICABLE)**

This Advance Payment Schedule is to be read in conjunction with Clauses 6.10.1.5.2, 6.10.1.5.3 and 6.10.10 in the Contract Specific Data. The purpose of this schedule is to itemise specific Plant and materials not yet brought on to the Site for building into the Permanent Works and for which the Employer is prepared to make advance payments to the Contractor, subject to the conditions below.

The items of Plant and materials which have been identified by the Employer as being suitable for advance payment in terms of the Contract are listed in the table below. Should an item or items be added to the list at tender stage by a tenderer, such item(s) will not be binding on the Employer.

<b>Plant and materials which have been manufactured and are stored at places other than the Site:</b>	<b>Plant and materials yet to be manufactured and for which a deposit with order is required from the Contractor by a manufacturer/supplier, and which may be stored at places other than the Site after manufacture:</b>

**Conditions:**

- 1) The Contractor can only rely on advance payment being permitted by the Employer in respect of the Plant and materials listed in the table above. The Employer may, however, permit advance payment for other Plant and materials in exceptional circumstances and at its sole discretion, during the course of the Contract, and upon reasonable request from the Contractor.
- 2) Advance payment for the purposes of deposits will only be provided up to a limit of 20% of the value of any one item being claimed.
- 3) The Contractor shall provide the Employer with documentary evidence of the terms and conditions for which a deposit with order is required by a manufacturer/supplier, together with the advance payment guarantee.
- 4) The Contractor will also be permitted to obtain advance payment for the balance of the value of the Plant and materials in respect of which he has paid a deposit, for an item which after manufacture is stored at a place other than the Site. The Contractor shall, in respect of such payment, provide an advance payment guarantee, either for such balance or, if the advance payment guarantee in respect of the deposit is to be returned by the Employer upon request, for the whole value of the item.



CITY OF CAPE TOWN

DIRECTORATE: HUMAN SETTLEMENTS - HOUSING DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT

CONTRACT NO. 44Q/2025/26

MACASSAR HOUSING PROJECT: CONSTRUCTION AND REHABILITATION OF CIVIL WORKS FOR PHASE 2 & 3, AND TOP STRUCTURES AND INTERNAL ELECTRICAL INFRASTRUCTURE FOR 1026 ERVEN

C1.2 Contract Data (continued)

*Part 2: Data provided by the Contractor*

The name of the Contractor is .....

The address of the Contractor is

Physical: ..... Postal .....

Address ..... Address .....

.....

.....

.....

Telephone : ..... .....

email : .....

CONTRACTOR'S ANNUAL HOLIDAY PERIODS DURING CONSTRUCTION PERIOD

Year 1 contractor's annual holiday period	Start date		End date
Year 1 contractor's annual holiday period	Start date		End date
Year 1 contractor's annual holiday period	Start date		End date

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

DIRECTORATE: HUMAN SETTLEMENTS - HOUSING DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT

CONTRACT NO. 44Q/2025/26

MACASSAR HOUSING PROJECT: CONSTRUCTION AND REHABILITATION OF CIVIL WORKS FOR PHASE 2 & 3, AND TOP STRUCTURES AND INTERNAL ELECTRICAL INFRASTRUCTURE FOR 1026 ERVEN

## C1.3 Form of Performance Guarantee

### PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE

For use with the Conditions of Contract as described in C1.2: Contract Data Part 1: Contract Data provided by the Employer

#### GUARANTOR DETAILS AND DEFINITIONS

"Guarantor" means: .....

"Physical address: .....

"Employer" means: The City of Cape Town, HUMAN SETTLEMENTS - HOUSING DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT

.

"Contractor" means: .....

"Employer's Agent" means: .....

"Works" means: 44Q/2025/26. and Title.....

"Site" means: The site as defined in the Contract Data.

"Contract" means: The Agreement made in terms of the Form of Offer and Acceptance and such amendments or additions to the Contract as may be agreed in writing between the parties.

"Contract Sum" means: The accepted amount inclusive of tax of R.....

Amount in words: .....

"Guaranteed Sum" means: The maximum aggregate amount of R.....

Amount in words: .....

"Expiry Date" means: The date of issue by the Employer's Agent of the Certificate of Completion of the Works.

#### CONTRACT DETAILS

Employer's Agent issues: Interim Payment Certificates, Final Payment Certificate and the Certificate of Completion of the Works as defined in the Contract.

#### PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE

1. The Guarantor's liability shall be limited to the amount of the Guaranteed Sum.
2. The Guarantor's period of liability shall be from and including the date of issue of this Performance Guarantee and up to and including the Expiry Date or the date of payment in full of the Guaranteed Sum, whichever occurs first. The Employer's Agent and/or the Employer shall advise the Guarantor in writing of the date on which the Certificate of Completion of the Works has been issued

3. The Guarantor hereby acknowledges that:
  - 3.1 any reference in this Performance Guarantee to the Contract is made for the purpose of convenience and shall not be construed as any intention whatsoever to create an accessory obligation or any intention whatsoever to create a suretyship;
  - 3.2 its obligation under this Performance Guarantee is restricted to the payment of money.
4. Subject to the Guarantor's maximum liability referred to in 1, the Guarantor hereby undertakes to pay the Employer the sum certified upon receipt of the documents identified in 4.1 to 4.3:
  - 4.1 A copy of a first written demand issued by the Employer to the Contractor stating that payment of a sum certified by the Employer's Agent in an Interim or Final Payment Certificate has not been made in terms of the Contract and failing such payment within seven (7) calendar days, the Employer intends to call upon the Guarantor to make payment in terms of 4.2;
  - 4.2 A first written demand issued by the Employer to the Guarantor at the Guarantor's physical address with a copy to the Contractor stating that a period of seven (7) days has elapsed since the first written demand in terms of 4.1 and the sum certified has still not been paid;
  - 4.3 A copy of the aforesaid payment certificate which entitles the Employer to receive payment in terms of the Contract of the sum certified in 4.
5. Subject to the Guarantor's maximum liability referred to in 1, the Guarantor undertakes to pay to the Employer the Guaranteed Sum or the full outstanding balance upon receipt of a first written demand from the Employer to the Guarantor at the Guarantor's physical address calling up this Performance Guarantee, such demand stating that:
  - 5.1 the Contract has been terminated due to the Contractor's default and that this Performance Guarantee is called up in terms of 5; or
  - 5.2 a provisional or final sequestration or liquidation court order has been granted against the Contractor and that the Performance Guarantee is called up in terms of 5; and
  - 5.3 the aforesaid written demand is accompanied by a copy of the notice of termination and/or the provisional/final sequestration and/or the provisional liquidation court order.
6. It is recorded that the aggregate amount of payments required to be made by the Guarantor in terms of 4 and 5 shall not exceed the Guarantor's maximum liability in terms of 1.
7. Where the Guarantor has made payment in terms of 5, the Employer shall upon the date of issue of the Final Payment Certificate submit an expense account to the Guarantor showing how all monies received in terms of this Performance Guarantee have been expended and shall refund to the Guarantor any resulting surplus. All monies refunded to the Guarantor in terms of this Performance Guarantee shall bear interest at the prime overdraft rate of the Employer's bank compounded monthly and calculated from the date payment was made by the Guarantor to the Employer until the date of refund.
8. Payment by the Guarantor in terms of 4 or 5 shall be made within seven (7) calendar days upon receipt of the first written demand to the Guarantor.
9. The Employer shall have the absolute right to arrange his affairs with the Contractor in any manner which the Employer may deem fit and the Guarantor shall not have the right to claim his release from this Performance Guarantee on account of any conduct alleged to be prejudicial to the Guarantor.
10. The Guarantor chooses the physical address as stated above for the service of all notices for all purposes in connection herewith.
11. This Performance Guarantee is neither negotiable nor transferable and shall expire in terms of 2, where after no claims will be considered by the Guarantor. The original of this Guarantee shall be returned to the Guarantor after it has expired.
12. This Performance Guarantee, with the required demand notices in terms of 4 or 5, shall be regarded as a liquid document for the purposes of obtaining a court order.

13. Where this Performance Guarantee is issued in the Republic of South Africa the Guarantor hereby consents in terms of Section 45 of the Magistrate's Courts Act No 32 of 1944, as amended, to the jurisdiction of the Magistrate's Court of any district having jurisdiction in terms of Section 28 of the said Act, notwithstanding that the amount of the claim may exceed the jurisdiction of the Magistrate's Court.

Signed at .....

Date .....

Guarantor's signatory (1) .....

Capacity .....

Guarantor's signatory (2) .....

Capacity .....

Witness signatory (1) .....

Witness signatory (2) .....

## **ANNEXURE**

### **LIST OF APPROVED FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS**

The following financial institutions are currently (as at 28 February 2023) approved for issue of contract guarantees to the City:

#### **National Banks:**

ABSA Bank Limited  
FirstRand Bank Limited  
Investec Bank Limited  
Nedbank Limited.  
Standard Bank of SA Limited

#### **International Banks (with branches in South Africa):**

Barclays Bank PLC.  
Citibank NA  
Credit Agricole Corporate and Investment Bank  
HSBC Bank PLC  
JP Morgan Chase Bank  
Societe Generale  
Standard Chartered Bank

#### **Insurance companies:**

American International Group Inc (AIG)  
Bryte Insurance Company Limited  
Coface SA  
Compass Insurance Company Limited  
Credit Guarantee Insurance Corporation of Africa  
Guardrisk Insurance Company Limited  
Hollard Insurance Company Limited  
Infiniti Insurance Limited  
Lombard Insurance Company Limited  
Mutal and Federal Risk Financing Limited  
New National Assurance Company Limited  
PSG Konsult Ltd (previously Absa Insurance)  
Regent Insurance Company Limited  
Renasa Insurance  
Santam Limited

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

DIRECTORATE: HUMAN SETTLEMENTS - HOUSING DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT

CONTRACT NO. 44Q/2025/26

MACASSAR HOUSING PROJECT: CONSTRUCTION AND REHABILITATION OF CIVIL WORKS FOR PHASE 2 & 3, AND TOP STRUCTURES AND INTERNAL ELECTRICAL INFRASTRUCTURE FOR 1026 ERVEN

## C1.4 Form of Advance Payment Guarantee

### ADVANCE PAYMENT GUARANTEE (NOT APPLICABLE)

~~For use with the Conditions of Contract as described in C1.2: Contract Data Part 1: Contract Data provided by the Employer~~

#### GUARANTOR DETAILS AND DEFINITIONS

~~"Guarantor" means: .....~~

~~"Physical address: .....~~

~~"Employer" means: The City of Cape Town, DIRECTORATE: HUMAN SETTLEMENTS - HOUSING DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT.~~

~~"Contractor" means: .....~~

~~"Employer's Agent" means: .....~~

~~"Works" means: Contract No. and Title .....~~

~~"Site" means: The site as defined in the Contract Data.~~

~~"Contract" means: The Agreement made in terms of the Form of Offer and Acceptance and such amendments or additions to the Contract as may be agreed in writing between the parties.~~

~~"Plant and materials" means: The Plant and materials stored at places other than the Site, or in respect of which an advance payment prior to manufacture is required, which the Employer has agreed may be subject to advance payment, such Plant and materials being listed in the Schedule of Plant and materials.~~

~~"Schedule of Plant and materials" means: A list of Plant and materials which shows the value thereof to be included in the Guaranteed Advance Payment Sum.~~

~~"Guaranteed Advance Payment Sum" means: The maximum aggregate amount of R.....~~

~~Amount in words: .....~~

~~"Expiry Date" means: The date of the payment certificate wherein the Plant and materials have been certified by the Employer's Agent as having been built into the Permanent Works.~~

#### CONTRACT DETAILS

~~Employer's Agent issues: Interim Payment Certificates and Final Payment Certificate.~~

#### ADVANCE PAYMENT GUARANTEE

- ~~1. The Guarantor's liability shall be limited to the amount of the Guaranteed Advance Payment Sum.~~
- ~~2. The Guarantor's period of liability shall be from and including the date of issue of this Advance Payment Guarantee and up to and including the Expiry Date or the date of payment in full of the Guaranteed Advanced Payment Sum, whichever occurs first.~~

3. The Guarantor hereby acknowledges that:
- 3.1 any reference in this Advance Payment Guarantee to the Contract is made for the purpose of convenience and shall not be construed as any intention whatsoever to create an accessory obligation or any intention whatsoever to create a suretyship;
- 3.2 its obligation under this Advance Payment Guarantee is restricted to the payment of money.
4. Subject to the Guarantor's maximum liability referred to in 1, the Guarantor hereby undertakes to pay the Employer the sum certified upon receipt of the documents identified in 4.1 to 4.3:
- 4.1 A copy of a first written demand issued by the Employer to the Contractor stating that payment of a sum certified by the Employer's Agent in an Interim or Final Payment Certificate has not been made in terms of the Contract and failing such payment within seven (7) calendar days, the Employer intends to call upon the Guarantor to make payment in terms of 4.2;
- 4.2 A first written demand issued by the Employer to the Guarantor at the Guarantor's physical address with a copy to the Contractor stating that a period of seven (7) calendar days has elapsed since the first written demand in terms of 4.1 and the sum certified has still not been paid;
- 4.3 A copy of the aforesaid payment certificate which entitles the Employer to receive payment in terms of the Contract of the sum certified in 4.
5. Subject to the Guarantor's maximum liability referred to in 1, the Guarantor undertakes to pay to the Employer the Guaranteed Advance Payment Sum or the full outstanding balance upon receipt of a first written demand from the Employer to the Guarantor at the Guarantor's physical address calling up this Advance Payment Guarantee, such demand stating that:
- 5.1 the Contract has been terminated due to the Contractor's default and that this Advance Payment Guarantee is called up in terms of 5; or
- 5.2 a provisional or final sequestration or liquidation court order has been granted against the Contractor and that the Advance Payment Guarantee is called up in terms of 5; and
- 5.3 the aforesaid written demand is accompanied by a copy of the notice of termination and/or the provisional/final sequestration and/or the provisional liquidation court order.
6. It is recorded that the aggregate amount of payments required to be made by the Guarantor in terms of 4 and 5 shall not exceed the Guarantor's maximum liability in terms of 1.
7. Payment by the Guarantor in terms of 4 or 5 shall be made within seven (7) calendar days upon receipt of the first written demand to the Guarantor.
9. The Employer shall have the absolute right to arrange his affairs with the Contractor in any manner which the Employer may deem fit and the Guarantor shall not have the right to claim his release from this Advance Payment Guarantee on account of any conduct alleged to be prejudicial to the Guarantor.
10. The Guarantor chooses the physical address as stated above for the service of all notices for all purposes in connection herewith.
11. This Advance Payment Guarantee is neither negotiable nor transferable and shall expire in terms of 2, where after no claims will be considered by the Guarantor. The original of this Guarantee shall be returned to the Guarantor after it has expired.
12. This Advance Payment Guarantee, with the required demand notices in terms of 4 or 5, shall be regarded as a liquid document for the purposes of obtaining a court order.

13. ~~Where this Performance Guarantee is issued in the Republic of South Africa the Guarantor hereby consents in terms of Section 45 of the Magistrate's Courts Act No 32 of 1944, as amended, to the jurisdiction of the Magistrate's Court of any district having jurisdiction in terms of Section 28 of the said Act, notwithstanding that the amount of the claim may exceed the jurisdiction of the Magistrate's Court.~~

Signed at .....

Date .....

Guarantor's signatory (1) .....

Capacity .....

Guarantor's signatory (2) .....

Capacity .....

Witness signatory (1) .....

Witness signatory (2) .....

.



## Schedule of Plant and materials

For use with Advance Payment Guarantees on contracts using the General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works, Third Edition, 2015.

Employer                      The City of Cape Town, HUMAN SETTLEMENTS - HOUSING DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT

Contractor                      .....

Works                          44Q/2025/26. and Title.....

Payment Certificate No.    .....

Advance payment is requested in respect of the following items of Plant and materials, which have been manufactured and are stored at places other than the Site, or in respect of which a deposit with order is required from the Contractor by a manufacturer/supplier:

Bill of Quantities item no.	Description of Plant and materials	Deposit with order required (Y/N)	Place of storage (or manufacture, if deposit with order is required)	Unit	Quantity	Unit price R            c	Total Price R            c
Total Value of Plant and materials to be included in Guaranteed Advance Payment Sum							R

Signed at ..... on the ..... day of .....20.....

.....  
for the Contractor

.....  
As witness

.....  
Approved by Employer's Agent

**Contract**

66

**Part C1: Agreements and Contract Data**  
**Contract No. 44Q/2025/26**

**C1.4**  
**Form of Advance Payment Guarantee**

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

DIRECTORATE: HUMAN SETTLEMENTS - HOUSING DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT

CONTRACT NO.44Q/2025/26

MACASSAR HOUSING PROJECT: CONSTRUCTION AND REHABILITATION OF CIVIL WORKS FOR PHASE 2 & 3, AND TOP STRUCTURES AND INTERNAL ELECTRICAL INFRASTRUCTURE FOR 1026 ERVEN

## C1.5 Occupational Health and Safety Agreement

**AGREEMENT MADE AND ENTERED INTO BETWEEN THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN (HEREINAFTER CALLED THE "EMPLOYER") AND**

.....,  
(Contractor/Mandatar/Company/CC Name)

**IN TERMS OF SECTION 37(2) OF THE OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT, 85 OF 1993 AS AMENDED.**

I, ....., representing

....., as an employer  
in its own right, do hereby undertake to ensure, as far as is reasonably practicable, that all work will be performed, and all equipment, machinery or plant used in such a manner as to comply with the provisions of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (OHSA) and the Regulations promulgated thereunder.

I furthermore confirm that I am/we are registered with the Compensation Commissioner and that all registration and assessment monies due to the Compensation Commissioner have been fully paid or that I/We are insured with an approved licensed compensation insurer.

COID ACT Registration Number: .....

OR Compensation Insurer: ..... Policy No.: .....

I undertake to appoint, where required, suitable competent persons, in writing, in terms of the requirements of OHSA and the Regulations and to charge him/them with the duty of ensuring that the provisions of OHSA and Regulations as well as the Council's Special Conditions of Contract, Way Leave, Lock-Out and Work Permit Procedures are adhered to as far as reasonably practicable.

I further undertake to ensure that any subcontractors employed by me will enter into an occupational health and safety agreement separately, and that such subcontractors comply with the conditions set.

I hereby declare that I have read and understand the Occupational Health and Safety Specifications contained in this tender and undertake to comply therewith at all times.

I hereby also undertake to comply with the Occupational Health and Safety Specification and Plan submitted and approved in terms thereof.

Signed at ..... on the ..... day of ..... 20 .....

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Witness**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Mandatar**

Signed at ..... on the ..... day of ..... 20 .....

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Witness**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**for and on behalf of  
City of Cape Town**

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

DIRECTORATE: HUMAN SETTLEMENTS - HOUSING DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT

CONTRACT NO. 44Q/2025/26

MACASSAR HOUSING PROJECT: CONSTRUCTION AND REHABILITATION OF CIVIL WORKS FOR PHASE 2 & 3, AND TOP STRUCTURES AND INTERNAL ELECTRICAL INFRASTRUCTURE FOR 1026 ERVEN

## C1.6 Protection of the Environment Declaration

### PROTECTION OF THE ENVIRONMENT DECLARATION

The Contractor will not be given right of access to the Site until this form has been signed

CONTRACT NO.: ~~44Q/2025/26~~

CONTRACT TITLE: MACASSAR HOUSING PROJECT: CONSTRUCTION AND REHABILITATION OF CIVIL WORKS FOR PHASE 2 & 3, AND TOP STRUCTURES AND INTERNAL ELECTRICAL INFRASTRUCTURE FOR 1026 ERVEN

I/ we,.....{Contractor} record as follows:

1. I/ we, the undersigned, do hereby declare that I/ we am/ are aware of the increasing requirement by society that construction activities shall be carried out with due regard to their impact on the environment.
2. In view of this requirement of society and a corresponding requirement by the Employer with regard to this Contract, I/ we will, in addition to complying with the letter of the terms of the Contract dealing with protection of the environment, also take into consideration the spirit of such requirements and will, in selecting appropriate employees, plant, materials and methods of construction, in-so-far as I/ we have the choice, include in the analysis not only the technical and economic (both financial and with regard to time) aspects but also the impact on the environment of the options. In this regard, I/ we recognise and accept the need to abide by the "precautionary principle" which aims to ensure the protection of the environment by the adoption of the most environmentally sensitive construction approach in the face of uncertainty with regard to the environmental implications of construction.
3. I/ we declare that I/ we have read and understood the contents of the Environmental Management Programme (which is comprised of the Environmental Management Specification and its Annexures) for this Contract, and that I/ we understand my/our responsibilities in terms of enforcing and implementing the Environmental Management Programme. I/ we also declare that I/ we have made appropriate provision in my/ our pricing of the Bills of Quantities items for the Environmental Management Programme.
4. I/ we acknowledge and accept the right of the Employer to deduct, should he so wish, from any amounts due to me/ us, such amounts (hereinafter referred to as fines) as the Employer's Agent shall certify as being warranted in view of my/ our failure to comply with the terms of the Contract dealing with protection of the environment, subject to the following:
  - 4.1 The Employer's Agent, in determining the amount of such fine, shall take into account, *inter alia*, the nature of the offence, the seriousness of its impact on the environment, the degree of prior compliance/non-compliance, the extent of the Contractor's overall compliance with environmental protection requirements and, in particular, the extent to which he considers it necessary to impose a sanction in order to eliminate/reduce future occurrences
  - 4.2 The Employer's Agent shall, with respect to any fine imposed, provide me/ us with a written statement giving details of the offence, the facts on which the Employer's Agent has based his assessment and the terms of the Contract (by reference to the specific clause) which has been contravened.

Signed .....  
CONTRACTOR

Date.....

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

DIRECTORATE: HUMAN SETTLEMENTS - HOUSING DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT

CONTRACT NO. 44Q/2025/26

MACASSAR HOUSING PROJECT: CONSTRUCTION AND REHABILITATION OF CIVIL WORKS FOR PHASE  
2 & 3, AND TOP STRUCTURES AND INTERNAL ELECTRICAL INFRASTRUCTURE FOR 1026  
ERVEN

## C1.7 Insurance Broker's Warranty

Pro Forma



*Letterhead of Contractor's Insurance Broker*

Date \_\_\_\_\_

CITY OF CAPE TOWN  
City Manager  
Civic Centre  
12 Hertzog Boulevard  
Cape Town  
8000

Dear Sir

**CONTRACT NO.:** 44Q/2025/26

**CONTRACT TITLE: MACASSAR HOUSING PROJECT: CONSTRUCTION AND REHABILITATION OF CIVIL  
WORKS FOR PHASE 2 & 3, AND TOP STRUCTURES AND INTERNAL ELECTRICAL INFRASTRUCTURE  
FOR 1026 ERVEN**

NAME OF CONTRACTOR: \_\_\_\_\_

I, the undersigned, do hereby confirm and warrant that all the insurances required in terms of the abovementioned contract have been issued and/or in the case of blanket/umbrella policies, have been endorsed to reflect the interests of the CITY OF CAPE TOWN with regard to the abovementioned contract, and that all the insurances and endorsements, etc., are all in accordance with the requirements of the contract.

I furthermore confirm that all premiums in the above regard have been paid.

Yours faithfully

Signed: \_\_\_\_\_

For: \_\_\_\_\_

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

DIRECTORATE: HUMAN SETTLEMENTS - HOUSING DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT

CONTRACT NO. 44Q/2025/26

MACASSAR HOUSING PROJECT: CONSTRUCTION AND REHABILITATION OF CIVIL WORKS FOR PHASE 2 & 3, AND TOP STRUCTURES AND INTERNAL ELECTRICAL INFRASTRUCTURE FOR 1026 ERVEN

## C1.8 Contract of Temporary Employment as Community Liaison Officer

Construction Contract No.: .....

PROJECT .....

AGREEMENT made between the CONTRACTOR ..... and the Community Liaison Officer....., hereafter referred to as the CLO, for the appointment and employment of a CLO for the duration of the work in respect of the above named construction contract.

### 1. THE PARTIES HAVE AGREED THAT

The CLO will be employed by the CONTRACTOR on a temporary basis for the duration of the work from the date of signing this agreement to the date of practical completion as defined in the Contract, subject to all the conditions set out below.

### 2. THE DUTIES OF THE COMMUNITY LIAISON OFFICER SHALL BE:

1. to keep the community informed on the progress of the project;
2. to keep the Contractor informed on relevant Community affairs and possible grievances;
3. to manage the recruitment of workers from the Sub-Council Job-Seekers Database;
4. to assist the Contractor's supervisory staff in the management of the workers.

### 3. THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS OF EMPLOYMENT SHALL APPLY:

The Conditions of Temporary Employment as applicable on this Contract for the workers recruited from the Community shall apply equally to the CLO, except that the rate of remuneration shall be R..... per working day. These conditions that apply are listed below as they appear in the Contract of Temporary Employment:

- 3.1 If required to work on a statutory public holiday or Sunday the payment will be double the amount stated in the previous paragraph.
- 3.2 Maximum hours of work:
  - (i) 9¼ hours per day
  - (ii) 45 hours per week;
  - (iii) 5 days per week;
  - (iv) 5 hours without an interval, whereupon there shall be an interval of at least 30 minutes;
  - (v) A spread-over period of 12 hours.
- 3.3 The CLO shall be entitled to payment where he is prevented from working by reasons which are within the control of the Contractor.
- 3.4 On days when it is raining the Contractor may, before 9 a.m., decide not to open the site and there will be no pay.

If the Contractor closes the site between 9 a.m. and 1 p.m., the CLO will be paid half the daily wage.

If the site works later than 1 p.m., the CLO will be paid the full daily wage.

- 3.5 Workers and the CLO will not be permitted to work under conditions of:
- (i) undisciplined or unruly behaviour;
  - (ii) insubordination to Team Leader, Supervisors or Management;
  - (iii) abuse of intoxicating substances;
  - (iv) criminal actions by the employee;
  - (v) strike action or political stayaways.
- 3.6 Workers, including the CLO, may be dismissed after two official written warnings for the following behaviour:
- (i) undisciplined or unruly behaviour;
  - (ii) insubordination to Team Leader, Supervisors or Management;
  - (iii) abuse of intoxicating substances;
  - (iv) wilful or negligent damage to or loss of machines or equipment.
- The Contractor shall ensure that he has statements from at least two witnesses concerning any of the above situations.  
The Contractor shall inform the CLO within 24 hours of any warning issued to workers employed from the Job-Seekers Database.
- 3.7 The CLO will be paid on a Friday afternoon every two weeks, one week in arrears.
- 3.8 The CLO shall be given a statement with each payment on which is recorded:
- (i) the name of the Contractor;
  - (ii) the CLO's name;
  - (iii) the number of days worked by the CLO;
  - (iv) the rate per day;
  - (v) the details of any deductions made;
  - (vi) the actual amount paid to the CLO.
- 3.9 No deduction shall be made from the remuneration except where the CLO consents in writing or unless the Contractor is permitted or required to do so by law or the order of any competent court.
- 3.10 The CLO shall be supplied free of charge with all health and safety equipment required by the Occupation Health and Safety Act. The equipment shall remain the property of the Contractor.
- 3.11 The Contractor must give the CLO at least one week's notice of the termination of the Contract of Temporary Employment. If this is not done, the CLO must be paid earnings for five days. This condition does not apply if the CLO is dismissed.
- 3.12 At the end of the period of temporary employment, the Contractor shall provide a Certificate of Service recording the Contractor's name, the CLO's name and address, the period of service, the type of work on which the CLO was engaged and the rate of remuneration on termination.
4. **TERMINATION OF AGREEMENT**
- 4.1 If the CLO can no longer perform and execute his/her duties as detailed in this agreement, this agreement will be terminated without prejudice to any rights under this agreement.
5. **THE CONDITIONS OF THIS AGREEMENT**
- 5.1 The parties expressly declare that this agreement contains all the conditions negotiated between them, and no condition or stipulation not contained herein shall be binding upon the parties.
6. **THUS AGREED AND SIGNED BY THE PARTIES:**
- Contractor: .....
- Community Liaison officer: .....
- Date: .....

---

# Part C2: Pricing Data

---

	<b>Pages</b>
<b>C2.1 Pricing Assumptions.....</b>	<b>73 – 74</b>
<b>C2.2 Bills of Quantities .....</b>	<b>75 – 157</b>

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

DIRECTORATE: HUMAN SETTLEMENTS - HOUSING DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT

CONTRACT NO. 44Q/2025/26

MACASSAR HOUSING PROJECT: CONSTRUCTION AND REHABILITATION OF CIVIL WORKS FOR PHASE 2 & 3, AND TOP STRUCTURES AND INTERNAL ELECTRICAL INFRASTRUCTURE FOR 1026 ERVEN

## C2.1 Pricing Assumptions

Pricing Assumptions mean the criteria as set out below, read together with all Parts of this contract document, which it will be assumed in the contract, that the tenderer has taken into account when developing his prices.

1. The method of measurement published by the South African Bureau of Standards in clause 8 of the Standardised Specifications for Civil Engineering Construction is applicable, subject to the variations and amendments contained in the section "Applicable SANS 1200 standardised specifications".
2. Descriptions in the Bills of Quantities are abbreviated and comply generally with those in the Standardised Specifications. Clause 8 of each Standardised Specification, read together with the relevant clauses of the Scope of Work, set out what ancillary or associated activities are included in the rates for the operations specified. Should any requirements of the measurement and payment clause of the applicable Standardised Specification, or the Scope of Work, conflict with the terms of the Schedule, the requirements of the Standardised Specification or Scope of Work, as applicable, shall prevail.
3. The measurement and payment clauses in a specification in which further information regarding the scheduled items is given, are referenced under "Item" (pay items) in the Bills of Quantities. The referenced clauses are not necessarily the only sources of information in respect of scheduled items. Further information and specifications may be found elsewhere in the contract documents. Standardised Specifications are identified by the digits which follow SANS in the SANS 1200 series of specifications, e.g. G for SANS 1200 G.
4. Unless otherwise stated, items are measured net in accordance with the drawings, and no allowance is made for waste.
5. The quantities set out in the Bills of Quantities are the estimated quantities of the Contract Works, but the Contractor will be required to undertake whatever quantities may be directed by the Employer's Agent from time to time. The Contract Price for the completed contract shall be computed from the actual quantities of work done, valued at the relevant unit rates and prices.
6. The prices and rates to be inserted in the Bills of Quantities are to be the full inclusive prices for the work described under the several items. Such prices and rates shall cover all costs and expenses that may be required in and for the execution of the work described, and shall cover the cost of all general risks, liabilities, and obligations set forth or implied in the documents on which the tender is based, as well as overhead charges and profit. Reasonable prices shall be inserted as these will be used as a basis for assessment of payment for additional work that may have to be carried out.
7. A price or rate should be entered against each item in the Bills of Quantities, whether the quantities are stated or not. **An item against which no rate is/are entered, or if anything other than a rate or a nil rate (for example, a zero, a dash or the word "included" or abbreviations thereof) is entered against an item, it will also be regarded as a nil rate having been entered against that item, i.e. that there is no charge for that item.** The Tenderer may be requested to clarify nil rates, or items regarded as having nil rates; and the Employer may also perform a risk analysis with regard to the reasonableness of such rates.
8. Except where rates only are required, insert all amounts to be included in the total tendered price in the "Amount" column and show the corresponding total tendered price.



9. The units of measurement described in the Bills of Quantities are metric units. Abbreviations which may be used in these Bills of Quantities are as follows:

mm	=	millimetre	h	=	hour
m	=	metre	kg	=	kilogram
km	=	kilometre	t	=	ton (1000 kg)
m <sup>2</sup>	=	square metre	No.	=	number
m <sup>2</sup> .pass	=	square metre-pass	sum	=	lump sum
ha	=	hectare	MN	=	meganewton
m <sup>3</sup>	=	cubic metre	MN.m	=	meganewton-metre
m <sup>3</sup> .km	=	cubic metre-kilometre	P C sum	=	Prime Cost sum
l	=	litre	Prov sum	=	Provisional sum
kl	=	kilolitre	%	=	per cent
MPa	=	megapascal	kW	=	kilowatt

10. Where fractions of a cent occur in calculations of prices and amounts, they shall be rounded up/down to the nearest whole cent.
11. The Tenderer is referred to C.2.24 in Part T1.2 Tender Data regarding the pricing of Deviations and/or Qualifications.
11. Clause C.2.13.11 c) in Part T1.2 Tender Data shall be applicable to the submission of Bills of Quantities which have been priced electronically, and which the Tenderer wishes to submit as a printed version with his/her tender in the place of handwritten priced Bills of Quantities.

If there is found to be any variance between the printed version and the original issued document, the original shall stand. However, where Addenda have been issued which amend the Bills of Quantities, then the printed Bills of Quantities shall take these into account.

The pages of the issued Bills of Quantities should not be removed from the tender document.

12. Tenderers are referred to Clause 8 Measurement and Payment in the Environmental Management (EM) Specification in Part C3.5 in the Scope of Work for the basic principles of measurement and pricing of the EM Specification.
13. All descriptions or clauses where trade names or proprietary products are specified, are deemed to include the phrase "or equal approved"
14. Tenderers are referred to Clause 6.8.2 in Part C1.2 Contract Data regarding contract price adjustment.

The following bills in Part C2.2 Bills of Quantities are deemed applicable to the following categories for the purposes of Contract Price Adjustment:

NO.	BILL	CPA CATEGORY
1.	PRELIMINARY AND GENERAL	To be proportioned
2.	SITE CLEARANCE	Bulk Earthworks
3.	EARTHWORKS	Bulk Earthworks
4.	DETENTION PONDS	Bulk Earthworks
5.	WATER RETICULATION	Township Roads and Services
6.	SEWER RETICULATION	Township Roads and Services
7.	STORMWATER DRAINAGE	Township Roads and Services
8.	ROADWORKS	Township Roads and Services
9.	SUBBASE	Township Roads and Services
10.	BASE	Township Roads and Services
11.	ASPHALT BASE AND SURFACING	Township Roads and Services
12.	KERBING AND CHANNELLING	Township Roads and Services
13.	ANCILLARY ROADWORKS	Township Roads and Services
14.	CABLE DUCTS	Township Roads and Services

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

DIRECTORATE: HUMAN SETTLEMENTS - HOUSING DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT

CONTRACT NO. 44Q/2025/26

MACASSAR HOUSING PROJECT: CONSTRUCTION AND REHABILITATION OF CIVIL WORKS FOR PHASE 2 & 3, AND TOP STRUCTURES AND INTERNAL ELECTRICAL INFRASTRUCTURE FOR 1026 ERVEN

## C2.2 Bills of Quantities

Bid specifications may not make any reference to any particular trade mark, name, patent, design, type, specific origin or producer, unless there is no other sufficiently precise or intelligible way of describing the characteristics of the work, in which case such reference must be accompanied by the words "or equivalent".

**CONTRACTORS MUST NOTE THAT WHEREVER THIS DOCUMENT REFERS TO ANY PARTICULAR TRADE MARK, NAME, PATENT, DESIGN, TYPE, SPECIFIC ORIGIN OR PRODUCER, SUCH REFERENCE SHALL BE DEEMED TO BE ACCOMPANIED BY THE WORDS 'OR EQUIVALENT'**

CONTENTS		PAGES
BILL A	PRELIMINARY AND GENERAL - CIVIL	83
A1	PRELIMINARY AND GENERAL	83
BILL B	CIVIL SERVICES	89
B1	SITE CLEARANCE	89
B2	EARTHWORKS	90
B3	DETENTION PONDS	91
B4	WATER RETICULATION	93
B5	SEWER RETICULATION	97
B6	STORMWATER DRAINAGE	100
B7	REMEDIAL WORKS	103
B8	CIVIL REWORKS	108
BILL C	ROADWORKS	125
C1	ROADWORKS	125
C2	SUBBASE	127
C3	BASE	128
C4	ASPHALT BASE AND SURFACING	129
C5	KERBING AND CHANNELLING	130
C6	ANCILLARY ROADWORKS	131
C7	CABLE DUCTS	132

<b>BILL D</b>	<b>PRELIMINARY AND GENERAL - ELECTRICAL NETWORK</b>	<b>134</b>
D1	PRELIMINARY AND GENERAL - ELECTRICAL NETWORK	134
<b>BILL E</b>	<b>BULK LINK ELECTRICAL NETWORK</b>	<b>135</b>
E1	MV BULK LINK	135
<b>BILL F</b>	<b>INTERNAL ELECTRICAL NETWORK</b>	<b>137</b>
F1	MV INTERNAL	137
F2	LV INSTALLATION	141
F3	SERVICES CONNECTIONS - RESIDENTIAL	145
<b>BILL G</b>	<b>TOP STRUCTURES</b>	<b>147</b>
G1	TOP STRUCTURES	151
	<b>SUMMARY</b>	<b>154</b>
	DECLARATION	157

**TOP STRUCTURE CONSTRUCTION – PRICING SCHEDULE A1 (to be transferred to Bill of Quantities)****BILL G1.1 TYPE A1 - SINGLE STOREY SEMI-DETACHED UNITS FOR SPECIAL NEEDS/ DISABLED BENEFICIARIES (45m<sup>2</sup>)**

Single Storey Semi-Detached Units (Based on Top Structure placement on approved Spatial Development Framework Plan)

Units allocated for special needs beneficiaries.

No.	Description	Category	Unit Price (R)
1	Site Works	V	
2	Foundations	V	
3	Super Structure	V	
4	Carpentry and Joinery	V	
5	Roof	V	
6	Ceilings	V	
7	Plumbing	V	
8	Electrical	V	
9	Painting	V	
10	Other		
<b>Unit Price (total of Bill items G1.1.1 to G1.1.7)</b>			

Categories: F- Fixed price, V- Value Related and T- Time related cost

**Possible Medical Enhancements**

No	Description	Unit Price (R)
8	Special Requirement:-	
8.1	Access to house - 12 m <sup>2</sup> of paving and ramp at doorway - Disabled categories A, B, C, E and F	
8.2	Kick plates to doors - Disabled categories A, B, C, E and F	
8.3	Grab rails and lever action taps in bathroom - Disabled categories A, B, C, E and F-	
8.3.1	Hand and grab rails – ramp and bathroom	
8.3.2	Lever action taps in bathroom	
8.4	Visual door bell indicators - Disabled category D	
8.5	Slip resistant flooring and/ or colour contrast on doorways, stairs, corners of buildings and skirting on walls - Disabled categories E and F	
8.6	Sliding door (bathroom/ toilet area) width 1 meter - Disabled categories A, B, C and F	
<b>Total Enhancements price (total of Bill items G1.1.8 to G1.1.14)</b>		
<b>Total Unit Price (to be carried to Summary Page BILL D milestones)</b>		

**Please note**

It is a requirement to price these enhancements in the Bill

Only the approved enhancements, per beneficiary will, be certified and paid

**TOP STRUCTURE CONSTRUCTION – PRICING SCHEDULE B1 (to be transferred to Bill of Quantities)****BILL G1.2 : TYPE B1 - DOUBLE STOREY FREE STANDING UNITS (40 m²)**

Double Storey Free Standing Units (Based on Top Structure placement on approved Spatial Development Framework Plan)

No.	Description	Category	Unit Price (R)
1	Site Works	V	
2	Foundations	V	
3	Super Structure	V	
4	Carpentry and Joinery	V	
5	Roof	V	
6	Ceilings	V	
7	Plumbing	V	
8	Electrical	V	
9	Painting	V	
10	Other		
<b>Total Unit Price ( to be carried to Summary Page Bill G1.2 milestones)</b>			

\*Categories: F- Fixed price, V- Value Related and T- Time related cost

**TOP STRUCTURE CONSTRUCTION – PRICING SCHEDULE B2 (to be transferred to Bill of Quantities)****BILL G1.3 : TYPE B2 - DOUBLE STOREY SEMI-DETACHED UNITS**

Double Storey Semi-Detached Units (Based on Top Structure placement on approved Spatial Development Framework Plan)

No.	Description	Category	Unit Price (R)
1	Site Works	V	
2	Foundations	V	
3	Super Structure	V	
4	Carpentry and Joinery	V	
5	Roof	V	
6	Ceilings	V	
7	Plumbing	V	
8	Electrical	V	
9	Painting	V	
10	Other		
<b>Total Unit Price ( to be carried to Summary Page Bill G1.3 milestones)</b>			

\*Categories: F- Fixed price, V- Value Related and T- Time related cost

**TOP STRUCTURE CONSTRUCTION – PRICING SCHEDULE D1 (to be transferred to Bill of Quantities)****BILL G1.4 TYPE D1 - SINGLE STOREY SEMI-DETACHED UNITS FOR SENIOR BENEFICIARIES**

Single Storey Semi-Detached Units (Based on Top Structure placement on approved Spatial Development Framework Plan)

Units allocated for senior beneficiaries.

No.	Description	Category	Unit Price (R)
1	Site Works	V	
2	Foundations	V	
3	Super Structure	V	
4	Carpentry and Joinery	V	
5	Roof	V	
6	Ceilings	V	
7	Plumbing	V	
8	Electrical	V	
9	Painting	V	
10	Other		
<b>Total Unit Price (to be carried to Summary Page BILL G1.4 milestones)</b>			

\*Categories: F- Fixed price, V- Value Related and T- Time related cost

**TOP STRUCTURE CONSTRUCTION – PRICING SCHEDULE D2 (to be transferred to Bill of Quantities)****BILL G1.5 TYPE D2 - SINGLE STOREY FREE STANDING UNITS FOR SENIOR BENEFICIARIES**

Single Storey Free Standing Units (Based on Top Structure placement on approved Spatial Development Framework Plan)

Units allocated for senior beneficiaries.

No.	Description	Category	Unit Price (R)
1	Site Works	V	
2	Foundations	V	
3	Super Structure	V	
4	Carpentry and Joinery	V	
5	Roof	V	
6	Ceilings	V	
7	Plumbing	V	
8	Electrical	V	
9	Painting	V	
10	Other		
<b>Total Unit Price (to be carried to Summary Page BILL G1.5 milestones)</b>			

\*Categories: F- Fixed price, V- Value Related and T- Time related cost



**BILL:** A PRELIMINARY AND GENERAL - CIVIL

**SECTION:** A1 PRELIMINARY AND GENERAL

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
<b>A1.1</b>	<b>SANS 1200 A</b>	<b>PRELIMINARY AND GENERAL</b>				
		<b>SCHEDULED FIXED-CHARGE AND VALUE-RELATED ITEMS</b>				
		ITEMS				
A1.1.1	8.3.1	Contractual Requirements	Sum	1		
		Establishment of Facilities on the Site				
		<b>Facilities for Employer's Agent</b>				
A1.1.2	8.3.2.1	a) Furnished offices	Sum	1		
A1.1.3	8.3.2.1	c) Nameboard	No	2		
		<b>Facilities for Contractor</b>				
A1.1.4	8.3.2.2	a) Offices and storage sheds	Sum	1		
A1.1.5	8.3.2.2	b) Workshops	Sum	1		
A1.1.6	8.3.2.2	d) Living accommodation	Sum	1		
A1.1.7	8.3.2.2	e) Ablution and latrine facilities	Sum	1		
A1.1.8	8.3.2.2	f) Tools and equipment	Sum	1		
A1.1.9	8.3.2.2	g) Water supplies, electrical power and communication	Sum	1		
A1.1.10	8.3.2.2	h) Dealing with water	Sum	1		
A1.1.11	8.3.2.2	i) Access to and on site	Sum	1		
A1.1.12	PSA 8.3.3	Other fixed charge obligations (Tenderer to specify)	Sum	1		
		.....				
		.....				
		.....				
A1.1.13	8.3.4	Removal of Site Establishment	Sum	1		
		Security				
A1.1.14	PSA 8.8.7	a) Appointment of a Contract Security Manager.	Sum	1		
A1.1.15	PSA 8.8.7	b) Appointment of a Private Security Company.	Sum	1		
A1.1.16	PSA 8.8.7	c) Appointment of Patrol Guards for security during working times at the Site Office and each working area on Site.	Sum	1		
A1.1.17	PSA 8.8.7	d) Appointment of static site gate Guards at the Site Offices and site entrances.	Sum	1		
<b>CARRIED FORWARD</b>						

**BILL:** A PRELIMINARY AND GENERAL - CIVIL

**SECTION:** A1 PRELIMINARY AND GENERAL

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
		<b>BROUGHT FORWARD</b>				
A1.1.18	PSA 8.8.7	e) Supply at least one (1) suitable patrol vehicle during periods when construction work is carried out in identified high-risk areas.	Sum	1		
A1.1.19	PSA 8.8.7	f) Supply and install vehicular and pedestrian access gates, CCTV surveillance, audible alarms and Uninterrupted Power Supply at the Site Office and stores.	Sum	1		
A1.1.20	PSA 8.8.7	g) Supply and install 2.1m high razor wire security fencing. Vehicular and pedestrian gates measured under Item (f).	Sum	1		
A1.1.21	PSA 8.8.7	h) All other safety and security requirements in terms of PSA 5.9 not specifically covered in the above payment items, and/or any additional safety and security measures deemed necessary by the Contractor.  Specify: ..... ..... ..... .....	Sum	1		
<b>A1.2</b>		<b>SCHEDULED TIME-RELATED ITEMS</b>				
A1.2.1	8.4.1	Contractual Requirements  Operate and maintain facilities on the Site:  Facilities for Employer's Agent	Sum	1		
A1.2.2	8.4.2.1	a) Furnished offices	Sum	1		
A1.2.3	8.4.2.1	c) Nameboard	No	2		
A1.2.4	8.4.2.1	d) Survey assistants and materials  Facilities for Contractor	Sum	1		
A1.2.5	8.4.2.2	a) Offices and storage sheds	Sum	1		
A1.2.6	8.4.2.2	b) Workshops	Sum	1		
A1.2.7	8.4.2.2	d) Living accommodation	Sum	1		
A1.2.8	8.4.2.2	e) Ablution and latrine facilities	Sum	1		
A1.2.9	8.4.2.2	f) Tools and equipment	Sum	1		
A1.2.10	8.4.2.2	g) Water supplies, electric power and communications	Sum	1		
A1.2.11	8.4.2.2	h) Dealing with water	Sum	1		
<b>CARRIED FORWARD</b>						

**BILL:** A PRELIMINARY AND GENERAL - CIVIL

**SECTION:** A1 PRELIMINARY AND GENERAL

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
		<b>BROUGHT FORWARD</b>				
A1.2.12	8.4.2.2	i) Access to and on site  Security	Sum	1		
A1.2.13	PSA 8.8.7	a) Appointment of a Contract Security Manager for the duration of the Contract.	Sum	1		
A1.2.14	PSA 8.8.7	b) Appointment of a Private Security Company for the duration of the Contract.	Sum	1		
A1.2.15	PSA 8.8.7	c) Appointment of Patrol Guards for security during working times at the Site Office and each working area on Site for the duration of the Contract.	Sum	1		
A1.2.16	PSA 8.8.7	d) Appointment of static site gate Guards at the Site Offices and site entrances for the duration of the Contract.	Sum	1		
A1.2.17	PSA 8.8.7	e) Maintaining of at least one (1) suitable patrol vehicle during periods when construction work is carried out in identified high-risk areas.	Sum	1		
A1.2.18	PSA 8.8.7	f) Maintaining of vehicular and pedestrian access gates, CCTV surveillance, audible alarms and Uninterrupted Power Supply at the Site Office and stores for the duration of the Contract.	Sum	1		
A1.2.19	PSA 8.8.7	g) Maintaining of 2.1m high razor wire security fencing for the duration of the Contract.	Sum	1		
A1.2.20	PSA 8.8.7	h) All other safety and security requirements in terms of PSA 5.9 not specifically covered in the above payment items, and/or any additional safety and security measures deemed necessary by the Contractor for the duration of the Contract.  Specify: ..... ..... ..... ..... -	Sum	1		
<b>CARRIED FORWARD</b>						

**BILL:** A PRELIMINARY AND GENERAL - CIVIL

**SECTION:** A1 PRELIMINARY AND GENERAL

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
<b>BROUGHT FORWARD</b>						
A1.2.21	8.4.3	Supervision for Duration of Construction	Sum	1		
A1.2.22	8.4.4	Company and Head office Overhead Costs for the Duration of the Contract	Sum	1		
A1.2.23	8.4.5	Other time-related obligations (Tenderer to specify)..... ..... .....	Sum	1		
A1.2.24	PSA 8.4.6	Contractors obligations in respect of Health and Safety	Sum	1		
A1.2.25	PSA 8.4.7	Contractors obligations in terms of the Environmental Management Plan	Sum	1		
A1.2.26	PSA 8.4.8	a) Contractors obligations in terms of the monthly remuneration to the appointed Community Liaison Officer (CLO) for:	day	378		
A1.2.27	PSA 8.4.8	b) Overheads, charges and profit on (a) above.(Please furnish the quantity for this item to be the same as the sum of line amount for item 1.2.26.)	%			
		Standing time costs				
A1.2.28	PSA 8.4.9	a) Plant	day	20		
A1.2.29	PSA 8.4.9	b) Labour	day	20		
A1.2.30	PSA 8.4.9	c) Other resources (to be specified by the contractor)..... ..... .....	day	20		
<b>A1.3</b>		<b>SUMS STATED PROVISIONALLY BY EMPLOYERS AGENT</b>				
A1.3.1	PSA 8.5	a) Material testing by commercial laboratories if required by the Employer's Agent	Prov Sum	1	60 000.00	60 000.00
A1.3.2	PSA 8.5	b) Overhead, charges and profit on (a) above	%	60 000.00		
A1.3.3	PSA 8.5	c) Lowering and moving of existing services	Prov Sum	1	50 000.00	80 000.00
A1.3.4	PSA 8.5	d) Overhead, charges and profit on (c) above	%	50 000.00		
<b>CARRIED FORWARD</b>						

**BILL:** A PRELIMINARY AND GENERAL - CIVIL

**SECTION:** A1 PRELIMINARY AND GENERAL

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
A1.4	PSA 8.7	BROUGHT FORWARD				
		DAYWORKS				
		Labour				
		a) Unskilled labour	hr	2 877		
		b) Semi skilled labour	hr	120		
		c) Skilled labour	hr	120		
		Plant				
		d) Excavators	hr	50		
		.....				
		e) Graders	hr	50		
		.....				
		f) Front-end loaders	hr	50		
		.....				
		g) Rollers	hr	50		
		.....				
		h) TLB	hr	50		
		.....				
		i) Trucks (10m³)	hr	50		
		.....				
		j) Water Truck	hr	50		
		.....				
		k) Plate Compactor/Rammer Compactor	hr	50		
		.....				
		l) High-Pressure Water Jetting Truck	hr	100		
		.....				
		m) 14 Ton Drop Side/Flat Deck Truck	hr	2757		
		.....				
CARRIED FORWARD						

**A PRELIMINARY AND GENERAL - CIVIL**

## A1 PRELIMINARY AND GENERAL

**TOTAL FOR SECTION A1 CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY**

**CONTRACT:** 44Q/2025/26  
**BILL:** B CIVIL SERVICES  
**SECTION:** B1 SITE CLEARANCE

**BILL OF QUANTITIES**

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
<b>B1.1</b>	<b>SANS 1200C</b>	<b>CLEAR SITE</b>				
B1.1.1	PSC 8.2.1	Clear and grub Site (including hauling to licensed dumping site and dumping levy)	ha	32		
		Remove and grub large trees and tree stumps of girth				
B1.1.2	8.2.2	a) over 1m and up to and including 2m	No	2		
B1.1.3	8.2.5	Take down existing fences	m	30		
		Dismantle and remove pipelines, electricity transmission lines, cables, etc				
B1.1.4	8.2.7	a) Existing sewer pipelines up to 200mm dia	m	73		
B1.1.5	8.2.7	b) Existing water pipelines up to 250mm dia	m	115		
B1.1.6	PSC 8.2.7	c) Existing underground cables	m	100		
		Topsoiling				
B1.1.7		Remove topsoil to nominal depth of 100 mm and stockpile	m³	30 000		
B1.1.8	PSC 8.2.11	Demolish and spoil kerbs	m	200		
B1.1.9	PSC 8.2.12	Excavate and remove asphalt wearing course and dispose at an approved dump site	m²	500		
B1.1.10	PSC 8.2.13	Demolish and removal of existing concrete bollards up to 200mm in diameter	No	4		
B1.1.11	PSC 8.2.14	Demolish and removal of existing walls and dispose at an approved dump site	m	15		
B1.1.12	PSC 8.2.15	Demolish and remove concrete surface and dispose at an approved dump site	m²	74		
B1.1.13	PSC 8.2.16	Dust and Erosion Control: Straw Stabilization	ha	9		
B1.1.14	PSC 8.2.17	Dust and Erosion Control: Chipping and mulching of vegetation	ha	9		
<b>TOTAL FOR SECTION B1 CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY</b>						

CONTRACT: 44Q/2025/26  
 BILL: B CIVIL SERVICES  
 SECTION: B2 EARTHWORKS

**BILL OF QUANTITIES**

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
<b>B2.1</b>	<b>SANS 1200D</b>	<b>BULK EARTHWORKS (PLATFORM CREATION)</b>  a) Excavate in all materials and use for embankment, backfill or dispose as directed				
B2.1.1	PSD 8.3.2	i) Cut to Fill compacted to 90% MOD AASTHO	m³	10 000		
B2.1.2	PSD 8.3.2	ii) Cut to Spoil	m³	1750		
B2.1.3	PSD 8.3.2	iii) Cut to Stockpile and maintain	m³	2000		
		b) Extra over for				
B2.1.4	PSD 8.3.2	2) Hard rock excavations	m³	37		
	PSD 8.3.4	c) Stockpile to Fill compacted to 90% MOD AASHTO, for:  Rate shall include the loading of stockpiled materials, off-loading at the location of placement on the sites as indicated below, and include all hauling, transportation, spreading and compaction costs.				
B2.1.5		i) Phase 3	m³	2000		
B2.1.6	PSD 8.3.4	d) Import to fill of material from commercial sources compacted to 90% MOD AASHTO	m³	30 127		
		Topsoiling				
B2.1.7	8.3.10	Import topsoil from stockpile to final level	m³	30 000		
<b>TOTAL FOR SECTION B2 CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY</b>						



CONTRACT: 44Q/2025/26

BILL OF QUANTITIES

BILL: B CIVIL SERVICES

SECTION: B3 DETENTION PONDS

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
<b>B3.1</b>	<b>SANS 1200 D</b>	<b>BULK EARTHWORKS</b>				
		a) Excavate in all material and use for embankment, backfill or dispose as directed.				
B3.1.1	PSD 8.3.2	i) Cut to Fill	m <sup>3</sup>	500		
B3.1.2	PSD 8.3.2	ii) Cut to Spoil off site and dispose at approved dump site.	m <sup>3</sup>	100		
		b) Extra-over for:				
B3.1.3	8.3.2	2) Hard Rock	m <sup>3</sup>	20		
<b>B3.2</b>	<b>SANS 1200 DK</b>	<b>GABIONS AND PITCHING</b>				
B3.2.1	8.2.1	Surface preparation for bedding of gabions with cavities filled with approved excavated material or rock	m <sup>2</sup>	350		
		Construct gabions using mesh type 80 with 2,7mm Class A Galvanised & PVC Coated wire, as per drawing CT990-G715-00:				
B3.2.2	8.2.2	1) Foundation mattresses of depth 0,5 m with diaphragms providing 2 m x 1 m cells	m <sup>3</sup>	75		
B3.2.3	8.2.2	2) Gabions of section 2.0m x 1,0 m x 1,0 m for walls	m <sup>3</sup>	106		
B3.2.4	8.2.2	3) Gabions of section 1.0 m x 1,0 m x 1.0 m for walls	m <sup>3</sup>	53		
	8.2.4	Geotextile placed where ground water seepage occurs				
B3.2.5		a) below foundation mattresses	m <sup>2</sup>	106		
B3.2.6		b) on slope behind wall	m <sup>2</sup>	122		
<b>B3.3</b>	<b>SANS 1200 LE</b>	<b>STORMWATER POND OUTLET STRUCTURE</b>				
B3.3.1	PSLE 8.2.17	Construct retention pond outlet structure as per drawing 25-CCT-017/G705/00, excluding cement supply and transport	No	1		
<b>CARRIED FORWARD</b>						

**CONTRACT:** 44Q/2025/26  
**BILL:** B CIVIL SERVICES  
**SECTION:** B3 DETENTION PONDS

**BILL OF QUANTITIES**

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
		<b>BROUGHT FORWARD</b>				
B3.4	SANS 1200 DM	SURFACE FINISHES				
B3.4.1	PSDM 8.3.13	c) Supply and install concrete erosion protection blocks (115mm x 340mm x 294mm, Armorflex 180 or equivalent).	m <sup>2</sup>	320		
B3.4.2	8.3.3	d) Construct 150mm base layer below blocks with G5 natural material compacted to 95% of MOD AASHTO maximum density	m <sup>3</sup>	48		
B3.4.3	8.3.3	e) Surface preparation and compaction of in-situ material below base layer to a depth of 100mm to minimum of 93% MOD AASHTO maximum density	m <sup>3</sup>	32		
<b>B3.5</b>	<b>SANS 1200 D</b>	<b>EROSION CONTROL</b>				
B3.5.1	PSD 8.3.14	Supply and install bio-degradable jute netting to steep slopes of ponds	m <sup>2</sup>	1 010		
		Grassing or other Vegetation cover				
B3.5.2	PSD 8.3.11	a) Hydroseeding - Detention Pond Slopes	m <sup>2</sup>	2 110		
B3.5.3	PSD 8.3.11	b) Hydroseeding - Public Open Spaces	m <sup>2</sup>	36 850		
<b>TOTAL FOR SECTION B3 CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY</b>						

**CONTRACT:** 44Q/2025/26  
**BILL:** B CIVIL SERVICES  
**SECTION:** B4 WATER RETICULATION

**BILL OF QUANTITIES**

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
<b>B4.1</b>	<b>SANS 1200 DB</b>	<b>EARTHWORKS (PIPE TRENCHES)</b>				
		a) Excavate in all materials for trenches backfill, compact, and dispose of surplus material to:  Over and Up to 0,0m 1,5m				
B4.1.1	PSDB 8.3.2	a) For pipes of nominal diameter up to 200mm  Existing services that intersect or adjoin a pipe trench	m	1 892		
B4.1.2	PSDB 8.3.5	a) Services that intersect a trench	No	5		
B4.1.3	PSDB 8.3.5	b) Services that adjoin a trench	m	20		
<b>B4.2</b>	<b>SANS 1200 LB</b>	<b>BEDDING (PIPES)</b>				
		Provision of bedding from trench excavation:				
B4.2.1	8.2.1	a) Selected granular material	m³	150		
B4.2.2	8.2.1	b) Selected fill material  Supply of bedding by importation from commercial sources	m³	150		
B4.2.3	8.2.2.3	a) Selected granular material	m³	540		
B4.2.4	8.2.2.3	b) Selected fill material	m³	540		
B4.2.5	8.2.2.3	c) 19mm stone bedding	m³	500		
<b>B4.3</b>	<b>SANS 1200 DB</b>	<b>EXCAVATION ANCILLARIES</b>				
		Make up deficiency in backfill material				
B4.3.1	8.3.3.1	a) From other necessary excavations within site boundaries	m³	60		
B4.3.2	8.3.3.1	c) by importation from commercial sources (G7 material or higher)	m³	60		
<b>CARRIED FORWARD</b>						

CONTRACT: 44Q/2025/26

**BILL OF  
QUANTITIES**

**BILL:** B CIVIL SERVICES  
**SECTION N:** B4 WATER RETICULATION

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
		<b>BROUGHT FORWARD</b>				
B4.4	SANS 1200 L	MEDIUM PRESSURE PIPELINES  Supply, lay, joint, bed (class B), test and disinfect uPVC spigot and socket pipes with rubber ring joints and couplings:				
B4.4.1	8.2.1	a) 110mm diam. Class 12	m	1 348		
B4.4.2	8.2.1	b) 160mm diam. Class 12	m	510		
		Extra-over items for above for supply, lay and bed Specials complete with couplings:				
		1) Bends				
B4.4.3	8.2.2	a) 110mm diameter x 11.25deg.	No	2		
B4.4.4	8.2.2	b) 110mm diameter x 22.5deg.	No	3		
B4.4.5	8.2.2	c) 110mm diameter x 45deg.	No	2		
		2) Tees				
B4.4.6	8.2.2	a) 110mm equal tees	No	11		
B4.4.7	8.2.2	b) 160mm equal tees	No	11		
		3) Reducers uPVC-uPVC				
B4.4.8	8.2.2	a) 110 mm - 160 mm Reducer	No	19		
B4.4.9	8.2.2	b) 110 mm - 200 mm Reducer	No	9		
		4) Plain Ended Ranger Coupling to fit FC- uPVC Connection sized:				
B4.4.10	8.2.2	a) 100mm - 110mm	No	3		
B4.4.11	8.2.2	b) 250mm - 200mm	No	3		
		Extra-over items for above for supply, lay and bed Specials complete with couplings:				
		Extra over item for above for supply, lay, joint, bed and test Class 16 anti-clockwise closing resilient seal gate valves with socketed ends, or equivalent:				
		3) Isolating Valves				
B4.4.12	8.2.3	a) 110mm diameter	No	9		
B4.4.13	8.2.3	b) 160mm diameter	No	6		
<b>CARRIED FORWARD</b>						

**CONTRACT:** 44Q/2025/26  
**BILL:** B CIVIL SERVICES  
**SECTION:** B4 WATER RETICULATION

**BILL OF QUANTITIES**

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
		<b>BROUGHT FORWARD</b>				
B4.4.14	8.2.3	c) 200mm diameter	No	1		
		4) Fire Hydrants				
B4.4.15	8.2.3	a) Fire Hydrants as specified off a 110mm dia pipe	No	18		
B4.4.16	8.2.3	a) Fire Hydrants as specified off a 160mm dia pipe	No	6		
		Anchor, thrust block and Pedestals, Class 25/19 concrete				
B4.4.17	PSL 8.2.11	Concrete	m <sup>3</sup>	30		
		Valve and Hydrant Chambers				
B4.4.18	8.2.13	a) Isolating valves	No	60		
B4.4.19	8.2.13	b) Fire Hydrants	No	64		
	PSL 8.2.16	Connection to existing water reticulation up to 250mm (details as per drawing 25-CCT-017/G707/00 ), fittings measured elsewhere:				
B4.4.20		a) Tee Connection to Reduced Pipeline	No	2		
B4.4.21		b) Reduced Tee Connection	No	1		
B4.4.22		c) Equal Tee Connection	No	3		
B4.4.23		d) Straight Reduced Connection	No	3		
B4.4.24		e) Straight Equal Connection	No	2		
<b>B4.5</b>	<b>SANS 1200 LF</b>	<b>ERF CONNECTIONS (WATER)</b>				
		Provide erf connections complete				
		1) Off 110mm diameter pipes				
B4.5.1	PSLF 8.2.1	a) Short (From 2m up to and including 6m), double	No	90		
B4.5.2	PSLF 8.2.1	b) Short (From 2m up to and including 6m), single	No	15		
B4.5.3	PSLF 8.2.1	c) Long (From 6m up to and including 15m), double	No	98		
B4.5.4	PSLF 8.2.1	d) Long (From 6m up to and including 15m), Single	No	12		
		2) Off 160mm diameter pipes				
<b>CARRIED FORWARD</b>						

**CONTRACT:** 44Q/2025/26  
**BILL:** B CIVIL SERVICES  
**SECTION:** B4 WATER RETICULATION

**BILL OF QUANTITIES**

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
		<b>BROUGHT FORWARD</b>				
B4.5.5	PSLF 8.2.1	a) Short (From 2m up to and including 6m), double	No	37		
B4.5.6	PSLF 8.2.1	c) Long (From 6m up to and including 15m), double	No	48		
B4.5.7	PSLF 8.2.1	d) Long (From 6m up to and including 15m), Single	No	1		
		2) Off Existing 200mm diameter pipes				
B4.5.8	PSLF 8.2.1	a) Short (From 2m up to and including 6m), double	No	9		
B4.5.9	PSLF 8.2.1	b) Short (From 2m up to and including 6m), single	No	1		
B4.5.10	PSLF 8.2.1	c) Long (From 6m up to and including 15m), double	No	20		
B4.5.11	PSLF 8.2.1	d) Long (From 6m up to and including 15m), Single	No	1		
B4.5.12	8.2.8	Markings	No	577		
<b>TOTAL FOR SECTION B4 CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY</b>						

CONTRACT: 44Q/2025/26

BILL OF QUANTITIES

BILL: B CIVIL SERVICES

SECTION: B5 SEWER RETICULATION

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
<b>B5.1</b>	<b>SANS 1200 DB</b>	<b>EARTHWORKS (PIPE TRENCHES)</b>				
		a) Excavate in all materials for trenches backfill, compact, and dispose of surplus/unsuitable material, for pipes diameters up to 200 mm for total trench depth:				
		Over and Up to				
B5.1.1	PSDB 8.3.2	0,0m 1,5m	m	398		
B5.1.2	PSDB 8.3.2	1,5m 2,5m	m	1 134		
B5.1.3	PSDB 8.3.2	2,5m 3,5m	m	445		
B5.1.4	PSDB 8.3.2	3.5m 4.5m	m	10		
		b) Extra - over item (a) above for:				
B5.1.5	8.3.2	2) Hard rock excavation	m³	15		
		Existing services that intersect or adjoin a pipe trench				
B5.1.6	PSDB 8.3.5	a) Services that intersect a trench	No	5		
B5.1.7	PSDB 8.3.5	b) Services that adjoin a trench	m	10		
<b>B5.2</b>	<b>SANS 1200 LB</b>	<b>BEDDING (PIPES)</b>				
		Provision of bedding from trench excavation				
B5.2.1	8.2.1	a) Selected granular material	m³	10		
B5.2.2	8.2.1	b) Selected fill material	m³	10		
		Provision of Bedding by Importation from Commercial sources				
B5.2.3	8.2.2.3	a) Selected granular material	m³	360		
B5.2.4	8.2.2.3	b) Selected fill material	m³	360		
B5.2.5	8.2.2.3	c) 19mm stone bedding	m³	150		
<b>CARRIED FORWARD</b>						

CONTRACT: 44Q/2025/26

BILL OF QUANTITIES

BILL: B CIVIL SERVICES

SECTION: B5 SEWER RETICULATION

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
		<b>BROUGHT FORWARD</b>				
B5.3	SANS 1200 DB	EXCAVATION ANCILLARIES				
		Make up deficiency in backfill material				
B5.3.1	8.3.3.1	a) From other necessary excavations within site boundaries	m³	150		
B5.3.2	8.3.3.1	c) by importation from commercial sources (G7 material or higher)	m³	210		
<b>B5.4</b>	<b>SANS 1200 LD</b>	<b>SEWERS</b>				
		Supply, lay, joint, bed and test uPVC (heavy duty) Class 34 sewer pipes with spigot and socket rubber ring joints:				
B5.4.1	8.2.1	a) 160 mm diameter, class 34	m	1 374		
B5.4.2	8.2.1	a) 200 mm diameter, class 34	m	575		
		Manholes				
		Supply all materials and construct 1,05m diameter precast concrete manholes, complete.				
		a) Manholes with CoCT Standard hinged cover and frame, as per drawing 25-CCT-017/G703/00 , for depths:				
		Over and Up to				
B5.4.3	8.2.3	0,0m 1,5m	No	20		
B5.4.4	8.2.3	1,5m 2,5m	No	22		
B5.4.5	8.2.3	2,5m 3,5m	No	8		
B5.4.6	8.2.3	3.5m 4.5m	No	1		
<b>B5.5</b>		<b>ERF CONNECTION (SEWER)</b>				
		Provide and install sewer erf connections complete as per details on drawing no 25-CCT-017/G703/00 :				
		1) Off 160mm diameter:				
B5.5.1	PSLD 8.2.6	a) Short (From 2m up to and including 6m), single	No	16		
B5.5.2	PSLD 8.2.6	b) Long (From 6m up to and including 15m), Single	No	257		
<b>CARRIED FORWARD</b>						



CONTRACT: 44Q/2025/26

BILL OF QUANTITIES

BILL: B CIVIL SERVICES

SECTION: B5 SEWER RETICULATION

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
		<b>BROUGHT FORWARD</b>				
		2) Off 200mm diameter:				
B5.5.3	PSLD 8.2.6	a) Short (From 2m up to and including 6m), single	No	20		
B5.5.4	PSLD 8.2.6	b) Long (From 6m up to and including 15m), Single	No	47		
B5.5.5	8.2.9	Marker posts	No	480		
B5.5.6	PSLD 8.2.11	Connection to existing 150mm sewer manhole inclusive of all costs	No	1		
B5.5.7	PSLD 8.2.11	Connection to existing 225mm sewer manhole inclusive of all costs	No	1		
B5.5.8	PSLD 8.2.11	Connection to existing 300mm sewer manhole inclusive of all costs	No	1		
		Encasing of pipes				
B5.5.9	8.2.7	Concrete encasing of pipes up to 160mm: Minimum encasing of 150mm, 25Mpa concrete around pipe	m³	50		
		Sewer Inspections				
		CCTV camera inspections of all new sewer installations accompanied by an inspection report and saved on a USB flash drive to submit with the As-built plans				
B5.5.10	PSLD 8.2.12	a) CCTV Camera Inspection	m	6493		
<b>TOTAL FOR SECTION B5 CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY</b>						

CONTRACT: 44Q/2025/26

BILL OF QUANTITIES

BILL: B CIVIL SERVICES

SECTION: B6 STORMWATER DRAINAGE

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
<b>B6.1</b>	<b>SANS 1200 DB</b>	<b>EARTHWORKS (PIPE TRENCHES)</b>  a) Excavate in all materials for trenches, backfill and dispose of surplus material  For pipes with nominal dia up to 450mm  Over and Up to				
B6.1.1	PSDB 8.3.2	0,0m 1,5m	m	743		
B6.1.2	PSDB 8.3.2	1,5m 2,5m	m	1989		
B6.1.3	PSDB 8.3.2	2,5m 3,5m	m	10		
B6.1.4	8.3.2	b) Extra - over item (a) above for: 2) Hard rock excavation	m³	20		
<b>B6.2</b>	<b>SANS 1200 LB</b>	<b>BEDDING (PIPES)</b>  Provision of bedding from trench excavation				
B6.2.1	8.2.1	a) Selected granular material	m³	202		
B6.2.2	8.2.1	b) Selected fill material	m³	290		
		Provision of Bedding by Importation from Commercial sources				
B6.2.3	8.2.2.3	a) Selected granular material	m³	122		
B6.2.4	8.2.2.3	b) Selected fill material	m³	228		
B6.2.5	8.2.2.3	c) 19mm stone bedding	m³	120		
<b>B6.3</b>	<b>SANS 1200 DB</b>	<b>EXCAVATION ANCILLARIES</b>  Make up deficiency in backfill material				
B6.3.1	8.3.3.1	a) From other necessary excavations within site boundaries	m³	114		
B6.3.2	8.3.3.1	c) by importation from commercial sources (G7 material or higher)	m³	165		
<b>CARRIED FORWARD</b>						

CONTRACT: 44Q/2025/26

BILL OF QUANTITIES

BILL: B CIVIL SERVICES

SECTION: B6 STORMWATER DRAINAGE

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
B6.4	SANS 1200 LE	<b>BROUGHT FORWARD</b>				
		<b>STORMWATER DRAINAGE</b>				
		Supply, handle, lay, bed in Class B bedding, concrete pipe with spigot and socket joints				
B6.4.1	8.2.1	b) 375 mm diameter Class 100D	m	1003		
B6.4.2	8.2.1	c) 450 mm diameter Class 100D	m	57		
		e) Inlet Structure as per typical detail drawing 25-CCT-017/G705/00 (excluding supply of reinforcing steel) to suit, excluding supply and transport of cement:				
B6.4.3	PSLE 8.2.8	i) a 375mm diameter stormwater pipe (excl. Gabion Side Walls & Reno Mattress, incl. Sediment Trap Gabion Wall)	No	2		
B6.4.4	PSLE 8.2.8	ii) a 450mm diameter stormwater pipe (excl. Gabion Side Walls & Reno Mattress, incl. Sediment Trap Gabion Wall)	No	1		
	SANS 1200 G	Concrete (Structural)				
B6.4.5	8.3.1	Supply high tensile steel bars for reinforced concrete structures in Items 7.3.5 & 7.3.6	t	1.2		
	SANS 1200 LE	Supply and Install Manholes, Catchpits				
		a) Manholes of shallow type as per detail drawing 25-CCT-017/G704/00				
		i) Precast concrete for up to 450mm pipes - 1m dia manhole				
		Over and Up to				
B6.4.6	PSLE 8.2.8	0,0m 1,5m	No	27		
B6.4.7	PSLE 8.2.8	1,5m 2,5m	No	8		
	SANS 1200 LE	a) Manholes of deep type as per detail drawing 25-CCT-017/G704/00				
		ii) Precast concrete for up to 450mm pipes - 1.25m dia manhole				
		Over and Up to				
B6.4.8	PSLE 8.2.8	2,5m 3,5m	No	3		
<b>CARRIED FORWARD</b>						

CONTRACT: 44Q/2025/26

BILL OF QUANTITIES

BILL: B CIVIL SERVICES

SECTION: B6 STORMWATER DRAINAGE

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
		<b>BROUGHT FORWARD</b>				
B6.4.9	PSLE 8.2.8	b) BK2 Double Kerb Inlet structure complete as per drawing 25-CCT-017/G705/00 with heavy duty cover and frame:  Over and Up to 0,0m 1,5m	No	19		
B6.4.10	PSLE 8.2.8	c) CK5 Double Kerb Inlet structure complete as per drawing 25-CCT-017/G705/00 with heavy duty cover and frame:  Over and Up to 0,0m 1,5m	No	11		
B6.4.11	PSLE 8.2.14	Subsurface drains Excavation for subsoil drains	m3	2625		
B6.4.12	PSLE 8.2.15	Supply and Install Subsurface Drains According to the detail on drawing 25-CCT- 017/G704/00	m	5000		
<b>B6.5</b>		<b>CONNECT TO EXISTING</b>				
B6.5.1	PSLE 8.2.16	Connecting subsurface drains to manholes, kerb inlets, etc  Stormwater Inspections  CCTV camera inspections of new or existing stormwater installations accompanied by an inspection report and saved on a USB flash drive to submit with the As-built plans	No	144		
B6.5.2	PSLE 8.2.19	a) CCTV Camera Inspection	m	3530		
<b>TOTAL FOR SECTION B6 CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY</b>						

CONTRACT: 44Q/2025/26

BILL OF QUANTITIES

BILL: B CIVIL SERVICES

SECTION: B7 REMEDIAL WORKS

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
<b>B7.1</b>	<b>SANS 1200 D</b>	<b>BULK EARTHWORKS</b>				
B7.1.1	PSD 8.3.4	d) Import to fill even as per the engineer's instruction on erf plots for improved drainage. Material from commercial sources (minimum quality of G9 specification) compacted to 90% MOD AASHTO	m³	2450		
<b>B7.2</b>	<b>SANS 1200C</b>	<b>CLEAR SITE</b>				
B7.2.1	PSC 8.2.1	Clear and grub Site (including hauling to licensed dumping site and dumping levy)	ha	15		
B7.2.2	PSC 8.2.12	Excavate and remove asphalt wearing course and dispose at an approved dump site	m²	5797		
B7.2.3	PSC 8.2.19	Remove existing building rubble and dispose at an approved dump site	m³	5000		
		Dismantle and remove pipelines, electricity transmission lines, cables, etc				
B7.2.4	8.2.7	a) Existing sewer pipelines up to 200mm dia	m	165		
B7.2.5	8.2.7	b) Existing Cable ducts up to 160mm dia	m	70		
B7.2.6	8.2.7	c) Existing water pipelines up to 250mm dia	m	160		
		Demolish and spoil existing kerbs and reinstate with:				
B7.2.7	PSC 8.2.11	a) Type CK5 Mountable kerbing with radius greater than 20m	m	62		
B7.2.8	PSC 8.2.11	b) Type CK5 Mountable kerbing with radius less than 20m	m	33		
B7.2.9	PSC 8.2.11	c) Type MK10 Mountable kerbing with radius greater than 20m	m	62		
B7.2.10	PSC 8.2.11	d) Type MK10 Mountable kerbing with radius less than 20m	m	33		
B7.2.11	PSC 8.2.11	e) Type E1 edging with radius greater than 20m	m	124		
B7.2.12	PSC 8.2.11	f) Type E1 edging with radius less than 20m	m	66		
B7.2.13	PSC 8.2.11	g) Type BK2 kerbing with radius greater than 20m	m	9		
B7.2.14	PSC 8.2.11	h) Type BK2 kerbing with radius less than 20m	m	16		
		Locating existing erf connection (Water and Sewer)				
<b>CARRIED FORWARD</b>						

**CONTRACT:** 44Q/2025/26  
**BILL:** B CIVIL SERVICES  
**SECTION:** B7 REMEDIAL WORKS

**BILL OF QUANTITIES**

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
		<b>BROUGHT FORWARD</b>				
B7.2.15	PSA 8.8.4	c) Excavate by hand in soft material to expose existing services	m³	592		
<b>B7.3</b>		<b>ERF CONNECTION (SEWER)</b> Provide and install sewer erf connections complete as per details on drawing no 25-CCT-017/G703/00 : 3) Off Existing Sewer pipes - 160mm diameter pipes				
B7.3.1	PSLD 8.2.6	a) Short (2 to 6m), single	No	7		
B7.3.2	PSLD 8.2.6	b) Long (6 to 15m), Single	No	132		
		4) Off Existing Sewer pipes - 200mm diameter pipes				
B7.3.3	PSLD 8.2.6	a) Short (2 to 6m), single	No	8		
B7.3.4	PSLD 8.2.6	b) Long (6 to 15m), Single	No	10		
		Reconnection of existing sewer erf connections complete as per details on drawing no 25-CCT-017/G703/00 : 3) Off Existing Sewer pipes - 160mm diameter pipes				
B7.3.5	PSLD 8.2.6	a) Short (2 to 6m), single	No	3		
B7.3.6	PSLD 8.2.6	b) Long (6 to 15m), Single	No	30		
		4) Off Existing Sewer pipes - 200mm diameter pipes				
B7.3.7	PSLD 8.2.6	a) Short (2 to 6m), single	No	4		
B7.3.8	PSLD 8.2.6	b) Long (6 to 15m), Single	No	5		
<b>B7.4</b>		<b>ERF CONNECTION (WATER)</b> Provide and install water erf connections complete as per details on drawing no 25-CCT-017/G706/00 : 3) Off Existing Water pipes - 110mm diameter pipes				
B7.4.1	PSLF 8.2.6	a) Short (2 to 6m), single	No	2		
B7.4.2	PSLF 8.2.6	b) Long (6 to 15m), Single	No	7		
B7.4.3	PSLF 8.2.6	c) Short (2 to 6m), double	No	25		
<b>CARRIED FORWARD</b>						

CONTRACT: 44Q/2025/26

BILL OF QUANTITIES

BILL: B CIVIL SERVICES

SECTION: B7 REMEDIAL WORKS

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
		<b>BROUGHT FORWARD</b>				
B7.4.4	PSLF 8.2.6	d) Long (6 to 15m), double 4) Off Existing Water pipes - 160mm diameter pipes	No	25		
B7.4.5	PSLF 8.2.6	a) Short (2 to 6m), single	No	2		
B7.4.6	PSLF 8.2.6	b) Long (6 to 15m), Single	No	1		
B7.4.7	PSLF 8.2.6	c) Short (2 to 6m), double	No	8		
B7.4.8	PSLF 8.2.6	d) Long (6 to 15m), double  Reconnection of existing water erf connections complete as per details on drawing no 25-CCT-017/G706/00 :  3) Off Existing Water pipes - 110mm diameter pipes	No	15		
B7.4.9	PSLF 8.2.6	a) Short (2 to 6m), single	No	1		
B7.4.10	PSLF 8.2.6	b) Long (6 to 15m), Single	No	3		
B7.4.11	PSLF 8.2.6	c) Short (2 to 6m), double	No	10		
B7.4.12	PSLF 8.2.6	d) Long (6 to 15m), double 4) Off Existing Water pipes - 160mm diameter pipes	No	10		
B7.4.13	PSLF 8.2.6	a) Short (2 to 6m), single	No	1		
B7.4.14	PSLD 8.2.6	b) Long (6 to 15m), Single	No	1		
B7.4.15	PSLF 8.2.6	c) Short (2 to 6m), double	No	4		
B7.4.16	PSLF 8.2.6	d) Long (6 to 15m), double	No	5		
<b>B7.5</b>	<b>SANS 1200 DB</b>	<b>EXCAVATION ANCILLARIES</b>  Make up deficiency in backfill material				
B7.5.1	8.3.3.1	c) by importation from commercial sources (G7 material or higher)	m³	648		
B7.5.2	8.2.7	Encasing of pipes with insufficient cover Concrete encasing of pipes up to 200mm: Minimum encasing of 150mm, 25Mpa concrete around pipe	m³	48		
<b>CARRIED FORWARD</b>						

CONTRACT: 44Q/2025/26

**BILL OF  
QUANTITIES**

BILL: B CIVIL SERVICES

SECTION B7 REMEDIAL WORKS  
N:

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
<b>B7.6</b>	PSDB 8.3.6.1	<b>BROUGHT FORWARD</b>				
		<b>ROAD REINSTATEMENT</b>				
		c) Reinstate existing road layer works up to top base course level (as per drawing 25-CCT-017/G702/00 )				
B7.6.1		i) Water Reticulation - Erf Connections	m <sup>2</sup>	911		
B7.6.2		ii) Sewer Reticulation - Erf Connections	m <sup>2</sup>	1780		
B7.6.3		iii) Sections of roads (Patches) where ponding occurs	m <sup>2</sup>	1790		
B7.6.4		iv) Cable duct crossings	m <sup>2</sup>	1079		
	PSDB 8.3.6.1	c) Reinstate existing sidewalk layer works up to top base course level (as per drawing 25-CCT-017/G702/00 )				
B7.6.5		i) Water Reticulation (incl. Erf Connections)	m <sup>2</sup>	82		
B7.6.6		ii) Sewer Reticulation (incl. Erf Connections)	m <sup>2</sup>	155		
<b>B7.7</b>	<b>SANS 1200 MH</b>	<b>ASPHALT BASE AND SURFACING</b>				
		Prime coat				
B7.7.1	8.5.1	Prime coat using type MC-30 medium curing applied at a rate of 0,7 l/m <sup>2</sup> of net bitumen.	m <sup>2</sup>	5797		
		Asphalt Surfacing				
B7.7.2	8.5.4	i) 40mm thick continuous graded medium mix using 50/70 penetration grade bitumen for roads	m <sup>2</sup>	5560		
B7.7.3	8.5.4	i) 30mm thick continuous graded medium mix using 50/70 penetration grade bitumen for sidewalks	m <sup>2</sup>	237		
<b>B7.8</b>		<b>ROAD MARKINGS</b>				
		Non-reflectorized paint applied at nominal rate of 0,42 l/m <sup>2</sup> for:				
		a) White lines (broken or unbroken)				
B7.8.1	8.4.1	i) 100mm wide	m	780		
B7.8.2	8.4.1	iii) 300mm wide	m	1560		
B7.8.3	8.4.1	b) Yellow characters and symbols	m <sup>2</sup>	140		
B7.8.4	8.4.1	c) White characters and symbols	m <sup>2</sup>	30		
<b>CARRIED FORWARD</b>						



CONTRACT: 44Q/2025/26  
 BILL: B CIVIL SERVICES  
 SECTION: B7 REMEDIAL WORKS

**BILL OF QUANTITIES**

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
<b>B7.9</b>		<b>BROUGHT FORWARD</b>				
		<b>STORMWATER</b> Refurbishment of Vandalised Stormwater Catchpits as per drawing no 25-CCT-017/G705/00 :				
		B7.9.1 a) Supply and install Cover and Frame	No	30		
		B7.9.2 b) Removal of existing rubble and replace concrete topslab	No	30		
B7.9.3		c) Removal of existing rubble and reconstruct catchpit chamber	m²	10		
<b>B7.10</b>		<b>WATER</b> Refurbishment of Vandalised water fitting chambers as per drawing no 25-CCT-017/G707/00:				
		B7.10.1 a) Supply and install ductile iron Bell toby	No	25		
		B7.10.2 b) Supply and install polymer concrete cover and frame for	No	10		
		B7.10.3 c) Removal of existing rubble and reconstruct valve chamber	m²	25		
B7.10.4		d) Removal of existing rubble and reconstruct fire hydrant chamber	m²	15		
<b>B7.11</b>	<b>SANS 1200 LC</b>	<b>CABLE DUCTS</b> a) Supply and lay the following class 34 uPVC ducts on a class C bedding and prove, including provision of draw wire:				
B7.11.1	PSLC 8.2.5	i) 110mm diameter pipes	m	1000		
B7.11.2	PSLC 8.2.5	ii) 160mm diameter pipes	m	232		
		b) Supply and install cable ducts by means of horizontal drilling, including provision of draw wire:				
B7.11.3	PSLC 8.2.5	i) 110mm diameter pipes	m	430		
B7.11.4	PSLC 8.2.5	ii) 160mm diameter pipes	m	150		
<b>TOTAL FOR SECTION B7 CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY</b>						

CONTRACT: 44Q/2025/26

BILL OF QUANTITIES

BILL: B CIVIL SERVICES

SECTION: B8 CIVIL REWORKS

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
B8.1	SANS 1200 LD	SEWER				
B8.1.1		SEWER MANHOLES				
	SANS 1200 LD	For manholes partially constructed and are built according to the correct design alignment and level:  Supply all materials and construct as per drawing 25-CCT-017/G703/00, 1,05m diameter precast concrete manholes, for the remainder to complete.  Over and Up to				
B8.1.1.1	PSLD 8.2.14	0,0m 1,0m	No.	18		
B8.1.1.2	PSLD 8.2.14	1,0m 2,0m	No.	16		
B8.1.1.3	PSLD 8.2.14	2,0m 3,0m	No.	7		
	SANS 1200 DB	For manholes partially constructed that does not comply with the design alignment and level:  Expose existing manhole, dismantle and stockpile at the site office.  Over and Up to				
B8.1.1.4	PSDB 8.3.8	0,0m 1,5m	No.	15		
B8.1.1.5	PSDB 8.3.8	1,5m 2,5m	No.	17		
B8.1.1.6	PSDB 8.3.8	2,5m 3,5m	No.	6		
	SANS 1200 LD	Make use of salvaged materials and construct 1,05m diameter precast concrete manholes:  a) Manholes as per drawing 25-CCT-017/G703/00, for depths:  Over and Up to				
B8.1.1.7	PSLD 8.2.15	0,0m 1,5m	No.	15		
B8.1.1.8	PSLD 8.2.15	1,5m 2,5m	No.	17		
CARRIED FORWARD						

CONTRACT: 44Q/2025/26

BILL OF QUANTITIES

BILL: B CIVIL SERVICES

SECTION: B8 CIVIL REWORKS

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
		<b>BROUGHT FORWARD</b>				
B8.1.1.9	PSLD 8.2.15	2,5m 3,5m	No.	6		
B8.1.1.10		b) Extra-over item for (a) to supply and install CoCT Standard hinged cover and frame.	No.	53		
B8.1.1.11		c) Extra-over item for (a) to supply and install precast concrete manhole base including benching.	No.	6		
B8.1.1.12		d) Extra-over item for (a) to supply and install Step Irons.	No.	148		
B8.1.1.13		e) Extra-over item for (a) to supply and install 250mm high precast concrete manhole rings (1m dia.).	No.	38		
B8.1.1.14		f) Extra-over item for (a) to supply and install 500mm high precast concrete manhole rings (1m dia.).	No.	20		
B8.1.1.15		g) Extra-over item for (a) to supply and install 750mm high precast concrete manhole rings (1m dia.).	No.	5		
B8.1.1.16		h) Extra-over item for (a) to supply and install precast concrete cover slab.	No.	15		
B8.1.1.17		i) Extra-over item for (a) to supply and construct brick course (3 course Maximum).	No.	15		
B8.1.2		<b>SEWER PIPELINES</b>				
	SANS 1200 LD	For uPVC Class 34 sewer pipes installed or partially installed that does not comply with the design alignment and level:  Excavate in all materials trenches for pipe diameters up to 200 mm, dismantle and stockpile at the site office.  Over and Up to				
B8.1.2.1	PSLD 8.2.16	0,0m 1,5m	m	700		
B8.1.2.2	PSLD 8.2.16	1,5m 2,5m	m	1000		
B8.1.2.3	PSLD 8.2.16	2,5m 3,5m	m	300		
	SANS 1200 DB	Existing services that intersect or adjoin a pipe trench				
<b>CARRIED FORWARD</b>						

CONTRACT: 44Q/2025/26  
 BILL: B CIVIL SERVICES  
 SECTION: B8 CIVIL REWORKS

**BILL OF QUANTITIES**

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
		<b>BROUGHT FORWARD</b>				
B8.1.2.4	PSDB 8.3.5	a) Services that intersect a trench	No	575		
B8.1.2.5	PSDB 8.3.5	b) Services that adjoin a trench	m	2300		
	SANS 1200 LD	Make use of salvaged materials, handle, lay, joint, bed, backfill and test uPVC (heavy duty) Class 34 sewer pipes with spigot and socket rubber ring joints:				
B8.1.2.6	PSLD 8.2.17	a) 160 mm diameter, class 34	m	1390		
B8.1.2.7	PSLD 8.2.17	b) 200 mm diameter, class 34	m	610		
B8.1.2.8		c) Extra-over item for (a) to supply additional 160mm dia. Class 34 uPVC pipes.	m	285		
B8.1.2.9		d) Extra-over item for (b) to supply additional 200mm dia. Class 34 uPVC pipes.	m	120		
B8.1.2.10		e) Extra-over item for (a) to supply additional 160mm dia. Class 34 uPVC y-junction.	No.	45		
B8.1.2.11		f) Extra-over item for (b) to supply additional 200mm dia. Class 34 uPVC y-junction.	No.	18		
B8.1.2.12		g) Extra-over item for (a) & (b) to supply additional spigot-and-socket rubber rings for joints.	No.	333		
B8.1.2.13	PSLD 8.2.18	Test existing sections identified by the engineer, locate and repair leaks where the test failed.	m	988		
B8.1.3	<b>SANS 1200 LB</b>	<b>BEDDING (PIPES)</b>				
		Provision of bedding from trench excavation:				
B8.1.3.1	8.2.1	a) Selected granular material	m <sup>3</sup>	273		
B8.1.3.2	8.2.1	b) Selected fill material	m <sup>3</sup>	585		
B8.1.4		<b>ERF CONNECTION (SEWER)</b>				
	SANS 1200 LD	For uPVC Class 34 sewer pipes installed or partially installed that does not comply with the design alignment and level:  Locate and expose 110mm dia sewer erf connections, dismantle and stockpile at the site.  1) Off Sewer pipes - 160mm diameter pipes				
<b>CARRIED FORWARD</b>						

CONTRACT: 44Q/2025/26

**BILL OF  
QUANTITIES**

BILL: B CIVIL SERVICES

SECTION: B8 CIVIL REWORKS

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
		<b>BROUGHT FORWARD</b>				
B8.1.4.1	PSLD 8.2.19	a) Short (2 to 6m), single	No	177		
B8.1.4.2	PSLD 8.2.19	b) Long (6 to 15m), Single	No	28		
		2) Off Sewer pipes - 200mm diameter pipes				
B8.1.4.3	PSLD 8.2.19	a) Short (2 to 6m), single	No	75		
B8.1.4.4	PSLD 8.2.19	b) Long (6 to 15m), Single	No	8		
	SANS 1200 LD	Make use of salvaged materials and install sewer erf connections complete as per details on drawing no 25-CCT-017/G703/00:				
		1) Off Sewer pipes - 160mm diameter pipes				
B8.1.4.5	PSLD 8.2.20	a) Short (2 to 6m), single	No	177		
B8.1.4.6	PSLD 8.2.20	b) Long (6 to 15m), Single	No	28		
		2) Off Sewer pipes - 200mm diameter pipes				
B8.1.4.7	PSLD 8.2.20	a) Short (2 to 6m), single	No	75		
B8.1.4.8	PSLD 8.2.20	b) Long (6 to 15m), Single	No	8		
B8.1.4.9		3) Extra-over item for (1) & (2) to supply additional 110mm dia. uPVC class 34 pipes for installation of erf connection.	m	168		
B8.1.4.10		4) Extra-over item for (1) to supply additional 160mm dia. Class 34 uPVC y-junction.	No.	21		
B8.1.4.11		5) Extra-over item for (2) to supply additional 200mm dia. Class 34 uPVC y-junction.	No.	8		
B8.1.4.12		6) Extra-over item for (1) and (2) to supply additional 110mm dia. Class 34 uPVC end caps.	No.	280		
B8.2	<b>SANS 1200 LE</b>	<b>STORMWATER</b>				
B8.2.1	SANS 1200 LE	<b>STORMWATER MANHOLES</b>  For manholes partially constructed and are built according to the design alignment and level:				
<b>CARRIED FORWARD</b>						

CONTRACT: 44Q/2025/26

BILL OF QUANTITIES

BILL: B CIVIL SERVICES

SECTION: B8 CIVIL REWORKS

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
		<b>BROUGHT FORWARD</b>				
B8.2.1.1	PSLE 8.2.20	1) Supply all materials and construct as per drawing 25-CCT-017/G704/00, 1,05m diameter precast concrete manholes, for the remainder to complete.  Over and Up to 0,0m 1,0m	No	32		
B8.2.1.2	PSLE 8.2.20	1,0m 2,0m	No	12		
B8.2.1.3	PSLE 8.2.20	2,0m 3,0m	No	1		
B8.2.1.4	PSLE 8.2.20	2) Supply all materials and construct as per drawing 25-CCT-017/G704/00, 1,25m diameter precast concrete manholes, for the remainder to complete.  Over and Up to 0,0m 1,0m	No	4		
B8.2.1.5	PSLE 8.2.20	1,0m 2,0m	No	3		
B8.2.1.6	PSLE 8.2.20	2,0m 3,0m	No	1		
B8.2.1.7	SANS 1200 DB	For manholes partially constructed that does not comply with the design alignment and level: up to 1.25m dia.  Expose existing manhole, dismantle, demolish and stockpile at the site office.  Over and Up to 0,0m 1,5m	No	19		
B8.2.1.8	PSDB 8.3.8	1,5m 2,5m	No	14		
B8.2.1.9	PSDB 8.3.8	2,5m 3,5m	No	8		
	SANS 1200 LE	Make use of salvaged materials and construct 1,05m diameter precast concrete manholes:  1) Manholes as per drawing 25-CCT-017/G704/00, for depths:				
<b>CARRIED FORWARD</b>						

CONTRACT: 44Q/2025/26

**BILL OF  
QUANTITIES**

BILL: B CIVIL SERVICES

SECTION: B8 CIVIL REWORKS

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
		<b>BROUGHT FORWARD</b>				
B8.2.1.10	PSLE 8.2.21	Over and Up to 0,0m 1,5m	No	15		
B8.2.1.11	PSLE 8.2.21	1,5m 2,5m	No	12		
B8.2.1.12	PSLE 8.2.21	2,5m 3,5m	No	1		
B8.2.1.13		a) Extra-over item for (1) to supply and install CoCT Standard hinged cover and frame.	No	50		
B8.2.1.14		b) Extra-over item for (1) to supply materials and construct brick base including concrete slab and benching.	No	33		
B8.2.1.15		c) Extra-over item for (1) to supply and install Step Irons.	No.	91		
B8.2.1.16		d) Extra-over item for (1) to supply and install 250mm high precast concrete manhole rings (1m dia.).	No.	26		
B8.2.1.17		e) Extra-over item for (1) to supply and install 500mm high precast concrete manhole rings (1m dia.).	No.	17		
B8.2.1.18		f) Extra-over item for (1) to supply and install 750mm high precast concrete manhole rings (1m dia.).	No.	4		
B8.2.1.19		g) Extra-over item for (1) to supply and install precast concrete cover slab.	No.	11		
	SANS 1200 LE	Make use of salvaged materials and construct 1,25m diameter precast concrete manholes: 2) Manholes as per drawing 25-CCT-017/G704/00, for depths:				
B8.2.1.20	PSLE 8.2.21	Over and Up to 0,0m 1,5m	No	4		
B8.2.1.21	PSLE 8.2.21	1,5m 2,5m	No	2		
B8.2.1.22	PSLE 8.2.21	2,5m 3,5m	No	8		
B8.2.1.23		a) Extra-over item for (2) to supply and install CoCT Standard hinged cover and frame.	No	12		
<b>CARRIED FORWARD</b>						

CONTRACT: 44Q/2025/26

BILL OF QUANTITIES

BILL: B CIVIL SERVICES

SECTION: B8 CIVIL REWORKS

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
		<b>BROUGHT FORWARD</b>				
B8.2.1.2 4		b) Extra-over item for (2) to supply materials and construct brick base including concrete slab and benching.	No	8		
B8.2.1.2 5		c) Extra-over item for (2) to supply and install Step Irons.	No.	22		
B8.2.1.2 6		d) Extra-over item for (2) to supply and install 250mm high precast concrete manhole rings (1.25m dia.).	No.	7		
B8.2.1.2 7		e) Extra-over item for (2) to supply and install 500mm high precast concrete manhole rings (1.25m dia.).	No.	5		
B8.2.1.2 8		f) Extra-over item for (2) to supply and install 750mm high precast concrete manhole rings (1.25m dia.).	No.	1		
B8.2.1.2 9		g) Extra-over item for (2) to supply and install precast concrete cover slab.	No.	3		
B8.2.2	<b>SANS 1200 LE</b>	<b>STORMWATER CATCHPITS</b>				
	SANS 1200 LE	For catchpits partially constructed and are built according to the design alignment and level:  1) Supply all materials and construct as per drawing 25-CCT-017/G705/00, for the remainder to complete BK2 Kerb Inlet Catchpits.  Over and Up to				
B8.2.2.1	PSLE 8.2.22	0,0m 0.5m	No	11		
B8.2.2.2	PSLE 8.2.22	0,5m 1,0m	No	16		
		2) Supply all materials and construct as per drawing 25-CCT-017/G705/00, for the remainder to complete CK5 Kerb Inlet Catchpits.  Over and Up to				
B8.2.2.3	PSLE 8.2.22	0,0m 0.5m	No	5		
B8.2.2.4	PSLE 8.2.22	0,5m 1,0m	No	7		
	SANS 1200 LE	For catchpits partially constructed that does not comply with the design alignment and level:				
<b>CARRIED FORWARD</b>						



CONTRACT: 44Q/2025/26

**BILL OF  
QUANTITIES**

BILL: B CIVIL SERVICES

SECTION: B8 CIVIL REWORKS

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
		<b>BROUGHT FORWARD</b>				
B8.2.2.5	PSLE 8.2.23	Expose existing catchpit, dismantle, demolish and stockpile at the site office. For BK2 or CK5 Kerb inlet Catchpit dimensions. Over and Up to 0,0m 1,5m	No	30		
	SANS 1200 LE	Make use of salvaged materials and construct catchpits: 1) BK2 Kerb Inlet Catchpits as per drawing 25-CCT-017/G705/00, for depths: Over and Up to 0,0m 1,5m	No	21		
B8.2.2.6	PSLE 8.2.24		No	21		
B8.2.2.7		a) Extra-over item for (1) to supply and install CoCT Standard hinged cover and frame.	No	21		
B8.2.2.8		b) Extra-over item for (1) to supply materials and construct concrete floor slab and benching.	No	21		
B8.2.2.9		c) Extra-over item for (1) to supply and install Step Irons.	No.	12		
B8.2.2.10		d) Extra-over item for (1) to supply materials and construct clay brick chamber including plaster work on the inside.	m²	239		
B8.2.2.11		e) Extra-over item for (1) to supply materials and construct concrete cover slab.	No	6		
B8.2.2.12		f) Extra-over item for (1) to supply and install Barrier type kerb inlets (BK2 precast kerb inlets). 2) CK5 Kerb Inlet Catchpits as per drawing 25-CCT-017/G705/00, for depths: Over and Up to 0,0m 1,5m	No	21		
B8.2.2.13	PSLE 8.2.24		No	9		
B8.2.2.14		a) Extra-over item for (2) to supply and install CoCT Standard hinged cover and frame.	No	9		
B8.2.2.15		b) Extra-over item for (2) to supply materials and construct concrete floor slab and benching.	No	9		
B8.2.2.16		c) Extra-over item for (2) to supply and install Step Irons.	No.	6		
<b>CARRIED FORWARD</b>						

CONTRACT: 44Q/2025/26

BILL OF QUANTITIES

BILL: B CIVIL SERVICES

SECTION: B8 CIVIL REWORKS

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
		<b>BROUGHT FORWARD</b>				
B8.2.2.1 7		d) Extra-over item for (2) to supply materials and construct clay brick chamber including plaster work on the inside.	m <sup>2</sup>	103		
B8.2.2.1 8		e) Extra-over item for (2) to supply materials and construct concrete cover slab.	No	3		
B8.2.2.1 9		f) Extra-over item for (2) to supply and install Mountable type kerb inlets (CK5 precast kerb inlets)	No	9		
B8.2.3	<b>SANS 1200 LE</b>	<b>STORMWATER DRAINAGE</b>				
		For Class 100D concrete pipes installed or partially installed and do not comply with the design alignment and level:				
		Excavate in all materials trenches for pipes diameters up to 450 mm, dismantle and stockpile at the site office.				
		Over and Up to				
B8.2.3.1	PSLE 8.2.25	0,0m 1,5m	m	451		
B8.2.3.2	PSLE 8.2.25	1,5m 2,5m	m	580		
B8.2.3.3	PSLE 8.2.25	2,5m 3,5m	m	15		
	SANS 1200 DB	Existing services that intersect or adjoin a pipe trench				
B8.2.3.4	PSDB 8.3.5	a) Services that intersect a trench	No	646		
B8.2.3.5	PSDB 8.3.5	b) Services that adjoin a trench	m	926		
	SANS 1200 LE	Make use of salvaged materials, handle, lay, joint, bed, backfill in Class B bedding, concrete pipe with spigot and socket joints:				
B8.2.3.6	PSLE 8.2.26	a) 375 mm diameter, Class 100D	m	1032		
B8.2.3.7	PSLE 8.2.26	b) 450 mm diameter, Class 100D	m	38		
B8.2.3.8		c) Extra-over item for (a) & (b) to supply additional spigot-and-socket rubber rings for joints.	No.	440		
<b>CARRIED FORWARD</b>						

CONTRACT: 44Q/2025/26  
 BILL: B CIVIL SERVICES  
 SECTION: B8 CIVIL REWORKS

**BILL OF QUANTITIES**

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
		<b>BROUGHT FORWARD</b>				
B8.2.3.9		d) Extra-over item for (a) to supply additional 375mm dia Concrete Class 100D spigot-and-socket pipes.	m	300		
B8.2.3.10		e) Extra-over item for (b) to supply additional 450mm dia Concrete Class 100D spigot-and-socket pipes.	m	11		
B8.2.4	<b>SANS 1200 LB</b>	<b>BEDDING (PIPES)</b>				
		Provision of bedding from trench excavation:				
B8.2.4.1	8.2.1	a) Selected granular material	m <sup>3</sup>	279		
B8.2.4.2	8.2.1	b) Selected fill material	m <sup>3</sup>	491		
B8.3	<b>SANS 1200 L</b>	<b>MEDIUM PRESSURE PIPELINES</b>				
B8.3.1		<b>WATER SPECIALS</b>				
	SANS 1200 DB	For Water Valves, Hydrants and Tees installed or partially installed and do not comply with the design alignment and level:  Expose existing water fitting (valves, fire hydrants and tees), dismantle and stockpile at the site office.				
		Over and Up to				
B8.3.1.1	PSDB 8.3.8	0,0m 1,5m	No.	69		
	SANS 1200 L	Make use of salvaged materials and install water specials (valves and fire hydrants) and fittings (tees and bends) to the design specifications and standards.				
		1) Tees				
B8.3.1.2	PSL 8.2.17	a) 110mm equal tees	No	11		
B8.3.1.3	PSL 8.2.17	b) 160mm equal tees	No	11		
B8.3.1.4	PSL 8.2.17	c) 200mm equal tees	No	1		
		2) Bends				
B8.3.1.5	PSL 8.2.17	a) 110mm equal tees	No	7		
B8.3.1.6	PSL 8.2.17	b) 160mm equal tees	No	3		
B8.3.1.7	PSL 8.2.17	c) 200mm equal tees	No	1		
<b>CARRIED FORWARD</b>						

CONTRACT: 44Q/2025/26

BILL OF QUANTITIES

BILL: B CIVIL SERVICES

SECTION: B8 CIVIL REWORKS

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
		<b>BROUGHT FORWARD</b>				
B8.3.1.8	PSL 8.2.17	3) Isolating Valves a) 110mm diameter	No	9		
B8.3.1.9	PSL 8.2.17	b) 160mm diameter	No	6		
B8.3.1.10	PSL 8.2.17	c) 200mm diameter	No	1		
B8.3.1.11	PSL 8.2.17	4) Fire Hydrants a) Fire Hydrants as specified off a 110mm dia pipe	No	14		
B8.3.1.12	PSL 8.2.17	b) Fire Hydrants as specified off a 160mm dia pipe	No	6		
B8.3.1.13	PSL 8.2.17	c) Fire Hydrants as specified off a 200mm dia pipe	No	1		
B8.3.2	<b>SANS 1200 L</b>	<b>WATER PIPELINES</b>				
B8.3.2.1	PSL 8.2.20	Test existing sections identified by the engineer, locate and repair leaks where the test failed.	m	3152		
	SANS 1200 L	For uPVC Class 12 water pipes installed or partially installed that does not comply with the design alignment and level:  Excavate in all materials trenches for pipes diameters up to 200 mm, dismantle and stockpile at the site office.				
B8.3.2.2	PSL 8.2.18	Over and Up to 0,0m 1,5m	m	1890		
	SANS 1200 DB	Existing services that intersect or adjoin a pipe trench				
B8.3.2.3	PSDB 8.3.5	a) Services that intersect a trench	No	472		
B8.3.2.4	PSDB 8.3.5	b) Services that adjoin a trench	m	300		
	SANS 1200 L	Make use of salvaged materials, lay, joint, bed (class B), backfill, test and disinfect uPVC spigot and socket pipes with rubber ring joints and couplings:				
B8.3.2.5	PSL 8.2.19	a) 110 mm diameter, class 12	m	1347		
B8.3.2.6	PSL 8.2.19	b) 160 mm diameter, class 12	m	510		
<b>CARRIED FORWARD</b>						

CONTRACT: 44Q/2025/26

**BILL OF  
QUANTITIES**

BILL: B CIVIL SERVICES

SECTION N: B8 CIVIL REWORKS

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
		<b>BROUGHT FORWARD</b>				
B8.3.1.8	PSL 8.2.19	c) 200 mm diameter, class 12	m	33		
B8.3.1.9		d) Extra-over item for (a),(b) & (c) to supply and install spigot-and-socket rubber rings for joints.	No.	315		
B8.3.1.10		e) Extra-over item for (a) to supply additional 110mm dia. Class 12 uPVC pipes.	m	404		
		f) Extra-over item for (b) to supply additional 160mm dia. Class 12 uPVC pipes.	m	150		
B8.3.1.11		g) Extra-over item for (c) to supply additional 200mm dia. Class 12 uPVC pipes.	m	6		
B8.3.1.12	<b>SANS 1200 LB</b>	<b>BEDDING (PIPES)</b>				
B8.3.1.13		Provision of bedding from trench excavation:				
B8.3.2	8.2.1	a) Selected granular material	m <sup>3</sup>	248		
B8.3.2.1	8.2.1	b) Selected fill material	m <sup>3</sup>	539		
	<b>SANS 1200 LF</b>	<b>ERF CONNECTIONS (WATER)</b>				
		For water erf connections installed or partially installed that does not comply with the design alignment and level:				
		Locate and expose water erf connections, extend or shorten the pipeline and relocate to the design location as per drawing 25-CCT-017/G706/00				
B8.3.2.2		1) Off 110mm diameter pipes				
	PSLF 8.2.9	a) Short (From 2m up to and including 6m), double	No	55		
B8.3.2.3	PSLF 8.2.9	b) Short (From 2m up to and including 6m), single	No	5		
B8.3.2.4	PSLF 8.2.9	c) Long (From 6m up to and including 15m), double	No	57		
	PSLF 8.2.9	d) Long (From 6m up to and including 15m), Single	No	4		
B8.3.2.5		2) Off 160mm diameter pipes				
B8.3.2.6	PSLF 8.2.9	a) Short (From 2m up to and including 6m), double	No	17		
<b>CARRIED FORWARD</b>						

CONTRACT: 44Q/2025/26

BILL OF QUANTITIES

BILL: B CIVIL SERVICES

SECTION: B8 CIVIL REWORKS

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
		<b>BROUGHT FORWARD</b>				
B8.3.4.6	PSLF 8.2.9	c) Long (From 6m up to and including 15m), double	No	3		
B8.3.4.7	PSLF 8.2.9	d) Long (From 6m up to and including 15m), Single	No	18		
B8.3.4.8		3) Extra-over item for (1) & (2) to supply additional 25mm dia. HDPE PE 100, PN16 pipes for installation of erf connection.	m	80		
B8.3.4.9		4) Extra-over item for (1) & (2) to supply additional 20mm dia. HDPE PE 100, PN16 pipes for installation of erf connection.	m	102		
B8.4	<b>SANS 1200 DM</b>	<b>ROADS</b>				
B8.4.1		<b>EARTHWORKS (ROADS, SUBGRADE)</b>				
	PSD 8.3.2	Cut to stockpile the existing layerworks from site:				
B8.4.1.1	8.3.7	a) Roads: 150mm contaminated selected layer - G7 natural material	m <sup>3</sup>	2889		
B8.4.1.2	8.3.7	b) Roads: 150mm contaminated subbase - G5 natural material	m <sup>3</sup>	2113		
B8.4.1.3	8.3.7	c) Roads: 150mm contaminated base - G4 natural material	m <sup>3</sup>	1827		
		a) Roadbed preparation and compaction of material to a depth of 150mm:				
B8.4.1.4	8.3.3	2) In-situ Road layer: to minimum of 93% MOD AASHTO maximum density	m <sup>3</sup>	1350		
B8.4.1.5	8.3.3	4) Selected Layer: to minimum of 93% MOD AASHTO maximum density	m <sup>3</sup>	1365		
B8.4.1.6	8.3.3	5) Subbase Layer: to minimum of 95% MOD AASHTO maximum density	m <sup>3</sup>	967		
		Stockpile to fill from site:				
B8.4.1.7	8.3.4	a) Contaminated subgrade - G7 natural material compacted to 93% MOD AASHTO maximum density	m <sup>3</sup>	2889		
B8.4.1.8	8.3.4	b) Roads: 150mm contaminated subbase - G5 natural material to be used for reconstructing selected layerworks and compacted to 93% MOD AASHTO maximum density	m <sup>3</sup>	2113		
<b>CARRIED FORWARD</b>						

CONTRACT: 44Q/2025/26

**BILL OF  
QUANTITIES**

BILL: B CIVIL SERVICES

SECTION: B8 CIVIL REWORKS

ITEM	PAYMENT T REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
		<b>BROUGHT FORWARD</b>				
B8.4.1.9	8.3.4	c) Roads: 150mm contaminated base - G4 natural material to be used for reconstructing subbase layerworks and compacted to 95% MOD AASHTO maximum density	m <sup>3</sup>	2		
B8.4.2	<b>SANS 1200MK</b>	<b>KERBING AND CHANNELLING</b>				
B8.4.2.1	PSC 8.2.11	Demolish and spoil kerbs  Dismantle precast concrete kerbs, demolish kerbmix on site and stockpile at the site office.	m	0		
B8.4.2.2	PSMK 8.2.14	a) Type CK5 Mountable kerbing with radius greater than 20m	m	2420		
B8.4.2.3	PSMK 8.2.14	b) Type CK5 Mountable kerbing with radius less than 20m	m	605		
B8.4.2.4	PSMK 8.2.14	c) Type MK10 Mountable kerbing with radius greater than 20m	m	2100		
B8.4.2.5	PSMK 8.2.14	d) Type MK10 Mountable kerbing with radius less than 20m	m	925		
B8.4.2.6	PSMK 8.2.14	e) Type E1 edging with radius greater than 20m	m	50		
B8.4.2.7	PSMK 8.2.14	f) Type E1 edging with radius less than 20m	m	100		
B8.4.2.8	PSMK 8.2.14	g) Type BK2 kerbing with radius greater than 20m	m	50		
B8.4.2.9	PSMK 8.2.14	h) Type BK2 kerbing with radius less than 20m  Make use of salvaged materials and lay kerbing and edging complete, inclusive of kerbmix for backing.:	m	1210		
B8.4.2.10	PSMK 8.2.15	a) Type CK5 Mountable kerbing with radius greater than 20m	m	726		
B8.4.2.11	PSMK 8.2.15	b) Type CK5 Mountable kerbing with radius less than 20m	m	182		
B8.4.2.12	PSMK 8.2.15	c) Type MK10 Mountable kerbing with radius greater than 20m	m	630		
B8.4.2.13	PSMK 8.2.15	d) Type MK10 Mountable kerbing with radius less than 20m	m	278		
B8.4.2.14	PSMK 8.2.15	e) Type E1 edging with radius greater than 20m	m	15		
<b>CARRIED FORWARD</b>						

CONTRACT: 44Q/2025/26

BILL OF QUANTITIES

BILL: B CIVIL SERVICES

SECTION: B8 CIVIL REWORKS

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
		<b>BROUGHT FORWARD</b>				
B8.4.2.15	PSMK 8.2.15	f) Type E1 edging with radius less than 20m	m	30		
B8.4.2.16	PSMK 8.2.15	g) Type BK2 kerbing with radius greater than 20m	m	15		
B8.4.2.17	PSMK 8.2.15	h) Type BK2 kerbing with radius less than 20m	m	242		
B8.4.3	<b>SANS 1200 LC</b>	<b>CABLE DUCTS</b>				
B8.4.3.1	PSLC 8.2.10	Excavate by hand to expose Cable Duct end nodes as instructed by the Engineer	m <sup>3</sup>	352		
B8.4.3.2	PSLC 8.2.11	Test located cable duct crossings identified by the engineer. Testing: Standard proofing of Ducts using Brush and Mandrel	m	4910		
		For cable duct crossings installed or partially installed that does not comply with the design alignment and level as per drawing 25-CCT-017-00-G702-00:				
	PSLC 8.2.12	Excavate in all materials trenches for cable duct crossing up to a depth of 1.5m and a length of up to 14m, dismantle and stockpile at the site office				
B8.4.3.3		a) One 110mm diameter	No.	47		
B8.4.3.4		b) Two 110mm diameter	No.	12		
B8.4.3.5		c) Three 160mm diameter	No.	1		
B8.4.3.6		d) Two 110mm diameter & Two 160mm diameter	No.	12		
B8.4.3.7		e) Three 110mm diameter & One 160mm diameter	No.	20		
B8.4.3.8		f) Four 160mm diameter	No.	1		
B8.4.3.9		g) Four 110mm diameter & One 160mm diameter	No.	7		
B8.4.3.10		h) Four 110mm diameter & Two 160mm diameter	No.	2		
B8.4.3.11		i) One 110mm diameter & Five 160mm diameter	No.	2		
B8.4.3.12		j) Five 110mm diameter & One 160mm diameter	No.	2		
B8.4.3.13		k) Six 110mm diameter & One 160mm diameter	No.	3		
<b>CARRIED FORWARD</b>						



CONTRACT: 44Q/2025/26  
 BILL: B CIVIL SERVICES  
 SECTION: B8 CIVIL REWORKS

**BILL OF QUANTITIES**

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
		<b>BROUGHT FORWARD</b>				
B8.4.3.14		l) Five 110mm diameter & Two 160mm diameter	No.	3		
B8.4.3.15		m) Six 110mm diameter & Two 160mm diameter	No.	1		
B8.4.3.16		n) Eight 110mm diameter & One 160mm diameter	No.	2		
B8.4.3.17		o) Ten 110mm diameter & Two 160mm diameter	No.	1		
B8.4.3.18		p) Ten 110mm diameter & Four 160mm diameter	No.	1		
B8.4.3.19		q) Fifteen 110mm diameter & Five 160mm diameter	No.	1		
	SANS 1200 DB	Existing services that intersect or adjoin a pipe trench				
B8.4.3.20	PSDB 8.3.5	a) Services that intersect a trench	No	0		
B8.4.3.21	PSDB 8.3.5	b) Services that adjoin a trench	m	0		
	PSLC 8.2.13	Make use of salvaged materials and lay the following cable duct scenarios up to a depth of 1.5m and a length of up to 14m, on class C bedding and prove, including provision of draw wire:				
B8.4.3.22		a) One 110mm diameter	No.	47		
B8.4.3.23		b) Two 110mm diameter	No.	12		
B8.4.3.24		c) Three 160mm diameter	No.	1		
B8.4.3.25		d) Two 110mm diameter & Two 160mm diameter	No.	12		
B8.4.3.26		e) Three 110mm diameter & One 160mm diameter	No.	20		
B8.4.3.27		f) Four 160mm diameter	No.	1		
B8.4.3.28		g) Four 110mm diameter & One 160mm diameter	No.	7		
B8.4.3.29		h) Four 110mm diameter & Two 160mm diameter	No.	2		
B8.4.3.30		i) One 110mm diameter & Five 160mm diameter	No.	2		
B8.4.3.31		j) Five 110mm diameter & One 160mm diameter	No.	2		
<b>CARRIED FORWARD</b>						

CONTRACT: 44Q/2025/26

**BILL OF  
QUANTITIES**

BILL: B CIVIL SERVICES

SECTION: B8 CIVIL REWORKS

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
		<b>BROUGHT FORWARD</b>				
B8.4.3.32		k) Six 110mm diameter & One 160mm diameter	No.	3		
B8.4.3.33		l) Five 110mm diameter & Two 160mm diameter	No.	3		
B8.4.3.34		m) Six 110mm diameter & Two 160mm diameter	No.	1		
B8.4.3.35		n) Eight 110mm diameter & One 160mm diameter	No.	2		
B8.4.3.36		o) Ten 110mm diameter & Two 160mm diameter	No.	1		
B8.4.3.37		p) Ten 110mm diameter & Four 160mm diameter	No.	1		
B8.4.3.38		q) Fifteen 110mm diameter & Five 160mm diameter	No.	1		
B8.4.3.39		Extra-over item for (a)-(q) to supply additional 110mm ducts on class C bedding and prove, including provision of draw wire	m	1740		
B8.4.3.40		Extra-over item for (a)-(q) to supply additional 160mm ducts on class C bedding and prove, including provision of draw wire	m	890		
B8.4.3.41		Extra-over item for (a)-(q) to supply additional 2.5mm galvanised draw wire	m	2630		
B8.4.4	<b>SANS 1200 LB</b>	<b>BEDDING (PIPES)</b>				
		Provision of bedding from trench excavation:				
B8.4.4.1	8.2.1	a) Selected granular material	m <sup>3</sup>	495		
B8.4.4.2	8.2.1	b) Selected fill material	m <sup>3</sup>	495		
		Supply of bedding by importation from commercial sources				
B8.4.4.3	8.2.2.3	a) Selected granular material	m <sup>3</sup>	120		
B8.4.4.4	8.2.2.3	b) Selected fill material	m <sup>3</sup>	120		
B8.5	<b>SANS 1200 C</b>	<b>SITE CLEARANCE</b>				
B8.5.1	PSC 8.2.19	Demolish and Transport all unsalvageable materials and debris stockpiled at the site office to unspecified dump sites and dump (rate calculated for distance exceeding the free haul distance as a extra over)	m <sup>3</sup> .km	100 000		
<b>TOTAL FOR SECTION B8 CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY</b>						

CONTRACT: 44Q/2025/26

BILL OF QUANTITIES

BILL: C ROADWORKS

SECTION: C1 ROADWORKS

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
<b>C1.1</b>	<b>SANS 1200 DM</b>	<b>EARTHWORKS (ROADS, SUBGRADE)</b>				
		Treatment of roadbed				
		a) Roadbed preparation and compaction of material to a depth of 150mm:				
C1.1.1	8.3.3	2) Roads: to minimum of 93% MOD AASHTO maximum density	m³	1391		
		a) Preparation and compaction of in-situ material for sidewalks to a depth of 150mm:				
C1.1.2	8.3.3	2) Roads: to minimum of 93% MOD AASHTO maximum density	m³	4 001		
		Cut to fill				
C1.1.3	8.3.4	a) Cut to fill on site compacted to 93% MOD AASHTO maximum density	m³	745		
		Construct Selected Layer with material from commercial sources				
C1.1.4	8.3.5	a) Roads: 150mm G7 natural material compacted to 93% of MOD AASHTO maximum density	m³	335		
C1.1.5	8.3.5	a) Roads: 150mm G9	m³	200		
		natural material compacted to 93% of MOD AASHTO maximum density				
		Cut to stockpile from:				
C1.1.6	8.3.7	a) Soft excavations	m³	320		
		Stockpile to fill from:				
C1.1.7	8.3.4	a) Soft excavations	m³	320		
		Cut to spoil from:				
C1.1.8	8.3.6	a) Soft excavation	m³	50		
C1.1.9	8.3.6	b) Hard excavation	m³	50		
C1.1.10	PSDM 8.3.17	Shaping and trimming of road reserve	m²	18 484		
<b>C1.2</b>		<b>ROAD REINSTATEMENT</b>				
	PSDB 8.3.6.1	c) Reinstate existing road layer works up to top base course level (as per drawing 25-CCT-017/G702/00)				
C1.2.1		i) Water Reticulation (incl. Erf Connections)	m²	2 100		
<b>CARRIED FORWARD</b>						

CONTRACT: 44Q/2025/26

BILL OF QUANTITIES

BILL: C ROADWORKS

SECTION: C1 ROADWORKS

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
		<b>BROUGHT FORWARD</b>				
C1.2.2		ii) Sewer Reticulation (incl. Erf Connections)	m <sup>2</sup>	1 200		
C1.2.3		iii) Stormwater Infrastructure	m <sup>2</sup>	500		
	PSDB 8.3.6.1	c) Reinstate existing sidewalk layer works up to top base course level (as per drawing 25-CCT-017/G702/00 )				
C1.2.4		i) Water Reticulation (incl. Erf Connections)	m <sup>2</sup>	500		
C1.2.5		ii) Sewer Reticulation (incl. Erf Connections)	m <sup>2</sup>	400		
C1.2.6		iii) Stormwater Infrastructure	m <sup>2</sup>	200		
<b>TOTAL FOR SECTION C1 CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY</b>						

CONTRACT: 44Q/2025/26

BILL OF QUANTITIES

BILL: C ROADWORKS

SECTION: C2 SUBBASE

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
C2.1	SANS 1200 ME	<b>SUBBASE</b>  Construct Subbase with material from commercial sources				
C2.1.1	8.3.3	a) Roads: 150mm G5 natural material compacted to 95% of MOD AASHTO maximum density	m³	1 200		
TOTAL FOR SECTION C2 CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY						

CONTRACT: 44Q/2025/26

BILL OF QUANTITIES

BILL: C ROADWORKS

SECTION: C3 BASE

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
C3.1	SANS 1200 MF	<b>BASE</b>  Construct base with material from commercial sources:				
C3.1.1	8.3.3	a) i) Roads: 150mm G4 natural material compacted to 98% of MOD AASHTO maximum density	m³	e		
C3.1.2	8.3.3	a) ii) Sidewalks: 100mm thick for road reserves with a width of 10 and 12 meters wide, to be constructed with G5 natural material compacted to 95% of MOD AASHTO maximum density	m³	2 248		
C3.1.3	8.3.3	a) iii) Sidewalks: 150mm thick for road reserves with a width of 16 meters wide, to be constructed with G5 natural material compacted to 95% of MOD AASHTO maximum density	m³	821		
TOTAL FOR SECTION C3 CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY						

CONTRACT: 44Q/2025/26

BILL OF QUANTITIES

BILL: C ROADWORKS

SECTION: C4 ASPHALT BASE AND SURFACING

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
<b>C4.1</b>	<b>SANS 1200 MH</b>	<b>ASPHALT BASE AND SURFACING</b>				
		Prime coat				
C4.1.1	8.5.1	Prime coat using type MC-30 medium curing applied at a rate of 0,7 l/m² of net bitumen.	m²	45 383		
		Asphalt Surfacing				
C4.1.2	8.5.4	i) 40mm thick continuous graded medium mix using 50/70 penetration grade bitumen for roads	m²	39 150		
C4.1.3	8.5.4	i) 30mm thick continuous graded medium mix using 50/70 penetration grade bitumen for sidewalks	m²	10 283		
C4.1.4	PSMH 8.5.9	Extra-over item on bitumen products for the transportation of bitumen from beyond the borders of the Western Cape	t	214		
<b>TOTAL FOR SECTION C4 CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY</b>						

CONTRACT: 44Q/2025/26

BILL OF QUANTITIES

BILL: C ROADWORKS

SECTION: C5 KERBING AND CHANNELLING

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
<b>C5.1</b>	<b>SANS 1200MK</b>	<b>KERBING AND CHANNELLING</b>  Supply and lay kerbing and edging complete with benching				
C5.1.1	8.2.1	a) Type CK5 Mountable kerbing with radius greater than 20m	m	3707		
C5.1.2	8.2.1	b) Type CK5 Mountable kerbing with radius less than 20m	m	110		
C5.1.3	8.2.1	c) Type MK10 Mountable kerbing with radius greater than 20m	m	2143		
C5.1.4	8.2.1	d) Type MK10 Mountable kerbing with radius less than 20m	m	100		
C5.1.5	8.2.1	e) Type E1 edging with radius greater than 20m	m	6777		
C5.1.6	8.2.1	f) Type E1 edging with radius less than 20m	m	1866		
C5.1.7	8.2.1	g) Type BK2 kerbing with radius greater than 20m	m	8		
C5.1.8	8.2.1	h) Type BK2 kerbing with radius less than 20m	m	437		
C5.1.9	8.2.1	k) Type C1/C1 combination kerbing (V-channel) as per detail, with radius greater than 20m	m	170		
C5.1.10	8.2.1	n) Type BK2/C4 combination kerbing with radius less than 20m	m	164		
C5.1.11	8.2.1	o) Type C2 Flat Channel dropped kerbing for Universal Access Ramp buffer zone  Ancillaries:  Supply and install 1m long 25MPa precast kerbing transition sections:	m	0		
C5.1.12	8.2.6.1	a) Type CK5 kerbing to BK2 barrier kerbing	No	20		
C5.1.13	8.2.6.1	b) Type CK5 kerbing to BK2/C4 combination channel kerbing	No	70		
C5.1.14	8.2.6.1	c) Type MK10 kerbing to BK2 barrier kerbing	No	157		
C5.1.15	8.2.6.1	d) Type CK5 kerbing to Type MK10 kerbing	No	2		
<b>TOTAL FOR SECTION C5 CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY</b>						



CONTRACT: 44Q/2025/26

BILL OF QUANTITIES

BILL: C ROADWORKS

SECTION: C6 ANCILLARY ROADWORKS

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
<b>C6.1</b>	<b>SANS 1200 MM</b>	<b>PERMANENT ROAD SIGNS</b>  Statutory signs supplied and erected complete on 80mm diameter galvanised steel supports:				
C6.1.1	8.3.6	i) 600mm Type R1 Stop Sign	No	63		
C6.1.2	8.3.6	ii) 600mm Type R2.1 Sign	No	0		
C6.1.3	8.3.6	iii) 600mm Type W332 and IN11.1 combined	No	64		
C6.1.4	8.3.6	iv) 600mm Type W401	No	64		
C6.1.5	8.3.6	v) 600mm Type W402	No	64		
C6.1.6	8.3.6	vi) 600mm Type W306	No	0		
		Construction of speed hump as per drawing CT990-G709-00 complete, including saw cutting, breaking out & remove existing, tack coat & asphaltting for:				
C6.1.7		Speed hump with a 5.0m road width	No	19		
C6.1.8		Speed hump with a 5.5m road width	No	7		
C6.1.9		Speed hump with a 7.4m road width	No	5		
<b>C6.2</b>		<b>STREET NAME KERBS</b>				
C6.2.1	8.3.6	Street Name Kerb Details as per drawing CT990-G702-00	No	104		
<b>C6.3</b>		<b>ROAD MARKINGS</b>  Non-reflectorized paint applied at nominal rate of 0,42 l/m2 for:				
		a) White lines (broken or unbroken)				
C6.3.1	8.4.1	i) 100mm wide	m	1020		
C6.3.2	8.4.1	iii) 300mm wide	m	720		
C6.3.3	8.4.1	iv) RTM11 'Zig-zag'	m	0		
C6.3.4	8.4.1	b) Yellow characters and symbols	m <sup>2</sup>	66		
C6.3.5	8.4.1	c) White characters and symbols	m <sup>2</sup>	616		
<b>TOTAL FOR SECTION C6 CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY</b>						

CONTRACT: 44Q/2025/26

BILL OF QUANTITIES

BILL: C ROADWORKS

SECTION: C7 CABLE DUCTS

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
<b>C7.1</b>	<b>SANS 1200 LC</b>	<b>CABLE DUCTS</b>				
		Excavation				
	PSLC 8.2.2	Excavate in all materials for trenches, select, backfill, compact and dispose of all surplus material for ducts crossing to a maximum depth of 1.5m and a maximum crossing length of 14m:				
C7.1.1		a) One 110mm diameter	No.	10		
C7.1.2		b) Two 110mm diameter	No.	0		
C7.1.3		c) Three 160mm diameter	No.	2		
C7.1.4		d) Two 110mm diameter & Two 160mm diameter	No.	3		
C7.1.5		e) Three 110mm diameter & One 160mm diameter	No.	5		
C7.1.6		f) Four 160mm diameter	No.	0		
C7.1.7		g) Four 110mm diameter & One 160mm diameter	No.	2		
C7.1.8		h) Four 110mm diameter & Two 160mm diameter	No.	0		
C7.1.9		i) One 110mm diameter & Five 160mm diameter	No.	0		
C7.1.10		j) Five 110mm diameter & One 160mm diameter	No.	2		
C7.1.11		k) Six 110mm diameter & One 160mm diameter	No.	0		
C7.1.12		l) Five 110mm diameter & Two 160mm diameter	No.	0		
C7.1.13		m) Six 110mm diameter & Two 160mm diameter	No.	0		
C7.1.14		n) Eight 110mm diameter & One 160mm diameter	No.	0		
C7.1.15		o) Ten 110mm diameter & Two 160mm diameter	No.	0		
C7.1.16		p) Ten 110mm diameter & Four 160mm diameter	No.	0		
C7.1.17		q) Fifteen 110mm diameter & Five 160mm diameter	No.	1		
<b>CARRIED FORWARD</b>						

CONTRACT: 44Q/2025/26  
 BILL: C ROADWORKS  
 SECTION: C7 CABLE DUCTS

**BILL OF QUANTITIES**

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
<b>C7.2</b>	<b>SANS 1200 LB</b>	<b>BROUGHT FORWARD</b>				
		<b>BEDDING (PIPES)</b>				
		Supply only of bedding from trench excavation				
C7.2.1	8.2.1	a) selected granular material	m³	990		
C7.2.2	8.2.1	b) selected fill material	m³	757		
<b>C7.3</b>	<b>SANS 1200 LC</b>	<b>CABLE DUCTS</b>				
		a) Supply and lay the following class 34 uPVC ducts on a class C bedding and prove, including provision of draw wire:				
C7.3.1	PSLC 8.2.5	i) 110mm diameter pipes	m	2226		
C7.3.2	PSLC 8.2.5	ii) 160mm diameter pipes	m	528		
C7.3.3	PSLC 8.2.8	a) Cable route markers, complete, installed, and record submitted	No.	280		
<b>TOTAL FOR SECTION C7 CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY</b>						

CONTRACT: 44Q/2025/26

BILL OF QUANTITIES

BILL: D PRELIMINARY AND GENERAL - ELECTRICAL NETWORK

SECTION: D1 PRELIMINARY AND GENERAL - ELECTRICAL NETWORK

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
	SANS 1200A	GENERAL				
	SDAB4-6					
<b>D1.1</b>	<b>8.4</b>	<b>SCHEDULED TIME RELATED ITEMS</b>				
D1.1.1		Commissioning of the Entire Electrical Reticulation Network; incl all cables, equipment, earthing and pressure tests, and certificates as required by Eskom	Sum	1		
D1.1.2		As Built Drawings	Sum	1		
<b>D1.2</b>		<b>REINSTATEMENT OF SIDEWALKS/ ROADS</b>				
D1.2.1		Gravel sidewalks	m <sup>2</sup>	392		
D1.2.2		Asphalt sidewalks	m <sup>2</sup>	1372		
D1.2.3		Asphalt road works	m <sup>2</sup>	196		
<b>D1.3</b>		<b>TEMPORARY WORKS</b>				
D1.3.1	SDA8-7	Existing services	Prov.S um	1	100 000.00	100 000.00
D1.3.2		i) Overheads, charges and profit for Contractor on above item	%	100 000.00		
D1.3.3	SDA8-7	Adjustment of new equipment	Prov.S um	1	300 000.00	300 000.00
D1.3.4		i) Overheads, charges and profit for Contractor on above item	%	300 000.00		
D1.3.5	8.8.4	Excavation by hand to expose existing services	m <sup>3</sup>	30		
<b>TOTAL FOR SECTION D1 CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY</b>						

CONTRACT: 44Q/2025/26  
 BILL: E BULK LINK ELECTRICAL NETWORK  
 SECTION: E1 MV BULK LINK

BILL OF QUANTITIES

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
<b>E1.1</b>		All work to be done to Eskom Procedures and Specifications All material to be to Eskom Specifications <b>MV CABLES AND CONDUCTORS</b>				
E1.1.1		185mm² XLPE 3C Al Waterblocked Cable				
E1.1.1.1		Supply	m	1960		
E1.1.1.2		Install	m	1960		
E1.1.2		300mm² XLPE 3C Al Waterblocked Cable				
E1.1.2.1		Supply	m	10		RATE ONLY
E1.1.2.2		Install	m	10		RATE ONLY
<b>E1.2</b>		<b>MV CABLE TERMINATIONS AND JOINTS</b> All terminations and joints to be complete with lugs, ferruls, glands, shrouds, bolt, spring washers, nuts, number tag and all material required to complete the installation. To Eskom WC Specification				
E1.2.1		MV Joint Kit for 6.35/11 kV insulated 3 core conductor cable to Eskom specifications and procedures				
E1.2.1.1		Supply	no	7		
E1.2.1.2		Install	no	7		
E1.2.2		MV Termination Kit for indoor 185mm² 3 core conductor cable to Eskom specifications and procedures				
E1.2.2.1		Supply	no	4		
E1.2.2.2		Install	no	4		
E1.2.3		MV Termination Kit for indoor 300mm² 3 core conductor cable to Eskom specifications and procedures				
E1.2.3.1		Supply	no	1		RATE ONLY
E1.2.3.2		Install	no	1		RATE ONLY
<b>E1.3</b>		<b>FIBRE OPTIC CABLE DUCT</b> Duct to be installed with MV Cable as per D-DT-0854				
CARRIED FORWARD						

CONTRACT: 44Q/2025/26  
 BILL: E BULK LINK ELECTRICAL NETWORK  
 SECTION: E1 MV BULK LINK

**BILL OF QUANTITIES**

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
		<b>BROUGHT FORWARD</b>				
E1.3.1		32mm HDPE Fibre Optic Duct as per D-DT-8081				
E1.3.1.1		Supply	m	10		RATE ONLY
E1.3.1.2		Install	m	10		RATE ONLY
<b>E1.4</b>		<b>EXCAVATIONS</b>				
		Excavations to be 0.95m x 0,5m x running meter. Backfill material around cable to be sifted soil. Hand tool compacting of blanket soil around cable. All backfill material to be sift soil and compacted to 90% MOD for trenches and 95% MOD for road crossings, proof of test to be provided.				
E1.4.1		Pickable Soil, by hand and machine - Excavate, backfill and compact	m³	824		
E1.4.2		Soft Rock, machine and pneumatic equipment - Excavate, backfill and compact	m³	170		
E1.4.3		Hard Rock, blasting only - Excavate, backfill and compact	m³	52		
E1.4.4		Bedding preparation (Bedding to be 0.15m soft sand)	m³	147		
E1.4.5		Sifting of backfill material for blanket (0.25m)	m³	147		
E1.4.6		Imported Material (Soft Soil) for backfill (Supply and install)	m³	523		
E1.4.7		Removal of spoil from site	m³	523		
<b>E1.5</b>		<b>WARNING TAPE</b>				
E1.5.1		PVC Cable Cover to Eskom Specification (450 wide)				
E1.5.1.1		Supply	m	1960		
E1.5.1.2		Install	m	1960		
<b>E1.6</b>		<b>SLEEVES</b>				
E1.6.1		Supply, lay, bed, join and prove ducts inclusive of draw wires. uPVC pipes installed underground, protruding 1m past kerb				
E1.6.1.1		i) 160 mm dia	m	1		RATE ONLY
<b>CARRIED FORWARD</b>						

CONTRACT: 44Q/2025/26

BILL OF QUANTITIES

BILL: F INTERNAL ELECTRICAL NETWORK

SECTION: F1 MV INTERNAL

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
<b>F1.1</b>		<b>MV Internal</b>  All work to be done to Eskom Procedures and Specifications  All material to be to Eskom Specifications  <b>MV CABLES AND CONDUCTORS</b>				
F1.1.1		185mm² XLPE 3C AI Waterblocked Cable to Eskom Western Cape Spec				
F1.1.1.1		Supply	m	2490		
F1.1.1.2		Install	m	2490		
<b>F1.1.2</b>		<b>MV EQUIPMENT - SUBSTATIONS</b>  Switchgear: Type: MS H/R 11kV 500kVA B FH CSTL; Potential: 11kV/420V Interrupting Capacity:20kA; SANS 780 Switching Method: Circuit Breaker (Primary); Specification D-DT-3409; Tap Switch: ±5%; Fitted with Transformer and RMU (Ring Main Unit); Minisub; High Risk; Type B; Fuse holder; 11kV/420V; for Coastal Application (Eskom Drawing D-DT-8050, SAP Nr 0592763)				
F1.1.3		High Risk 500kVA 11kV/420V Type B Miniature Substation, incl. plinth, earthing, fuse holders, vermin proofing.				
F1.1.3.1		Supply	no	9		
F1.1.3.2		Install	no	9		
F1.1.4		250A Fuse for 150mm² and 185mm² LV Feeder (D-DT-3181)				
F1.1.4.1		Supply	no	4		
F1.1.4.2		Install	no	4		
F1.1.5		225A Fuse for 120mm² LV Feeder (D-DT-3181)				
F1.1.5.1		Supply	no	11		
F1.1.5.2		Install	no	11		
F1.1.6		200A Fuse for 95mm² LV Feeder (D-DT-3181)				
F1.1.6.1		Supply	no	18		
F1.1.6.2		Install	no	18		
F1.1.7		160A Fuse for 70mm² LV Feeder (D-DT-3181)				
<b>CARRIED FORWARD</b>						

**CONTRACT:** 44Q/2025/26  
**BILL:** F INTERNAL ELECTRICAL NETWORK  
**SECTION:** F1 MV INTERNAL

**BILL OF QUANTITIES**

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
		<b>BROUGHT FORWARD</b>				
F1.1.7.1		Supply	no	10		RATE ONLY
F1.1.7.2		Install	no	10		
F1.1.8		125A Fuse for 50mm² LV Feeder (D-DT-3181)				
F1.1.8.1		Supply	no	1		
F1.1.8.2		Install	no	1		
F1.1.9		63A Fuse for 25mm² LV Feeder (D-DT-3181) - Streetlighting				
F1.1.9.1		Supply	no	9		
F1.1.9.2		Install	no	9		
F1.1.10		DATA CONCENTRATOR Eskom Supplied Data Concentrator to be installed in Minisub				
F1.1.10.1		Supply	no	1		
F1.1.10.2		Install	no	9		
		Modem for Data Concentrator				
F1.1.10.3		Supply	no	9		
F1.1.10.4		Install	no	9		
<b>F1.2</b>		<b>MV CABLE TERMINATIONS AND JOINTS</b> All terminations and joints to be complete with lugs, ferruls, glands, shrouds, bolt, spring washers, nuts, number tag and all material required to complete the installation. To Eskom WC Specification				
F1.2.1		MV Joint Kit for 6.35/11 kV insulated 3 core conductor cable to Eskom specifications and procedures				
F1.2.1.1		Supply	no	10		
F1.2.1.2		Install	no	10		
F1.2.2		MV Termination Kit for indoor 185mm² 3 core conductor cable to Eskom specifications and procedures				
F1.2.2.1		Supply	no	20		
F1.2.2.2		Install	no	20		
<b>CARRIED FORWARD</b>						



CONTRACT: 44Q/2025/26

BILL OF QUANTITIES

BILL: F INTERNAL ELECTRICAL NETWORK

SECTION: F1 MV INTERNAL

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
		<b>BROUGHT FORWARD</b>				
F1.2.3		MV Termination Kit for outdoor 185mm <sup>2</sup> 3 core conductor cable to Eskom specifications and procedures				
F1.2.3.1		Supply	no	1		RATE ONLY
F1.2.3.2		Install	no	1		RATE ONLY
<b>F1.3</b>		<b>EXCAVATIONS</b>				
		Excavations to be 0.95m x 0,5m x running meter. Backfill material around cable to be sifted soil. Hand tool compacting of blanket soil around cable. All backfill material to be sift soil and compacted to 90% MOD for trenches and 95% MOD for road crossings, proof of test to be provided.				
F1.3.1		Pickable Soil, by hand and machine - Excavate, backfill and compact	m <sup>3</sup>	1136		
F1.3.2		Soft Rock, machine and pneumatic equipment - Excavate, backfill and compact	m <sup>3</sup>	213		
F1.3.3		Hard Rock, blasting only - Excavate, backfill and compact	m <sup>3</sup>	71		
F1.3.4		Bedding preparation (Bedding to be 0.15m soft sand)	m <sup>3</sup>	224		
F1.3.5		Sifting of backfill material for blanket (0.25m)	m <sup>3</sup>	374		
F1.3.6		Imported Material (Soft Soil) for backfill (Supply and Install)	m <sup>3</sup>	710		
F1.3.7		Removal of spoil from site	m <sup>3</sup>	355		
<b>F1.3.8</b>		<b>WARNING TAPE</b>				
F1.3.9		PVC Cable Cover to Eskom Specification (450 wide)				
F1.3.9.1		Supply	m	2490		
F1.3.9.2		Install	m	2490		
<b>F1.4</b>		<b>SLEEVES</b>				
F1.4.1		160mm (dia) PVC sleeve installed underground, protruding 1m past kerb - Done by WEC Consulting	m	1		RATE ONLY
<b>CARRIED FORWARD</b>						

**CONTRACT:** 44Q/2025/26  
**BILL:** F INTERNAL ELECTRICAL NETWORK  
**SECTION:** F1 MV INTERNAL

**BILL OF QUANTITIES**

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
F1.5		<b>BROUGHT FORWARD</b>				
		<b>SECURITY FENCE</b>				
		6m x 4m Enclosure, 2400mm High Steel Palisade Fence or Similar with Gate - to Eskom spec D-DT 5237. Incl earthing and civils	m	1		
F1.5.1		Supply	No.	9		
F1.5.2		Install	No.	9		
<b>TOTAL FOR SECTION F1 CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY</b>						

**CONTRACT:** 44Q/2025/26  
**BILL:** F INTERNAL ELECTRICAL NETWORK  
**SECTION:** F2 LV INSTALLATION

**BILL OF QUANTITIES**

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
<b>F2.1</b>		All work to be done to Eskom Procedures and Specifications All material to be to Eskom Specifications <b>LV CABLES AND CONDUCTORS</b> To Eskom D-DT 2128				
F2.1.1		185mm <sup>2</sup> 4core AI PVC/SWA/PVC 600/1000V Cable				
F2.1.1.1		Supply	m	10		RATE ONLY
F2.1.1.2		Install	m	10		RATE ONLY
F2.1.2		150mm <sup>2</sup> 4core AI PVC/SWA/PVC 600/1000V Cable				
F2.1.2.1		Supply	m	211		
F2.1.2.2		Install	m	211		
F2.1.3		120mm <sup>2</sup> 4core AI PVC/SWA/PVC 600/1000V Cable				
F2.1.3.1		Supply	m	795		
F2.1.3.2		Install	m	795		
F2.1.4		95mm <sup>2</sup> 4core AI PVC/SWA/PVC 600/1000V Cable				
F2.1.4.1		Supply	m	1371		
F2.1.4.2		Install	m	1371		
F2.1.5		70mm <sup>2</sup> 4core AI PVC/SWA/PVC 600/1000V Cable				
F2.1.5.1		Supply	m	2229		
F2.1.5.2		Install	m	2229		
F2.1.6		50mm <sup>2</sup> 4core AI PVC/SWA/PVC 600/1000V Cable				
F2.1.6.1		Supply	m	3585		
F2.1.6.2		Install	m	3585		
<b>CARRIED FORWARD</b>						

CONTRACT: 44Q/2025/26

BILL OF QUANTITIES

BILL: F INTERNAL ELECTRICAL NETWORK

SECTION: F2 LV INSTALLATION

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
<b>F2.2</b>		<b>BROUGHT FORWARD</b>				
		<b>LV CABLE TERMINATIONS AND JOINTS</b> All terminations and joints to be complete with lugs, ferruls, glands, shrouds, bolt, spring washers, nuts, number tag and all material required to complete the installation				
F2.2.1		LV termination for 185mm <sup>2</sup> 4core Al PVC/SWA/PVC 600/1000V Cable				
F2.2.1.1		Supply	no	1		RATE ONLY
F2.2.1.2		Install	no	1		RATE ONLY
F2.2.2		LV termination for 150mm <sup>2</sup> 4core Al PVC/SWA/PVC 600/1000V Cable				
F2.2.2.1		Supply	no	4		
F2.2.2.2		Install	no	4		
F2.2.3		LV termination for 120mm <sup>2</sup> 4core Al PVC/SWA/PVC 600/1000V Cable				
F2.2.3.1		Supply	no	24		
F2.2.3.2		Install	no	24		
F2.2.4		LV termination for 95mm <sup>2</sup> 4core Al PVC/SWA/PVC 600/1000V Cable				
F2.2.4.1		Supply	no	38		
F2.2.4.2		Install	no	38		
F2.2.5		LV termination for 70mm <sup>2</sup> 600/1000V, 4core PVC/SWA/PVC Cu Cable				
F2.2.5.1		Supply	no	62		
F2.2.5.2		Install	no	62		
F2.2.6		LV termination for 50mm <sup>2</sup> 600/1000V, 4core PVC/SWA/PVC Cu Cable				
F2.2.6.1		Supply	no	128		
F2.2.6.2		Install	no	128		
F2.2.7		LV joint for 185mm <sup>2</sup> 4core Al PVC/SWA/PVC 600/1000V Cable				
F2.2.7.1		Supply	no	1		RATE ONLY
F2.2.7.2		Install	no	1		RATE ONLY
<b>CARRIED FORWARD</b>						

CONTRACT: 44Q/2025/26  
 BILL: F INTERNAL ELECTRICAL NETWORK  
 SECTION: F2 LV INSTALLATION

**BILL OF QUANTITIES**

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
		<b>BROUGHT FORWARD</b>				
F2.2.8		LV joint for 150mm <sup>2</sup> 4core Al PVC/SWA/PVC 600/1000V Cable				
F2.2.8.1		Supply	no	1		
F2.2.8.2		Install	no	1		
F2.2.9		LV joint for 120mm <sup>2</sup> 4core Al PVC/SWA/PVC 600/1000V Cable				
F2.2.9.1		Supply	no	3		
F2.2.9.2		Install	no	3		
F2.2.10		LV joint for 95mm <sup>2</sup> 4core Al PVC/SWA/PVC 600/1000V Cable				
F2.2.10.1		Supply	no	5		
F2.2.10.2		Install	no	5		
F2.2.11		LV joint for 70mm <sup>2</sup> 4core Al PVC/SWA/PVC 600/1000V Cable				
F2.2.11.1		Supply	no	7		
F2.2.11.2		Install	no	7		
F2.2.12		LV joint for 50mm <sup>2</sup> 4core Al PVC/SWA/PVC 600/1000V Cable				
F2.2.12.1		Supply	no	12		
F2.2.12.2		Install	no	12		
<b>F2.3</b>		<b>DISTRIBUTION KIOSKS (STEEL STRUCTURES: HIGH RISK)</b>				
		Split Metering kiosk - (Eskom D-DT-1029) incl. all wiring, plinth and vermin proofing to Eskom Specification: SAP MATERIAL No.: 0672776				
F2.3.1		12 Way Split Metering Kiosk Complete (Excl 80A CB, allowance made under 5.2.1)				
F2.3.1.1		Supply	no	124		
F2.3.1.2		Install	no	124		
F2.3.2		Kiosk Labelling				
F2.3.2.1		Supply	no	124		
F2.3.2.2		Install	no	124		
<b>CARRIED FORWARD</b>						

**CONTRACT:** 44Q/2025/26  
**BILL:** F INTERNAL ELECTRICAL NETWORK  
**SECTION:** F2 LV INSTALLATION

**BILL OF QUANTITIES**

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R		
F2.4		<b>BROUGHT FORWARD</b>						
		<b>EXCAVATIONS</b>						
		Excavations to be 0,75m x 0,50m x running meter. All backfill material to be sift soil and compacted to 90% MOD for trenches and 95% MOD for road crossings, proof of test to be provided						
		F2.4.1 Pickable Soil, by hand and machine - Excavate, backfill and compact				m³	2458	
		F2.4.2 Soft Rock, machine and pneumatic equipment - Excavate, backfill and compact				m³	461	
		F2.4.3 Hard Rock, blasting only - Excavate, backfill and compact				m³	154	
		F2.4.4 Bedding preparation (Bedding to be 0.15m soft sand)				m³	615	
		F2.4.5 Sifting of backfill material for blanket (0.15m)				m³	615	
		F2.4.6 Imported Material (Soft Soil) for backfill				m³	1537	
		F2.4.7 110mm (dia) PVC sleeve installed underground, protruding 1m past kerb .				m	0	
		F2.4.8 Removal of spoil from site				m³	769	
		<b>F2.4.9 WARNING TAPE</b>						
		F2.4.9.1 PVC Cable Cover to Eskom Specification (450 wide)						
		F2.4.9.1.1 Supply				m	7372	
		F2.4.9.1.2 Install				m	7372	
<b>TOTAL FOR SECTION F2 CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY</b>								

**CONTRACT:** 44Q/2025/26  
**BILL:** F INTERNAL ELECTRICAL NETWORK  
**SECTION:** F3 SERVICES CONNECTIONS - RESIDENTIAL

**BILL OF QUANTITIES**

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
<b>F3.1</b>		All work to be done to Eskom Procedures and Specifications All material to be to Eskom Specifications <b>LV CABLES AND CONDUCTORS</b>				
F3.1.1		16mm² 2core Cu PVC/SWA/PVC 600/1000V Cable (SAP No: 0014474)				
F3.1.1.1		Supply	m	33 858		
F3.1.1.2		Install	m	33 858		
<b>F3.2</b>		<b>LV CABLE TERMINATIONS AND JOINTS</b> All terminations and joints to be complete with lugs, ferruls, glands, shrouds, bolt, spring washers, nuts, number tag and all material required to complete the installation				
F3.2.1		LV termination for 16mm² 2core Cu PVC/SWA/PVC 600/1000V Cable				
F3.2.1.1		Supply	no	1026		
F3.2.1.2		Install	no	1026		
<b>F3.3</b>		<b>SUPPLY AUTHORITY ISOLATION POINT</b>				
F3.3.1		MCB installed in Kiosk - 80A Curve 1 SFI-G3 5kA 1ph				
F3.3.1.1		Supply	no	1040		
F3.3.1.2		Install	no	1040		
<b>F3.4</b>		<b>METERS</b>				
F3.4.1		Meter Elect Serv:Smart (DIN) G3-PLC 80A limited to 20A (Eskom SAP 750638)				
F3.4.1.1		Supply	no	0		
F3.4.1.2		Install	no	1026		
F3.4.2		Customer Interface Unit (CIU) in accordance with the Prepayment meter				
F3.4.2.1		Supply	no	0		
F3.4.2.2		Install	no	1026		
F3.4.2.3		Collection of Meters at Eskom Brackenfell	no	1026		
F3.4.2.4		Registration of Meters at Eskom	no	1026		
<b>CARRIED FORWARD</b>						

CONTRACT: 44Q/2025/26  
 BILL: F INTERNAL ELECTRICAL NETWORK  
 SECTION: F3 SERVICES CONNECTIONS - RESIDENTIAL

**BILL OF QUANTITIES**

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
		<b>BROUGHT FORWARD</b>				
F3.4.2.5		Eskom Abridged CoC	no	1026		
F3.4.2.6		Distribution CoC	no	1026		
<b>F3.5</b>		<b>EXCAVATIONS</b>				
		Excavations to be 0,75m x 0,45m x running meter. All backfill material to be sift soil and compacted to 90% MOD for trenches and 95% MOD for road crossings, prove of test to be provided				
F3.5.1		Pickable Soil, by hand and machine - Excavate, backfill and compact	m <sup>3</sup>	9142		
F3.5.2		Soft Rock, machine and pneumatic equipment - Excavate, backfill and compact	m <sup>3</sup>	1715		
F3.5.3		Hard Rock, blasting only - Excavate, backfill and compact	m <sup>3</sup>	572		
F3.5.4		Bedding preparation (Bedding to be 0.15m soft sand)	m <sup>3</sup>	2286		
F3.5.5		Sifting of backfill material for blanket (0.15m)	m <sup>3</sup>	2286		
F3.5.6		Imported Material (Soft Soil) for backfill	m <sup>3</sup>	5715		
F3.5.7		110mm (dia) PVC sleeve installed underground (road and crossings), protruding 1m past kerb - Done by WEC Consulting	m	0		
F3.5.8		Removal of spoil from site	m <sup>3</sup>	2858		
F3.5.9		<b>WARNING TAPE</b>				
F3.5.9.1		PVC Cable Cover to Eskom Specification (450 wide)				
F3.5.9.1.1		Supply	m	20315		
F3.5.9.1.2		Install	m	20315		
<b>TOTAL FOR SECTION F3 CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY</b>						



CONTRACT: 44Q/2025/26

BILL OF QUANTITIES

CONTRACT TITLE: MACASSAR HOUSING PROJECT: CONSTRUCTION AND REHABILITATION OF CIVIL WORKS FOR PHASE 2 & 3, AND TOP STRUCTURES AND INTERNAL ELECTRICAL INFRASTRUCTURE FOR 1026 ERVEN

BILL: F INTERNAL ELECTRICAL NETWORK

SECTION: F4 STREET LIGHTING - CoCT

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
<b>F4.1</b>		All work to be done to CoCT Procedures and Specifications All material to be to CoCT Specifications <b>STREET LIGHTING</b> Supply, deliver, off-load, store, transport to site and install luminaires according to CoCT Specifications				
F4.1.1		IP66 - c/w 31W LED lamp and control gear - Similar or same as the BEKA LEDLUM XP1 - Optic 50017, including mounting bracket, CoCT Approved Luminaire				
F4.1.1.1		Supply	no	158		
F4.1.1.2		Install	no	158		
F4.1.2		IP66 - c/w 85W LED lamp and control gear - Similar or same as the BEKA LEDLUM XP2 - Optic 5307, including mounting bracket, CoCT Approved Luminaire				
F4.1.2.1		Supply	no	40		
F4.1.2.2		Install	no	40		
F4.1.3		7.2m Galvanised Steel Pole complete (CoCT Spec - SL 37), including access cover				
F4.1.3.1		Supply	no	158		
F4.1.3.2		Install	no	158		
F4.1.4		10m Galvanised Steel Pole complete (CoCT Spec - SL 1), including access cover				
F4.1.4.1		Supply	no	40		
F4.1.4.2		Install	no	40		
F4.1.5		Universal Base: Galvanized steel base plates 400 x 400 x 4 with 20dia Hookbolts (CoCT DWG SL27)				
F4.1.5.1		Supply	no	40		
F4.1.5.2		Install	no	40		
F4.1.6		Short Side Entry Luminare Adaptor/Spigot (0deg rake)				
F4.1.6.1		Supply	no	198		
F4.1.6.2		Install	no	198		
<b>CARRIED FORWARD</b>						

CONTRACT: 44Q/2025/26  
 BILL: F INTERNAL ELECTRICAL NETWORK  
 SECTION: F4 STREET LIGHTING - CoCT

BILL OF QUANTITIES

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
		<b>BROUGHT FORWARD</b>				
F4.1.7		Pole Labelling/Numbering				
F4.1.7.1		Supply	no	10		RATE ONLY
F4.1.7.2		Install	no	10		RATE ONLY
F4.1.8		3 x 2,5mm², PVC GP wire for street lights (Red, Black, Green)				
F4.1.8.1		Supply	m	4573		
F4.1.8.2		Install	m	4573		
F4.1.9		10A Fuse at Access Panel				
F4.1.9.1		Supply	no	198		
F4.1.9.2		Install	no	198		
<b>F4.2</b>		<b>Streetlight Kiosk</b>				
F4.2.1		Meter Kiosk, incl Eskom 3ph kWh meter, all CB's, plinth and all other components and wiring as per Eskom Spec, including terminations in minisub.				
F4.2.1.1		Supply	no	2		
F4.2.1.2		Install	no	2		
F4.2.2		Pole mounted 30A 3Ph Street Light control enclosure (CoCT Drg No 3362), all CB's, PECU, with S/Steel pole mount brackets, 19mm block board and mould in graphics danger label and all other components and wiring as per CoCT spec, including terminations to Eskom meter kiosk.				
F4.2.2.1		Supply	no	2		
F4.2.2.2		Install	no	2		
<b>F4.3</b>		<b>Streetlight Cable</b>				
F4.3.1		25mm² 4core Al (Solid Core) PVC/SWA/PVC 600/1000V Cable				
F4.3.1.1		Supply	m	7720		
F4.3.1.2		Install	m	7720		
<b>CARRIED FORWARD</b>						

CONTRACT: 44Q/2025/26  
 BILL: F INTERNAL ELECTRICAL NETWORK  
 SECTION: F4 STREET LIGHTING - CoCT

BILL OF QUANTITIES

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
		<b>BROUGHT FORWARD</b>				
F4.3.2		35mm² 4core Al (Solid Core) PVC/SWA/PVC 600/1000V Cable				
F4.3.2.1		Supply	m	20		
F4.3.2.2		Install	m	20		
<b>F4.4</b>		<b>Terminations and Joints</b>				
F4.4.1		LV termination for 25mm² 4core Al (Solid core) PVC/SWA/PVC 600/1000V Cable				
F4.4.1.1		Supply	no	374		
F4.4.1.2		Install	no	374		
F4.4.2		LV termination for 35mm² 4core Al (Solid core) PVC/SWA/PVC 600/1000V Cable				
F4.4.2.1		Supply	no	4		
F4.4.2.2		Install	no	4		
F4.4.3		LV joint for 25mm² 4core Al (Solid Core) PVC/SWA/PVC 600/1000V Cable				
F4.4.3.1		Supply	no	15.44		
F4.4.3.2		Install	no	15.44		
<b>F4.5</b>		<b>EXCAVATIONS</b>				
		Excavations to be 0,75m x 0,50m x running meter. All backfill material to be sift soil and compacted to 90%MOD for trenches and 95%MOD for road crossings, proof of test to be provided				
F4.5.1		Pickable Soil, by hand and machine - Excavate, backfill and compact	m³	2787		
F4.5.2		Soft Rock, machine and pneumatic equipment - Excavate, backfill and compact	m³	523		
F4.5.3		Hard Rock, blasting only - Excavate, backfill and compact	m³	175		
F4.5.4		Bedding preparation (Bedding to be 0.05m soft sand)	m³	233		
F4.5.5		Sifting of backfill material for blanket (0.150m)	m³	697		
F4.5.6		Imported Material (Soft Soil) for backfill	m³	1742.5		
F4.5.7		Removal of spoil from site	m³	871.25		
<b>CARRIED FORWARD</b>						

CONTRACT: 44Q/2025/26  
 BILL: F INTERNAL ELECTRICAL NETWORK  
 SECTION: F4 STREET LIGHTING - CoCT

BILL OF QUANTITIES

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
F4.6		<b>BROUGHT FORWARD</b>				
		<b><u>POLE EXCAVATIONS</u></b>				
		<b>Excavations to be 1.2m x 0,6m x 0.6m per pole</b>				
F4.6.1		1,2m deep for street light pole, excavate, backfill and compact (Picable Soil)	m³	55		
F4.6.2		1,2m deep for street light pole, excavate, backfill and compact (Soft Rock)	m³	11		
F4.6.3		1,2m deep for street light pole, excavate, backfill and compact (Hard Rock)	m³	4		
		<b>Excavations to be 1.5m x 0,6m x 0.6m per pole</b>				
F4.6.4		1,5m deep for street light pole, excavate, backfill and compact (Picable Soil)	m³	18		
F4.6.5		1,5m deep for street light pole, excavate, backfill and compact (Soft Rock)	m³	4		
F4.6.6		1,5m deep for street light pole, excavate, backfill and compact (Hard Rock)	m³	2		
F4.6.7		110mm (dia) PVC sleeve installed underground (6m), protruding 1m past kerb - Allowance in Civils BoQ	no	0		
<b>F4.6.8</b>		<b>WARNING TAPE</b>				
F4.6.8.1		PVC Cable Cover to CoCT Specification				
F4.6.8.1.1		Supply	m	6966		
F4.6.8.1.2		Install	m	6966		
<b>TOTAL FOR SECTION F4 CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY</b>						

**BILL:**

**G TOP STRUCTURES**

**SECTION:**

**G1 TOP STRUCTURES**

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
G1.1		<b>TYPE A1 - SINGLE STOREY SEMI-DETACHED 45m² (SPECIAL NEEDS)</b>				
G1.1.1		Foundation and Floor Slab Complete including sewer and water connection (15% of Total Unit price of Pricing Schedule A1 in document)		96		
G1.1.2		Completion of Superstructure to wallplate (35% of Total Unit price of Pricing Schedule A1 in document)		96		
G1.1.3		Roof complete (10% of Total Unit price of Pricing Schedule A1 in document)		96		
G1.1.4		Superstructure complete including all, plastering, glazing, external doors with locks, fittings and ceilings (15% of Total Unit price of Pricing Schedule A1 in document)		96		
G1.1.5		Practical Completion and Handover to approved beneficiary (FDC1 Stage) (12.5% of Total Unit price of Pricing Schedule A1 in document)		96		
G1.1.6		Completion Certificate and FUR (7.5% of Total Unit price of Pricing Schedule A1 in document)		96		
G1.1.7		3 month Inspection(5% of Total Unit price of Pricing Schedule A1 in document)		96		
		<b>MEDICAL ENHANCEMENTS</b>				
G1.1.8		Access to house - 12 m² of paving and ramp at doorway (Disabled categories A, B, C, E and F)		96		
G1.1.9		Kick plates to doors - (Disabled categories A, B, C, E and F)		96		
G1.1.10		Hand and grab rails – ramp and bathroom		96		
G1.1.11		Lever action taps in bathroom		96		
G1.1.12		Visual door bell indicators (Disabled category D)		96		
G1.1.13		Slip resistant flooring and/ or colour contrast on doorways, stairs, corners of buildings and skirting on walls (Disabled categories E and F)		96		
G1.1.14		Sliding door (bathroom/ toilet area) width 1 meter - Disabled categories A, B, C and F)		96		
<b>CARRIED FORWARD</b>						

**BILL:** G TOP STRUCTURES

**SECTION:** G1 TOP STRUCTURES

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
		<b>BROUGHT FORWARD</b>				
G1.2		TYPE B1 - DOUBLE STOREY FREE STANDING UNITS 40m <sup>2</sup>				
G1.2.1		Foundation and Floor Slab Complete including sewer and water connection (12.5% of Total Unit price of Pricing Schedule B1 in document)		80		
G1.2.2		Completion of 1st storey superstructure to underside of slabs (12.5% of Total Unit price of Pricing Schedule B1 in document)		80		
G1.2.3		Installation of precast slab (7.5% of Total Unit price of Pricing Schedule B1 in document)		80		
G1.2.4		Installation of staircase (5% of Total Unit price of Pricing Schedule B1 in document)		80		
G1.2.5		Completion of Superstructure to wallplate (15% of Total Unit price of Pricing Schedule B1 in document)		80		
G1.2.6		Roof complete (7.5% of Total Unit price of Pricing Schedule B1 in document)		80		
G1.2.7		Superstructure complete including all, plastering, glazing, external doors with locks, fittings and ceilings (15% of Total Unit price of Pricing Schedule B1 in document)		80		
G1.2.8		Practical Completion and Handover to approved beneficiary (FDC1 Stage) (12.5% of Total Unit price of Pricing Schedule B1 in document)		80		
G1.2.9		Completion Certificate and FUR (7.5% of Total Unit price of Pricing Schedule B1 in document)		80		
G1.2.10		3 month Inspection(5% of Total Unit price of Pricing Schedule B1 in document)		80		
G1.3		<b>TYPE B2 - DOUBLE STOREY SEMI- DETACHED UNITS 40m<sup>2</sup></b>				
G1.3.1		Foundation and Floor Slab Complete including sewer and water connection (12.5% of Total Unit price of Pricing Schedule B2 in document)		850		
G1.3.2		Completion of 1st storey superstructure to underside of slabs (12.5% of Total Unit price of Pricing Schedule B2 in document)		850		
G1.3.3		Installation of precast slab (7.5% of Total Unit price of Pricing Schedule B2 in document)		850		
G1.3.4		Installation of staircase (5% of Total Unit price of Pricing Schedule B2 in document)		850		
<b>CARRIED FORWARD</b>						

**BILL:** G TOP STRUCTURES  
**SECTION:** G1 TOP STRUCTURES

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
		<b>BROUGHT FORWARD</b>				
G1.3.5		Completion of Superstructure to wallplate (15% of Total Unit price of Pricing Schedule B2 in document)		850		
G1.3.6		Roof complete (7.5% of Total Unit price of Pricing Schedule B2 in document)		850		
G1.3.7		Superstructure complete including all, plastering, glazing, external doors with locks, fittings and ceilings (15% of Total Unit price of Pricing Schedule B2 in document)		850		
G1.3.8		Practical Completion and Handover to approved beneficiary (FDC1 Stage) (12.5% of Total Unit price of Pricing Schedule B2 in document)		850		
G1.3.9		Completion Certificate and FUR (7.5% of Total Unit price of Pricing Schedule B2 in document)		850		
G1.3.10		3 month Inspection(5% of Total Unit price of Pricing Schedule B2 in document)		850		
G1.4		<b>TYPE D1 - SINGLE STOREY SEMI-DETACHED (SENIORS)</b>				
G1.4.1		Foundation and Floor Slab Complete including sewer and water connection (15% of Total Unit price of Pricing Schedule D1 in document)		4		RATE ONLY
G1.4.2		Completion of Superstructure to wallplate (35% of Total Unit price of Pricing Schedule D1 in document)		4		RATE ONLY
G1.4.3		Roof complete (10% of Total Unit price of Pricing Schedule D1 in document)		4		RATE ONLY
G1.4.4		Superstructure complete including all, plastering, glazing, external doors with locks, fittings and ceilings (15% of Total Unit price of Pricing Schedule D1 in document)		4		RATE ONLY
G1.4.5		Practical Completion and Handover to approved beneficiary (FDC1 Stage) (12.5% of Total Unit price of Pricing Schedule D1 in document)		4		RATE ONLY
G1.4.6		Completion Certificate and FUR (7.5% of Total Unit price of Pricing Schedule D1 in document)		4		RATE ONLY
G1.4.7		3 month Inspection(5% of Total Unit price of Pricing Schedule D1 in document)		4		RATE ONLY
<b>CARRIED FORWARD</b>						

CONTRACT: 44Q/2025/26

BILL OF  
QUANTITIES

CONTRACT TITLE: MACASSAR HOUSING PROJECT: CONSTRUCTION AND REHABILITATION OF CIVIL WORKS FOR PHASE 2 & 3,  
AND TOP STRUCTURES AND INTERNAL ELECTRICAL INFRASTRUCTURE FOR 1026 ERVEN

BILL: G TOP STRUCTURES

SECTION : G1 TOP STRUCTURES

ITEM	PAYMEN T REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE R	AMOUNT R
		BROUGHT FORWARD				
G1.5		TYPE D2 - SINGLE STOREY FREE STANDING (SENIORS)				
G1.5.1		Foundation and Floor Slab Complete including sewer and water connection (15% of Total Unit price of Pricing Schedule A1 in document)		4		RATE ONLY
G1.5.2		Completion of Superstructure to wallplate (35% of Total Unit price of Pricing Schedule A1 in document)		4		RATE ONLY
G1.5.3		Roof complete (10% of Total Unit price of Pricing Schedule A1 in document)		4		RATE ONLY
G1.5.4		Superstructure complete including all, plastering, glazing, external doors with locks, fittings and ceilings (15% of Total Unit price of Pricing Schedule A1 in document)		4		RATE ONLY
G1.5.5		Practical Completion and Handover to approved beneficiary (FDC1 Stage) (12.5% of Total Unit price of Pricing Schedule A1 in document)		4		RATE ONLY
G1.5.6		Completion Certificate and FUR (7.5% of Total Unit price of Pricing Schedule A1 in document)		4		RATE ONLY
G1.5.7		3 month Inspection(5% of Total Unit price of Pricing Schedule A1 in document)		4		RATE ONLY
TOTAL FOR SECTION G1 CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY						



# SUMMARY

BILL	DESCRIPTION	AMOUNT R
<b>BILL A</b>	<b>PRELIMINARY AND GENERAL</b>	
A1	PRELIMINARY AND GENERAL	
<b>PRELIMINARY AND GENERAL TOTAL:</b>		

BILL	DESCRIPTION	AMOUNT R
<b>BILL B</b>	<b>CIVIL SERVICES</b>	
B1	SITE CLEARANCE	
B2	EARTHWORKS	
B3	DETENTION PONDS	
B4	WATER RETICULATION	
B5	SEWER RETICULATION	
B6	STORMWATER DRAINAGE	
B7	REMEDIAL WORKS	
B8	CIVIL REWORKS	
<b>CIVIL SERVICES TOTAL:</b>		

BILL	DESCRIPTION	AMOUNT R
<b>BILL C</b>	<b>ROADWORKS</b>	
C1	ROADWORKS	
C2	SUBBASE	
C3	BASE	
C4	ASPHALT BASE AND SURFACING	
C5	KERBING AND CHANNELLING	
C6	ANCILLARY ROADWORKS	
C7	CABLE DUCTS	
<b>ROADWORKS TOTAL:</b>		

BILL	DESCRIPTION	AMOUNT R
<b>BILL D</b>	<b>PRELIMINARY AND GENERAL - ELECTRICAL NETWORK</b>	
D1	PRELIMINARY AND GENERAL - ELECTRICAL NETWORK	
<b>PRELIMINARY AND GENERAL - ELECTRICAL NETWORK TOTAL:</b>		

BILL	DESCRIPTION	AMOUNT R
<b>BILL E</b>	<b>BULK LINK ELECTRICAL NETWORK</b>	
E1	MV BULK LINK	
<b>BULK LINK ELECTRICAL NETWORK TOTAL:</b>		

BILL	DESCRIPTION	AMOUNT R
<b>BILL F</b>	<b>INTERNAL ELECTRICAL NETWORK</b>	
F1	MV INTERNAL	
F2	LV INSTALLATION	
F3	SERVICES CONNECTIONS - RESIDENTIAL	
F4	STREET LIGHTING - CoCT	
<b>INTERNAL ELECTRICAL NETWORK TOTAL:</b>		

BILL	DESCRIPTION	AMOUNT R
<b>BILL G</b>	<b>TOP STRUCTURES</b>	
G1	TOP STRUCTURES	
<b>TOP STRUCTURES TOTAL:</b>		

# SUMMARY

CONTRACT  
TITLE:

CONSTRUCTION OF CIVIL, ELECTRICAL INFRASTRUCTURE AND TOP  
STRUCTURES FOR MACASSAR HOUSING PROJECT: CONSTRUCTION  
AND REHABILITATION OF CIVIL WORKS FOR PHASE 2 & 3, AND TOP  
STRUCTURES AND INTERNAL ELECTRICAL INFRASTRUCTURE FOR  
1026 ERVEN

BILL	DESCRIPTION	AMOUNT R
BILL A	PRELIMINARY AND GENERAL - CIVIL TOTAL	
BILL B	CIVIL SERVICES TOTAL	
BILL C	ROADWORKS TOTAL	
BILL D	PRELIMINARY AND GENERAL - ELECTRICAL NETWORK TOTAL	
BILL E	BULK LINK ELECTRICAL NETWORK TOTAL	
BILL F	INTERNAL ELECTRICAL NETWORK TOTAL	
BILL G	TOP STRUCTURES TOTAL	
	NET TOTAL OF TENDER	
	ADD CONTINGENCIES 10.00% OF NET TOTAL <i>Allow the sum of 10% (ten percent) of the above Sub-total for Contingencies to be spent as the Employer's Agent may direct and to be deducted in whole or in part if not required.</i>	
	TENDER AMOUNT	
	CONTRACT PRICE ADJUSTMENT PROVISION	0.00
	ALLOWANCE FOR VAT AT 15.00%	
	TOTAL TENDER SUM (Carried to part <b>C1.1 Form</b> of Offer and Acceptance)	

**DECLARATION (In respect of completeness of Tender)**

City of Cape Town  
Tower Block, Civic Centre  
12 Hertzog Boulevard  
CAPE TOWN

I/we, the undersigned, do hereby declare that these are the properly priced Bills of Quantities forming Part C2.2 of this Contract Document containing 156 pages in consecutive order upon which my/our tender for **TENDER NO. 44Q/2025/26: MACASSAR HOUSING PROJECT: CONSTRUCTION AND REHABILITATION OF CIVIL WORKS FOR PHASE 2 & 3, AND TOP STRUCTURES AND INTERNAL ELECTRICAL INFRASTRUCTURE FOR 1026 ERVEN** has been based. If I/we have submitted a printed version of the Bills of Quantities, I/we warrant that no amendments have been made to it from the original, other than amendments issued in any Addenda in terms of Clause C.3.2 in Part T1.2 Tender Data.

\_\_\_\_\_  
SIGNATURE OF TENDERER/S

\_\_\_\_\_  
DATE

---

## Part C3: Scope of Work

---

	<b>Pages</b>
<b>C3.1 Description of the Works .....</b>	<b>159 - 162</b>
<b>C3.2 Engineering / Design .....</b>	<b>163 – 165</b>
<b>C3.3 Procurement .....</b>	<b>166 – 167</b>
<b>C3.4 Construction .....</b>	<b>168 – 232</b>
<b>C3.5 Management.....</b>	<b>232 – 269</b>
<b>C3.6 Annexes.....</b>	<b>269 - 276</b>

### **Status**

Should any requirement or provision in the parts of the Scope of Work conflict with any requirement of any Standardised Specification, particular specification or any drawings, the order of precedence, unless otherwise specified, is:

Drawings  
Scope of Work (Parts C3.1, C3.4, C3.5 and C3.6)  
Particular Specifications  
SANS Standardised Specifications

## C3.1 Description of the Works

### CONTENTS

- 3.1.1 EMPLOYER'S OBJECTIVES
- 3.1.2 OVERVIEW OF THE WORKS
- 3.1.3 EXTENT OF THE WORKS
- 3.1.4 LOCATION OF THE WORKS
- 3.1.5 TEMPORARY WORKS

#### 3.1.1 EMPLOYER'S OBJECTIVES

HUMAN SETTLEMENTS DIRECTORATE: HOUSING DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT's objective is to construct civil infrastructure relating to MACASSAR HOUSING PROJECT: CONSTRUCTION AND REHABILITATION OF CIVIL WORKS FOR PHASE 2 & 3, AND TOP STRUCTURES AND INTERNAL ELECTRICAL INFRASTRUCTURE FOR 1026 ERVEN for low income housing and associated municipal engineering services as per approved town plan layouts.

**Included in the sequence of the works, the client intends to have at least 100 top structures ready for hand-over before the start of July 2026. The tenderers are requested to include this in their planning and program.**

#### 3.1.2 OVERVIEW OF THE WORKS

Construction of 1026 top structures, MV bulk link and internal electrical services (including street lighting), as well as remedial work to existing civil infrastructure for the new township area as approved in the town planning lay-out.

- a) Establishment of the contractor
- b) Preparation and planning of the works in accordance with the agreed programme
- c) Location of existing services and removal, relocation or replacement if necessary
- d) Construction of bulk and internal roads and civil services
- e) Construction of internal electrical network
- f) Construction of Top Structures
- g) Bulk earthworks
- h) As-built survey, Completion and Handover

#### 3.1.3 EXTENT OF THE WORKS

The Contract is a combined Contract for the construction of 1026 top structures, MV bulk link and internal electrical engineering services, as well as remedial work to existing civil infrastructure.

The Project will include the following scope of work that is envisaged will be implemented as listed below:

- Top structure Contractor

Construction of BNG housing units in accordance with the PGWC and National housing specifications. Coordination of home enrolment with the NHBRC. Coordination of signing off of structural design and registration of units with the NHBRC. Coordination of supply and installation of electrical and water meters for each top structure unit. Handing over of top structures to beneficiaries and signing of a "Top structure Handover Certificate" by all involved. (Beneficiary, Informal Settlements representative, CLO and contractor). Relocation assistance should be provided to the beneficiaries in the form of transport of household belongings from Macassar area within 10km..

The work entails the building of 1026 houses on erven where the majority of the civil and electrical services will have been installed as per specifications in this document. The house building process is to be concluded on unoccupied erven and the plan is to complete and handover houses in batches as planned in the contractors programme. The building contract will include minor site

works such as the installation of house services connections, levelling of surfaces around houses to allow free drainage of rain water away from house and subcontracts such as plumbing and internal electrical reticulation. Liaison with the approved beneficiaries will be undertaken through the appointed CLO with support from the Social Facilitator and Beneficiary administrator. Work on each house to be concluded with an assessment and handover to the beneficiary.

- **Civil Services Contractor**  
Construction and/ or the rehabilitation and repairs of the roads and civil services in accordance with the drawings and specifications.  
Erf 7521 - Clearing and grubbing of approximately 3,0 ha and bulk earthworks, importation, placement, moisture-conditioning, compaction and trimming of approximately 30 000 m<sup>3</sup> of commercial fill to achieve the specified platform levels
- **Electrical Contractor**  
Construction of the MV bulk link and the construction and/ or the rehabilitation and repairs internal electrical reticulation network involving the supply, delivery, off-loading, installation, testing, commissioning and handing over in good and proper working condition, all related civil and electrical work pertaining to the project. Coordination with the Eskom CoW may be necessary during the process. Eskom will provide the electricity meters, to be installed by the contractor.  
The internal electrical work entails the servicing of 1026 erven in Phase 2 and 3 of the development as per drawings and specifications in this document.

The contract works include:

- a) The site establishment of the contractor (utilising combined site office/ camp for Top Structure, electrical and civil infrastructure)
- b) The preparation and planning of the electrical services construction in accordance with the agreed programme
- c) The preparation and planning of the rehabilitation and repairs of civil works in accordance with the agreed programme
- d) Rehabilitation and repairs of civil roads and services
- e) Installation of all necessary fittings/ services.
- f) The preparation and planning of the civil and electrical services construction and top structure building process in accordance with the agreed programme
- g) The building of the houses in accordance with the agreed prescribed standards and phased programme
- h) Installation of all necessary fittings/ services.
- i) Co-ordination and management for the installation of all necessary house connections and meters (electrical and water) in consultation with the local authority
- j) Ancillary works on and around the house i.e profiling and removing of building rubble on the stand to render an acceptable completed house
- k) Coordinate the scheduling of relocation of beneficiaries to top structures with project manager and Community Facilitator. Provision of transport for beneficiaries and household belongings to their allocated top structure). The contractor will provide sufficient notice to the Project Manager/ Social Facilitator when a top structure will be ready for handover and issue a notice to the beneficiary no less than **10** days before the date of handover.
- l) Security of materials. (Combined with civil infrastructure security measures)

The minimum house size is 40m<sup>2</sup> and the house must be according to the minimum standards as required by the Provincial Government of the Western Cape.

The successful contractor shall be required to coordinate the structural sign off of all foundations, and roof design by the relevant Professional Team member, where required by SANS 0400. The successful contractor shall coordinate the enrolling of each house with the NHBRC.

### **Show House**

The contractor will be required to complete a show house prior to commencing construction work on any other houses or as agreed with the client. The construction of the show house will commence only after all approvals have been received.

The objectives of the show house will be;

- to provide a model for site visitors and other third parties to inspect.
- to provide the quality standard that all future houses must conform to.

### City of Cape Town Responsibilities

The CCT has appointed a professional team to assist with management of the project. Their duties and responsibilities are listed below:

#### The Professional Team is comprised of, but not limited to, the following

- Project Manager – GIBB is the team lead for the Regional Professional Team and the other Professional Consultants are sub-consultants to GIBB. GIBB will monitor the progress as agent of the Employer in accordance with the provisions of the contract, including certifying all payment certificates.
- Civil Engineer – WEC Consult will issue civil construction drawings and specifications for the rehabilitation and repairs of the roads and civil services in accordance with the specifications and drawings. They will provide input to the Employer's Agent in terms of progress of the payment certificate of the civil works and administer the contract as agent of the Employer in accordance with the provisions of the contract, including certifying all payment certificates (civil and electrical combined).
- Electrical Engineer – Inani Infrastructure will issue electrical construction drawings and monitor construction of the electrical services in accordance with the specifications and drawings. They will provide input to the Employer's Agent in terms of progress of the payment certificate of the electrical works.
- Structural Engineer – GIBB will issue Structural construction drawings and monitor construction of the structural elements in accordance with the specifications and drawings.
- Top Structure – The Top Structure plans have been drafted by SVA. SVA will submit each individual unit's Top Structure plan to Provincial Government Western Cape as well as the Building Management division of City for approval. SVA will provide a lay-out indicating the type of housing typologies and placement of units on the erven.
- SVA and GIBB (or service providers as appointed by City of Cape Town) will monitor construction and ensure the contract abides by NHBRC and PGWC requirements and quality. They will be assisted by City of Cape Town and Provincial Government Western Cape building inspectors.
- Occupational Health & Safety agent -Safe Working Practice (or service providers as appointed by City of Cape Town) will monitor and ensure compliance with the **Occupational Health and Safety Act** (No. 85 of 1993 )
- Environmental Control Officer (ECO) – GIBB ( or a service providers as appointed by City of Cape Town) will monitor and ensure compliance with the Environmental Management Plan. (See annexure 4 for Construction Environmental Plan)
- Community Facilitators and Marketing Administrators - Mzi Projects (or service providers as appointed by City of Cape Town) will provide a list of approved beneficiaries to the successful tender to be relocated to completed top structures and facilitate the relocation by the Contractor.
- Conveyancers - Isgak Murrison (or service providers as appointed by City of Cape Town) will be responsible for the transfer of sites to approved beneficiaries.

#### Other Role Players

- Eskom is the Electrical Supply Authority for the Macassar Housing project. All contractors should make allowances in their rates for dealing and liaising with the supply authority to arrange connection to the bulk network and coordinate the supply and installation of any required electrical meters.

#### 3.1.4 LOCATION OF THE WORKS

The site is located on in Macassar, Western Cape with the following GPS coordinates:

**34° 3'5.80"S, 18°45'17.53"E**

The site is bordered as follows:

North: N2 National Road  
South: Residential area  
West: Kramat Road  
East: Residential area and School



Access to the site is via Kramat Road.

### **3.1.5 TEMPORARY WORKS**

## C3.2 Engineering / Design

### CONTENTS

- 3.2.1 DESIGN SERVICES AND ACTIVITY MATRIX
- 3.2.2 EMPLOYER'S DESIGN
- 3.2.3 DESIGN BRIEF
- 3.2.4 DRAWINGS
- 3.2.5 DESIGN PROCEDURES

#### 3.2.1 DESIGN SERVICES AND ACTIVITY MATRIX

Final Design for construction – By the appointed Professional Team  
Temporary works – Contractor  
Completion of All Works - Contractor  
As built information and survey - Contractor

#### 3.2.2 EMPLOYER'S DESIGN

The entire design for all permanent services will be carried out by the Employer, except if indicated otherwise in the Contract Data.

#### 3.2.3 DESIGN BRIEF

Not Applicable

#### 3.2.4 DRAWINGS

**Civil Engineering**

No,	Drawing No.	Drawing Description
<b>ROAD</b>		
1	25-CCT- 017/R200/00	Road Layout Plan of Condition Assessment (Phase 3)
2	25-CCT- 017/R201/00	Cable Duct Layout Plan of Condition Assessment (Phase 3)
<b>STORMWATER</b>		
3	25-CCT- 017/SW300/00	Stormwater Pipe Network - Phase 3 (Sheet 1 of 2)
4	25-CCT- 017/SW301/00	Stormwater Pipe Network - Phase 3 (Sheet 2 of 2)
5	25-CCT- 017/SW302/00	Stormwater Pipe Network - Phase 3 Catchpit Layout
<b>SEWER</b>		
6	25-CCT- 017/S400/00	Sewer Pipe Network (Phase 3)
<b>WATER</b>		
7	25-CCT- 017/W500/01	Bulk Water Network (Phase 3)
<b>GENERAL</b>		
8	25-CCT- 017/G700/00	Project Nameboard Typical Details
9	25-CCT- 017/G701/00	Typical Road Details (Sheet 1 of 2)
10	25-CCT- 017/G702/00	Typical Road Details (Sheet 2 of 2)
11	25-CCT- 017/G703/00	Typical Sewer Details
12	25-CCT- 017/G704/00	Typical Stormwater Details (Sheet 1 of 2)
13	25-CCT- 017/G705/00	Typical Stormwater Details (Sheet 2 of 2)
14	25-CCT- 017/G706/00	Typical Water Details (Sheet 1 of 2)
15	25-CCT- 017/G707/00	Typical Water Details (Sheet 2 of 2)
16	25-CCT- 017/G708/00	Typical Speedhump & Road Markings Details
17	25-CCT- 017/G709/00	Typical Bus Stop Detail
18	25-CCT- 017/G710/00	Emergency Overland Escape (Sheet 1 of 2)
19	25-CCT- 017/G711/00	Emergency Overland Escape (Sheet 2 of 2)
<b>EARTHWORKS</b>		
20	25-CCT- 017/SUR100/00	Bulk Earthworks for Erf 7521 Remainder

### Internal Electrical Engineering Services

No.	Drawing No.	Drawing Description
1	C1909/03/ED006/A	MV Single Line Diagram
2	C1909/03/ED008/B	LV Schematic Sheet 1 of 2
3	C1909/03/ED008/B	LV Schematic Sheet 2 of 2
4	C1909/03/EA006/A	MV Bulk Link and Internal Layout
5	C1909/03/EA008/A	MV/LV Layout
6	C1909/03/EA010/A	Internal Streetlighting Layout

### Architectural

No.	Drawing No.	Drawing Description
1	A(LU)1000	SITE DEVELOPMENT PLAN
2	A(CO)2001.A1	TYPE A1 - SINGLE STOREY SEMI-DETACHED (SPECIAL NEEDS) (Plans, Sections, etc).
3	A(CO)2001.B1	TYPE B1 - DOUBLE STOREY FREE STANDING UNITS (Plans, Sections, etc).
4	A(CO)2001.B2	TYPE B2 - DOUBLE STOREY SEMI-DETACHED UNITS
5	A(CO)2001.D1	TYPE D1 – SEMI DETACHED SINGLE STOREY (SENIORS)
6	A(CO)2001.D2	TYPE D2 – FREE STANDING SINGLE STOREY (SENIORS)
7		

### Structural

No.	Drawing No.	Drawing Description
1	J40008/SC01/A	Semi-Detached Single Storey Plans, Sections and Details (Type A1)
2	J40008/SC02/A	Free Standing Double Storey Plans, Sections and Details (Type B1)
3	J40008/SC03/A	Semi-Detached Double Storey Plans, Sections and Details (Type B2)
6	J40008/SC04/A	Seniors Semi-Detached Single Storey Plans, Sections and Details (Type D1)
7	J40008/SC05/A	Seniors Free Standing Single Storey Plans, Sections and Details (Type D2)
8	J40008/SR01/A	Semi-Detached Single Storey Reinforcement Detail (Type A1)
9	J40008/SR02/A	Free Standing Double Storey Reinforcement Detail (Type B1)
10	J40008/SR03/A	Semi-Detached Double Storey Reinforcement Detail (Type B2)
11	J40008/SR04/A	Seniors Semi-Detached Single Storey Reinforcement Detail (Type D1)
12	J40008/SR05/A	Seniors Free Standing Single Storey Reinforcement Detail (Type D2)

### 3.2.5 DESIGN PROCEDURES

If any alternative construction methods are proposed by the contractor and accepted by the client, the contractor will take full responsibility for the design of such.

## C3.3 Procurement

### CONTENTS

- 3.3.1 PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT
- 3.3.2 SUB-CONTRACTING PROCEDURES

#### 3.3.1. PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT

The Works shall be executed in accordance with the conditions associated with the granting of preferences detailed in the **Preference Schedule** where preferences are granted in respect of the specific goals

Financial penalties, as described in the **Preference Schedule**, shall be applied in the event that the Contractor is found to have breached and of the conditions contained in the **Preference Schedule** (unless proven to be beyond the control of the Contractor).

Notwithstanding the application of penalties, the Contractor's attention is drawn to other sanctions that may be applied by the Employer (listed in the **Preference Schedule**) with due consideration to the circumstances.

#### 3.3.2. SUB-CONTRACTING PROCEDURES

##### 3.3.2.1 Monitoring the use of sub-contractors

Notwithstanding the restriction on sub-contracting as described on the **Preference Schedule**, it is recognised that sub-contracting is an integral part of construction, which the conditions of contract make provision for.

In order, however, to comply with the requirements of the **Preference Schedule**, the Contractor shall submit to the Employer's Agent, on a monthly basis, a **B-BBEE Sub-contract Expenditure Report**. The format of this report is provided in Annex 2 attached.

The Contractor shall submit to the Employer's Agent documentary evidence in accordance with the applicable codes of good practise, of the B-BBEE status level of every sub-contractor employed by the Contractor. Until such time as documentary evidence as described above has been submitted to the Employer's Agent, a sub-contractor shall be deemed to be a non-compliant contributor.

The Contractor shall furthermore, on the written request of the Employer's Agent, provide documentary evidence showing the value of work sub-contracted to any or all of the sub-contractors employed by the Contractor.

### 3.3.2.2 Procedure for the selection of sub-contractors/suppliers

Where monetary allowances for provisional sums or prime costs items have been provided in the Bills of Quantities, and where the work or items to which the allowances relate are to be executed/supplied by sub-contractors/suppliers, then the following selection process shall be followed in respect of the required sub-contractors/suppliers:

Where the monetary allowance is less than or equal to R300 000, the Contractor shall invite three quotations from suitably qualified sub-contractors/suppliers for the required work or items. The selection of the three sub-contractors/suppliers shall be in consultation with, and to the approval of the Employer's Agent. The evaluation of the quotations received must include a preference points system as described in C.3.11 of the Tender Data.

Where the monetary allowance is in excess of R300 000, an open competitive tender process shall be followed in respect of the selection of a sub-contractor/supplier for the required work or items. In such circumstances, tender documentation will be prepared by the Employer's Agent in consultation with and to the approval of the Contractor, invitations to tender will be advertised in the media by the Employer's Agent on behalf of the Contractor, and a sub-contractor/supplier will be selected from the responses received, by the Contractor and Employer's Agent in consultation. The evaluation of the offers received must include a preference points system as described in C.3.11 of the Tender Data. The Contractor must satisfy itself that the selected sub-contractor/supplier can meet the requirements of the sub-contract /supply agreement and may, on reasonable grounds, elect not to employ a particular sub-contractor/supplier.

In both instances above (less than or equal to R300 000 or in excess of R300 000), the contractual relationship between the Contractor and sub-contractor/supplier shall be as described in the conditions of contract.

All electrical work is to be done in accordance with the Supply Authority Standards and Procedures. All accreditations required by, or from, the Supply Authority shall be provided before work can commence.

The supply authority reserves the right to evaluate all entities that will be implementing the electrical works

## C3.4 Construction

### CONTENTS

- 3.4.1 TRADE NAMES OR PROPRIETARY PRODUCTS
- 3.4.2 APPLICABLE STANDARDISED SPECIFICATIONS
- 3.4.3 PARTICULAR / PROJECT SPECIFIC SPECIFICATIONS
- 3.4.4 WAYLEAVES, PERMISSIONS AND PERMITS
- 3.4.5 LOCAL PRODUCTION AND CONTENT
- 3.4.6 EMPLOYMENT OF SECURITY PERSONNEL
- 3.4.7 UNIVERSAL ACCESS

#### 3.4.1. TRADE NAMES OR PROPRIETARY PRODUCTS

Bid specifications may not make any reference to any particular trade mark, name, patent, design, type, specific origin or producer, unless there is no other sufficiently precise or intelligible way of describing the characteristics of the work, in which case such reference must be accompanied by the words "or equivalent".

**CONTRACTORS MUST NOTE THAT WHEREVER THIS DOCUMENT REFERS TO ANY PARTICULAR TRADE MARK, NAME, PATENT, DESIGN, TYPE, SPECIFIC ORIGIN OR PRODUCER, SUCH REFERENCE SHALL BE DEEMED TO BE ACCOMPANIED BY THE WORDS 'OR EQUIVALENT'**

#### 3.4.2 APPLICABLE STANDARDISED SPECIFICATIONS

##### CIVIL SERVICES

- 1.2.1 Although not bound in nor issued with this document, the following Standardized Specifications for Civil Engineering Construction, as amended in the Specification Data, form part of this document. (Notwithstanding Sub clause 2.2 of SANS 1200 A\*, the edition specified below shall apply)

SANS 1200A	1986	General
SANS 1200AB	1986	Engineer's Office
SANS 1200AD	1986	General (Small dams)
SANS 1200C	1982	Site Clearance
SANS 1200D	1990	Earthworks
SANS 1200DA	1990	Earthworks (Small works)
SANS 1200DB	1989	Earthworks (Pipe Trenches)
SANS 1200DE	1984	Small earth dams
SANS 1200DM	1981	Earthworks (Road and Subgrade)
SANS 1200DK	1996	Gabions and Pitching
SANS 1200G	1982	Concrete (structural)
SANS 1200GA	1982	Concrete (Small works)
SANS 1200 GB	1984	Concrete (ordinary buildings)
SANS 1200 H	1990	Structural Steelwork
SANS 1200L	1983	Medium Pressure Pipe Lines
SANS 1200LB	1983	Bedding (Pipes)
SANS 1200LC	1981	Cable Ducts

SANS 1200LD	1982	Sewers
SANS 1200LE	1982	Stormwater Drainage
SANS 1200LF	1983	Erf Connections (Water)
SANS 1200M	1996	Roads (General)
SANS 1200ME	1981	Subbase
SANS 1200MF	1981	Base
SANS 1200MH	1996	Asphalt Base and Surfacing
SANS 1200MJ	1984	Segmented paving
SANS 1200MK	1983	Kerbing and Channelling
SANS 1200MM	1984	Ancillary Roadworks

## TOP STRUCTURES

The “Model Preambles for Trades (2008 Edition)” recommended and published by the Association of South African Quantity Surveyors shall be deemed to be incorporated in the Bills of Quantities, with amendments as follows:

References to “Architect” in the Model Preambles are to be read as “Project Manager”.

Tenderers who are not familiar with the aforesaid “Model Preambles for Trades” are advised to obtain a copy thereof from The Association of South African Quantity Surveyors, PO Box 3527, Halfway House, 1685 – telephone (011) 315-4140, before a Tender is submitted.

### Applicable SANS 1200 standards for construction works

The following parts of SABS 1200 Standardised Specifications for Civil Engineering Construction are applicable to the works:

- 1) SANS 1200 A : General
- 2) SANS 1200 AB : Engineer's office
- 3) SANS 1200 C : Site Clearance
- 4) SANS 1200 DB : Earthworks (pipe trenches)
- 5) SANS 1200 GB : Concrete (ordinary buildings)
- 6) SANS 1200 LB : Bedding
- 7) SANS 1200 LD : Sewers
- 8) SANS 1200 LF : Erf Connections (water)
- 9) SANS 10400 Part B : The application of the National Building Regulations – Structural Design
- 10) SANS 10400 – Part F : The application of the National Building Regulations –Site Operations
- 11) SANS 10400 – Part H : Foundations
- 12) SANS 10400 – Part K : Walls
- 13) SANS 10400 – Part L : Roofs

The abovementioned South African National Standards make several references to the Specification Data for data, provisions and variations that make these standards applicable to this Contract. The Specification Data shall have precedence in the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between it and these standards.

Each item of Specification Data given below is cross-referenced to the clause in the standard to which it mainly applies.



The associated Specification Data is as follows:

<b>1)</b>	<b>SANS 1200 AA : General (small works)</b>
Essential Data:	
Clause	Specification Data
3.1	Quality and Samples
<b>Variations</b>	
1)	Principal Agent's approval of manufacturer's published instruction is required
2).....	
6.2	Degrees of Accuracy
<b>Variations</b>	
1)	Degree of Accuracy III required for foundations
2)	Degree of Accuracy II required for elements or components above foundations

<b>Additional Clauses</b>	
1.1	Water Supplies
All water used for the Works shall be of adequate quality and quantity for the purposes required. The Contractor shall make his own arrangements with the City of Cape Town and be solely responsible for the supply, cartage and storage of water required for the construction of the Works. The Contractor shall be responsible for the payment of charges for temporary and permanent connections and it shall be considered as covered in the contract sum.	
1.2	Light and Power Supply
The Contractor shall make his own arrangements and be solely responsible for the supply of such electrical and other light and power as he may require. He will make arrangements with the Supply Authority and pay the required charges.	
1.3	Examination of the Works before Covering Up
No work shall be covered up or put out of view without the prior approval of the Design Engineer or the Clerk of Works for those responsibilities officially delegated to him. The Contractor shall afford full opportunity for the Design Engineer and/or Clerk of Works to examine and measure any work that is ready to be covered up or put out of view and to examine foundations before permanent work is placed on them. The Contractor shall give due notice to the Employers Agent and/or Clerk of Works whenever such work or foundations are ready or about to be ready for examination and the Employers Agent and/or Clerk of Works shall, without reasonable delay, unless he considers it unnecessary and advises the Contractor accordingly, attend for the purpose of examining and measuring such work or of examining such foundations.	
1.4	Contractor's Camp
The Contractor shall share and/or take over the site camp established by the Civil Contractor as per Volume 3.2, on the area as designated by the Project Manager. The Contractor's contract sum shall make provision for taking over and de-establishment of the camp and maintaining of all necessary service connections required to make the camp operational.	

<b>2)</b>	<b>SANS 1200 C : Site Clearance</b>
Essential Data:	
Clause	Specification Data
	None
Variations:	
1)	
6.2	Degree of Accuracy
Variations:	
1)	Degree of Accuracy III required for foundations
2)	Degree of Accuracy II required for elements or components above foundations
Additional Clauses	
1.1	None

<b>3)</b>	<b>SANS 1200 DB : Earthworks (pipe trenches)</b>
Essential Data:	
Clause	Specification Data
	None
<b>Variations</b>	
1)	None
<b>Additional Clauses</b>	
1.1	None

<b>4)</b>	<b>SANS 1200 GB : Concrete (ordinary buildings)</b>
Essential Data:	
Clause	Specification Data
3.2.1	Ready-mixed concrete as specified in SABS and in particular specification for various elements
4.2 & 5.2.1	Classification of Finish : Normal, implying better than Degree of Accuracy II as stated Clause 6.2

<b>Variations:</b>	
1)	None

<b>Additional Clauses</b>	
1.1	None

<b>5)</b>	<b>SANS 1200 LB : Bedding</b>
Essential Data	
Clause	Specification Data
3.3	Flexible house connection pipes will be placed in Class B bedding as defined.

<b>Variations:</b>	
1)	None

<b>Additional Clauses</b>	
1.1	None

<b>6)</b>	<b>SANS 1200 LD : Sewers</b>
Essential Data:	
Clause	Specification data
3.1.5	At least 110 mm diameter Heavy Duty uPVC pipes shall be used

<b>Variations:</b>	
1)	None

<b>Additional Clauses</b>	
5.6.7	All rodding eyes as indicated on building plans and any additional required by City of Cape Town shall be deemed included. All rodding eyes to be encased in concrete.
5.6.8	Only long radius bends shall be used connecting up to erf connections.

<b>7)</b>	<b>SANS 1200 LF : Erf connections (water)</b>
Essential Data:	
Clause	Specification Data
3.1.5	20 mm HDPE PE100 PN16 pipes have been installed as erf connections and blanked off approximately 1 m inside the erf boundary. Similar pipe to the same pressure class shall be used to extend the erf connection to the house.

Variations:	
1)	None

#### **Applicable national and international standards**

The Contractor shall comply with the standards, guidelines, workmanship and building practice as set out in:

- (i) The SANS 10400 – 1990
- (ii) The National Building Regulations shall apply on this project unless alternative procedures have been defined for an alternative building System Building Manual as approved by the NHBRC
- (iii) Occupational Health and Safety Act of 1993
- (iv) Local Authority building regulations and acts applicable to the development
- (v) All materials shall either carry the SABS mark or have an equivalent performance that is fully described and accepted. Such materials shall all be clearly specified for evaluation purposes and may only be used once formally approved by the Employer.
- (vi) Only plumbing material/fittings which are SABS or JASWIC approved will be allowed in the building contract. Please note that in terms of the CoCT Housing Directorate's Agreement with the CoCT Water Services, all water installations in all developments must comply with the City of Cape Town Water Bylaw, which was published in the Provincial Gazette No. 6378 on 1 September 2006, and can be viewed on the following webpage: [http://www.capegateway.gov.za/other/2006/9/prov2006\\_1\\_Sept\\_6378.pdf](http://www.capegateway.gov.za/other/2006/9/prov2006_1_Sept_6378.pdf).

The JASWIC website, which lists water and sanitation fittings, is [www.jaswic.co.za](http://www.jaswic.co.za)

### **3.4.3 PARTICULAR / PROJECT SPECIFIC SPECIFICATIONS**

#### **CIVIL SERVICES**

In certain instances, the Standard Specifications listed in 3.4. above allow a choice to be specified in the Scope of Work between alternative materials or methods of construction. Allowance is also made for additional requirements to be specified to suit each particular contract. Details of such alternatives of additions are contained in this part of the Scope of Works. In addition, it contains some supplementary specifications required for this particular contract. Subclauses referred to are those in the relevant Standardised Specification.

The number of each clause and each payment item in this part of the project specifications consists of the prefix PS followed by a number corresponding to the number of the relevant clause or payment item in the standard specifications. The number of a new clause or a payment item which does not form part of a clause or a payment item in the standard specifications and which is included here, is also prefixed by PS followed by a new number. The new numbers follow on the last clause or item number used in the relevant section of the standard specifications.

Particular Specification Related to Clauses in SANS 1200	Item Description	Unit of Payment
<b>PSA</b>	<b>General</b>	
<b>PSA 2.4</b>	<b>Interpretations: Abbreviations</b> <i>Add to subclause 2.4(b):</i> "The acronym 'MAMDD' referred to throughout the document stands for Modified AASHTO Maximum Dry Density."  <i>Add after subclause 2.4(b):</i> "References to South African National Standards or SANS shall be interpreted as references to South African Bureau of Standards or SABS and the two terms are used interchangeably."	
<b>PSA 3.4</b>	<b>Materials: Quality</b>	
	<i>Substitute the second sentence of subclause 3.1 with:</i> "Materials shall bear the official mark of the appropriate standard".  <i>Add to the end of the clause:</i> "The Contractor is responsible for the cost of all testing to ascertain that materials do comply with the specific minimum requirements of the applicable standards. No additional payment will be made for such verification tests.  The Contractor shall inform the Employer's Agent of any control testing to be done at least 48 hours prior to the commencement of the tests and must allow time in his programme for necessary testing and processing of results.	
<b>PSA 5.1</b>	<b>Construction: Survey</b>	
	<i>Substitute the first paragraph in subclause 5.1.1 with the following:</i> "Setting out the works is the sole responsibility of the Contractor and shall be done from benchmarks as indicated on construction drawings. The Contractor shall, within 2 (two) weeks after the site has been handed over to him, ascertain himself of the correctness of all pegs and benchmarks. Any discrepancies must be immediately reported in writing to the Employer's Agent. Any costs or subsequent costs arising from discrepancies not reported shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor. "	
<b>PSA 5.2</b>	<b>Construction: Watching, Barricading, Lighting and Traffic Crossings</b>	
	<i>Substitute the first paragraph in subclause 5.1.1 with the following:</i> "Setting out the works is the sole responsibility of the Contractor and shall be done from benchmarks as indicated on construction drawings. The Contractor shall, within 2 (two) weeks after the site has been handed over to him, ascertain himself of the correctness of all pegs and benchmarks. Any discrepancies must be immediately reported in writing to the Employer's Agent. Any costs or subsequent costs arising from discrepancies not reported shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor. "	
<b>PSA 5.4</b>	<b>Construction: Protection of Overhead and Underground Services</b>	
	<i>Add the following after the first sentence:</i> "Although the services are indicated on the drawings, the Contractor will be responsible for locating the services on site using a cable detection device."	
Continued on next page		

Particular Specification Related to Clauses in SANS 1200	Item Description	Unit of Payment												
	<p><i>Add the following after the first sentence:</i></p> <p>"Although the services are indicated on the drawings, the Contractor will be responsible for locating the services on site using a cable detection device."</p>													
<b>PSA 5.4.1</b>	<b>Location of existing services</b>													
	<p><i>Substitute A 5.4 with the following:</i></p> <p>As the first activity of the Works and after the instruction to commence with the Works has been issued, the Contractor shall ascertain the presence and actual position of all services which can reasonably be expected by a competent contractor to be present on, under, over or within the Site. All services indicated on all wayleaves (obtained by Contractor, the RE to be informed at all times of the progress by the Contractor) and pointed out on site by the local authority will be opened up and surveyed (level, invert, diameter and coordinates). These services include (but is not limited to) sewer, water, stormwater, electrical ducts, telecommunications ducts etc. These services will be reported to the Employer's Agent 10 working days before these services will delay the Contractor. The Contractor must therefore open all existing services and report them to the Employer's Agent, 10 working days before the Practical Completion date and/or the Due Completion date, is affected. No claim will be considered for any delays if the Contractor did not follow protocol. This protocol must be clearly indicated on the initial and all adjusted construction programmes together with the time required by the Contractor to open all existing services. The Contractor must allow for at least 20 working days to open and expose the existing services. Any financial and time implications due to failure to timeously report to the Employer's Agent will be for the Contractors account. Therefore, the protocol that must be indicated on the programme is as follows: The 10 working days, as per sequence number 3, is identified as float in terms of Clause 5.6.2.4 of the GCC 2015 (3rd Edition) and may only be used on prior approval by the Employer's Agent. These 10 working days must be programmed as a single bar item/activity, in the initial programme and subsequent adjusted programmes, as the immediate predecessor to normal climatic conditions and on the critical path of the programme.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="3">SEQUENCE OF PROTOCOL FOR LOCATING EXISTING SERVICES</th></tr> <tr> <th>1</th><th>2</th><th>3</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Opening and locating Existing Services</td><td>Report All Existing Services to the Employer's Agent</td><td>Time before Practical Completion Dated and/ or Completion Date is Affected</td></tr> <tr> <td>At least 20 working days</td><td>1 working day</td><td>10 working days</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Without in any way limiting his liability in terms of the Conditions of Contract in relation to damage to property and interference with services, the Contractor shall obtain the most up-to-date plans as are available, showing the positions of services existing in the area where he intends to work.</p> <p>Neither the Employer nor the Employer's Agent offers any warranty as to the accuracy or completeness of such plans and because services can often not be reliably located from plans, the Contractor shall ascertain the actual location of services depicted on such plans by means of careful inspection of the Site.</p> <p>Thereafter, the Contractor shall, by the use of appropriate methodologies, carefully expose the services at such positions as are agreed to by the Employer's Agent, for the purposes of verifying the exact location and position of the services. Where the exposure of existing services involves excavation to expose underground services, the further requirements of subclauses 4.4 and 5.12.2 of SANS 1200 D (as amended) shall apply.</p> <p>All services, the positions of which have been determined as aforesaid at the critical points, shall henceforth be designated as 'known services' and their positions shall be indicated by the Contractor on a separate set of drawings, a copy of which shall be furnished to the Employer's Agent without delay and within the time period stated above.</p> <p>As soon as any service which has not been identified and located as described above is encountered on, under, over or within the site, it shall henceforth be deemed to be a known service and the aforesaid provisions pertaining to locating, verifying and recording its position on the balance of the site shall apply. The Contractor shall notify the Employer's Agent immediately when any such service is encountered or discovered on the Site</p>	SEQUENCE OF PROTOCOL FOR LOCATING EXISTING SERVICES			1	2	3	Opening and locating Existing Services	Report All Existing Services to the Employer's Agent	Time before Practical Completion Dated and/ or Completion Date is Affected	At least 20 working days	1 working day	10 working days	
SEQUENCE OF PROTOCOL FOR LOCATING EXISTING SERVICES														
1	2	3												
Opening and locating Existing Services	Report All Existing Services to the Employer's Agent	Time before Practical Completion Dated and/ or Completion Date is Affected												
At least 20 working days	1 working day	10 working days												

**Continue on next page**

Particular Specification Related to Clauses in SANS 1200	Item Description	Unit of Payment
	<p>Whilst he is in possession of the Site, the Contractor shall be liable for all loss of or damage as may occur to:</p> <p>(a) known services, anywhere along the entire lengths of their routes, as may reasonably be deduced from the actual locations at which their positions were verified as aforesaid, due cognizance being taken of such deviations in line and level which may reasonably be anticipated, and</p> <p>(b) any other service which ought reasonably to have been a known service in accordance with the provisions of this clause,</p> <p>The Contractor shall also be liable for consequential damage in regard to (a) and (b), whether caused directly by the Contractors operations or by the lack of proper protection.</p> <p>No separate payment will be made to the Contractor in respect of this costs of providing, holding available on the Site and utilising the said detecting and testing equipment, nor for any costs incurred in preparing and submitting to the Employer's Agent the Drawings as aforesaid. These costs shall be deemed included in the Contractors other tendered rates and prices included in the Contract.</p> <p>Payment to the Contractor in respect of exposing services at the positions agreed by the Employer's Agent and as described above will be made under the payment items (if any) as may be provided for in the respective sections of the specifications pertaining to the type of work involved.</p>	
<b>PSA 5.5</b>	<b>Dealing with water on works</b>	
	<p><i>Add the following:</i></p> <p>"All work must be protected against flooding and damage by water (storm water, groundwater etc) and the Contractor's prices will be held to include for such protection and for any rectification that may be required (including drying out of material or layer works or any consequential losses, slow progress, deviations, cofferdams, sumps, well point, labour and pumping of water). Care shall be taken that a free passage for water is maintained in all gutters and waterways. Special precautions shall be taken by the Contractor not to change existing conditions by leaving spoil in waterways or by diverting water onto private property. The Contractor shall make good any damage and shall settle all claims at his own expense in the event of flooding of private or public property occurring through waterways being obstructed by his operations or through the effect of any other of his acts or omissions.</p> <p>The Contractor shall be responsible throughout the duration of the Contract, inclusive of the Defects Liability Period, for the implementation and maintenance of all soil erosion preventative measures necessary to protect any pipeline and the properties through which it passes and land utilised by the Contractor during the Contract from any adverse effects of soil erosion, settlement, scour, etc, resulting from the contract works. Notwithstanding the types and quantities of anti-erosion measures executed by the Contractor, whether ordered by the Employer's Agent or not, and notwithstanding the maintenance work performed on these works, the Contractor shall be responsible for repairing and remedying at his own cost all settlement in the trench or elsewhere, all erosion of the trench, of the working area and adjacent to it, and on any other areas occupied or used by him during the course of the Contract, all wash-away, scour at waterways, deteriorating of anti-erosion works and any other damage. He shall, therefore, be free to carry out at his own expense, such additional compaction of the backfill and such other anti-erosion or other works as, in his opinion, will reduce his restoration and repair work during the Contract Period including the Defects Liability Period and shall provide therefore in his Tender. Unless otherwise allowed for in the Schedule of Quantities, the Contractor shall be responsible for all costs in dealing with water and must therefore allow for such costs in his tendered rates."</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><b>Continue on next page</b></p>	

Particular Specification Related to Clauses in SANS 1200	Item Description	Unit of Payment
<b>PSA 5.9</b>	<b>Security</b>	
	<p>The Tenderer shall note that, notwithstanding the insurances effected by the Employer, the Contractor shall be responsible for the effecting of safety and security of plant and personnel on and around the site of the Works, and that no claims in this regard will be entertained by the Employer.</p> <p>The Contractor's attention is drawn to the fact that the work is to be carried out in an area where there might be a high incidence of criminal activity. Contractors must provide adequate site security to account for this.</p> <p>The sum entered by the Contractor in the Bills of Quantities for effecting of safety and security of plant and personnel on and around the site of the Works shall be deemed to include full compensation for all the measures necessary to effect the safety and security. Access to the site must be controlled at all times of the day and night. A security gate must be erected at the entrance to the site to control vehicular and pedestrian access to the site. This gate will be locked at night.</p> <p>Considering the potential safety and security risks associated with construction work in Macassar, the Contractor shall make provision in his tendered rate for security on site for the Contractor's staff, as well as the safety of the Employer, the Employer's Agent and the Employer's Agent's Representative, for the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Appointment of a security company for the duration of the Contract meeting the requirements of the contents of this Clause.</li> <li>- The Contractor shall ensure that all personnel (including sub-contractors) possess the appropriate levels of awareness, skills and training to operate efficiently, safely and securely on the site.</li> <li>- The contractor shall undertake a comprehensive security threat and risk identification and assessment (to be conducted by a qualified 3rd party).</li> <li>- In addition to ensuring the protection of Contractor/sub-contractor staff and assets, the Contractor security plan shall facilitate and promote community relations and demonstrate respect for neighbours and host communities.</li> <li>- Threat/Risk mitigation measures shall be documented, implemented and ownership allocated, within a formal project-specific 'Risk Register,' which is a live document.</li> <li>- The Contractor shall ensure that all personnel operating on the site/facility receive relevant and professionally delivered briefings and situational awareness training.</li> <li>- All individuals employed by the Contractor for the provision of physical (site/facility) security shall be from a reputable (trusted) company and be suitably trained and qualified.</li> <li>- Security provision shall be subject to audit on a regular basis and have a contingency plan if/when circumstances require, or incidents occur.</li> <li>- A robust post incident reporting system shall be in place that documents, analyses and reassesses security at/on the site following a security incident or breach.</li> <li>- The Contractor shall issue identification cards to all employees operating or visiting the site and keep and maintain a current listing of all staff who are authorised to enter site/facility.</li> <li>- The Contractor shall have full procedures and protocols controlling work and operations at each site.</li> <li>- The Contractor shall ensure that the Site Camp and parking area are clearly defined and have a controlled/secure perimeter.</li> <li>- The Contractor shall fully comply with national/International best practice and all current Contractor and Employer rules, regulations, guidelines, amendments, and policies relating to security.</li> </ul> <p style="text-align: right;"><b>Continue on next page</b></p>	



Particular Specification Related to Clauses in SANS 1200	Item Description	Unit of Payment
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The Site shall have an emergency/evacuation procedure in the event of a serious incident (attack etc.).</li> <li>- The Contractor shall implement emergency communication measures on site.</li> <li>- The Contractor shall ensure security of all issued information, including prevention of unauthorised dissemination of processes, standards and procedures used in all security related documents.</li> <li>- Contractor security provision shall comply fully with laws and legislation (local and national) and regulatory requirements of the Government regarding Private Security Companies.</li> <li>- The Contractor shall have a grievance/complaint procedure (written register) in order security/safety concerns are correctly reported, documented and followed up.</li> </ul> <p>Separate payment items shall be scheduled for security to be provided by the Contractor meeting the requirements of this Clause.</p>	
<b>PSA 6.2</b>	<b>Tolerances: Degree of Accuracy</b>	
	Degree of Accuracy II is applicable.	
<b>PSA 7.1.1</b>	<b>Testing: Principles: Checking</b>	
	<p><i>Add the following:</i></p> <p>"For compaction tests, the Contractor shall carry out a minimum of one compaction test for every 300m<sup>3</sup> of subgrade material processed and for every 1500m<sup>2</sup> of subbase and base course material placed. Asphalt cores will be taken every 1000m<sup>2</sup> per layer for density testing.</p> <p>The Contractor shall test compaction density on all pipe bedding and backfill in trenches at least once for every 20m of each layer placed and compacted. The tendered rates for each of the relevant items shall include the costs of all such control testing and no additional claims shall be considered in this regard. Should the control testing arranged by the Contractor not meet the requirements of the specification, the Employer's Agent shall have the right to conduct all such tests at the Contractor's expense and on his behalf. In this case, the Employer's Agent shall be given 72 hours' notice of when testing is required. No claims shall be considered in respect of delays resulting from such testing.</p> <p>The Employer's Agent may from time to time carry out his own check tests on the work performed by the Contractor. Should such tests show the Contractor's control testing to be such that the quality of the Contractor's work can be called into question, the Employer's Agent may order further check tests to be carried out on work already completed. All costs associated with such subsequent checks shall be for the Contractor's account.</p>	
<b>PSA 7.4</b>	<b>Testing: Statistical Analysis of Control Tests</b>	
	<p>Substitute clause 7.4 with the following:</p> <p>"Test results shall not be evaluated by statistical methods. All results shall comply with the specified minimum requirements of the materials concerned."</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><b>Continue on next page</b></p>	

Particular Specification Related to Clauses in SANS 1200	Item Description	Unit of Payment
<b>PSA 8.2.2</b>	<b>Payment: Time-related Items</b>	
	<p>Add the following:</p> <p>"The payment to the Contractor for time-related items shall be adjusted in accordance with the following formula in the event of an extension to the Contract:</p> $\text{Sum of tendered amounts for all time related item} \times \frac{\text{Extended contractual period}}{\text{Tendered contract period}}$	
<b>PSA 8.3.3</b>	<b>Scheduled Fixed Charge and Value Related Items: Other Fixed Charge Obligations</b>	
	<p>Add the following:</p> <p>"The Contractor will be responsible for obtaining all relevant wayleaves from all relevant bodies before commencing works. The costs, overheads and profits for obtaining wayleaves and liaising with relevant authorities will be deemed to be included in the rate tendered for this item. In addition, the Contractor will be solely responsible for obtaining these wayleaves and no claims for extension of time will be entertained in the event of works being stopped due to wayleaves not being obtained.</p>	
<b>PSA 8.4</b>	<b>Scheduled time related items</b>	
	Add the following payment items:	
<b>PSA 8.4.6</b>	<b>Contractor's obligation in respect of Health and Safety.....</b>	<b>Sum</b>
	The tendered sum shall include full compensation for compliance with the requirements of the OHS Act, Regulations and the Construction Health and Safety specifications for the full duration of the Contract. The sum will be paid to the Contractor in equal monthly payments subject to compliance.	
<b>PSA 8.4.7</b>	<b>Contractor's obligation in terms of Environmental Management Plan.....</b>	<b>Sum</b>
	The tendered sum shall include full compensation for compliance with the requirements of the Construction Environmental Management Plan and other applicable Environmental legislation for the full duration of the Contract. The sum will be paid to the Contractor in equal monthly payments subject to compliance.	
<b>PSA 8.4.8 a)</b>	a) Contractor's obligation in terms of the monthly remuneration to the appointed Community Liaison Officers (CLOs)	<b>Day</b>
	The tendered sum shall include full compensation for compliance with the requirements of the Contract of Temporary Employment as Community Liaison Officer for the full duration of the Contract. The sum will be paid to the Contractor in equal monthly payments subject to compliance. The base rate of R420 shall apply, taking cognisance of the fact that this is a multi-year project and that the tendered rate needs to cater for an increase over the duration of the contract.	
<b>PSA 8.4.8 b)</b>	b) Overheads, charges and profit on (a) above	<b>%</b>
<b>PSA 8.4.9 a)</b>	Standing time costs: Plant	<b>Day</b>
	The item above will cater for all associated costs relating to standing time charged by the Contractor for Plant. This rate does not refer to singular items of plant, but the entire fleet of plant (worst case scenario) to be used during construction at any time.	
<b>PSA 8.4.9 b)</b>	Standing time costs: Labour	<b>Day</b>
	The item above will cater for all associated costs relating to standing time charged by the Contractor for Labour. This rate does not refer to single labourers, but the entire labour force to be used during construction at any time.	
	<b>Continue on next page</b>	

<b>Particular Specification Related to Clauses in SANS 1200</b>	<b>Item Description</b>	<b>Unit of Payment</b>
<b>PSA 8.4.9 c)</b>	<b>Standing time costs: Other resources (to be specified by the Contractor.....)</b>	<b>Day</b>
	The item above will cater for all associated costs relating to standing time charged by the Contractor for any other resource not allowed for in (a) and (b). Should a rate be provided for this item the Contractor needs to specify the resource.	
<b>PSA 8.5</b>	<b>Sums Stated Provisionally by the Employer's Agent</b>	
	<i>Add the following payment items:</i>	
<b>PSA 8.5</b>	<b>a) Material testing by commercial laboratories if required by the Employer's Agent.....</b>	<b>Prof Sum</b>
<b>PSA 8.5</b>	<b>b) Overheads, charges and profit on (a) above.....</b>	<b>%</b>
<b>PSA 8.5</b>	<b>c) Lowering and moving of existing services .....</b>	<b>Prov Sum</b>
<b>PSA 8.5</b>	<b>d) Overhead, charges and profit on (c) above.....</b>	<b>%</b>
<b>PSA 8.7</b>	<b>Daywork</b>	
	<i>Add the following payment items:</i>	
	Labour:	
<b>PSA 8.7 a)</b>	<b>Unskilled labour.....</b>	<b>Hour</b>
<b>PSA 8.7 b)</b>	<b>Semi-skilled labour.....</b>	<b>Hour</b>
<b>PSA 8.7 c)</b>	<b>Skilled labour .....</b>	<b>Hour</b>
	The items above (8.7 (a) to (c)) will cover all costs related with the provision of labour in the mentioned categories on a dayworks basis. Only net working hours will be measured under daywork and it will be held that the Contractor has made provision in other rates for possible interruptions and standing time.	
	Plant:	
<b>PSA 8.7 d)</b>	Excavator	<b>Hour</b>
<b>PSA 8.7 e)</b>	Graders	<b>Hour</b>
<b>PSA 8.7 f)</b>	Front end Loader	<b>Hour</b>
<b>PSA 8.7 g)</b>	Rollers	<b>Hour</b>
<b>PSA 8.7 h)</b>	TLB	<b>Hour</b>
<b>PSA 8.7 i)</b>	Trucks (10m³)	<b>Hour</b>
<b>PSA 8.7 j)</b>	Water Trucks	<b>Hour</b>
<b>PSA 8.7 k)</b>	Plate Compactor/Rammer Compactor	<b>Hour</b>
<b>PSA 8.7 l)</b>	High-Pressure Water Jetting Truck	
	The items above (8.7 (d) to (l)) will cover all costs related to the provision of the various plant resources on a dayworks basis. Only net working hours will be measured under daywork, and it will be held that the Contractor has made provision in other rates for possible interruptions and standing time. It will be assumed that the capacity, specification and size of the plant resources for which rates are provided will be similar to those that will actually be used during the construction of the works. Where possible at tender stage, the specifications of the plant resources should be specified under this item.	
	<b>Continue on next page</b>	

Particular Specification Related to Clauses in SANS 1200	Item Description	Unit of Payment
<b>PSA 8.8.4</b>	<b>Temporary Works: Existing Services</b>	<b>Hour</b>
	<p><i>Add the following:</i></p> <p>"Where the Employer or others carries out work which is the responsibility of the Contractor, all costs incurred by the Employer or the third party will be recovered by means of a deduction from the Contractor's monthly payment.</p> <p>Where hand excavation around existing services does occur, it shall be measured only if it occurs within 3 m above and on both sides of cables, and within 500 mm above and on both sides of pipes, as well as all excavations underneath the services."</p>	
<b>PSA 8.8.7</b>	<b>Security</b>	
	<p><i>Add the following:</i></p> <p><b>Security</b></p> <p>See clause PSA 5.9. The tendered rate shall cover the full cost of meeting the requirements. Payment shall be in accordance to SANS 1200A 8.2.1 (for Fixed-charge/Value-related items) and 8.2.2 (for Time-related items).</p> <p>Separate payment items shall be scheduled for security to be provided by the Contractor meeting the requirements of this Clause, including meeting all requirements as per Particular Specification PSA 5.9, as follows:</p> <p>a) Appointment of a Contract Security Manager (<i>Grade A: PSIRA-registered</i>) for the duration of the Contract, including supplying and maintaining a two-way radio and cell phone ..... <b>Sum</b></p> <p>b) Appointment of a Private Security Company for the duration of the Contract. They must be a PSIRA-registered security company. The service provider must have a 24hr control room where incidents can be reported and responded to. In addition, they must have a rapid response capability to respond to incidents 24 hrs per day and 7 days per week ..... <b>Sum</b></p> <p>c) Appointment of Patrol Guards (<i>Grade C: PSIRA-registered</i>) 24 hours per day, 7 days a week for security during working times at the Site Office and each working area on Site for the duration of the Contract, including supply and maintaining two-way radios and cell phones - including all protection/safety equipment (batons, handcuffs, torch, etc) ..... <b>Sum</b></p> <p>d) Appointment of static site gate Guards (<i>Grade C: PSIRA-registered</i>) at the Site Offices and site entrances ..... <b>Sum</b></p> <p>e) Supply and maintain at least one (1) suitable patrol vehicle by the Contractor or a Private Security Company during periods when construction work is carried out in identified high-risk areas ..... <b>Sum</b></p> <p>f) Supply, install and maintaining of vehicular and pedestrian access gates CCTV surveillance cameras for monitoring at the security office at the Site Office, and audible alarms at the Site Office and stores for the duration of the Contract - Including Uninterrupted Power Supply during load-shedding or electrical outages ..... <b>Sum</b></p> <p>g) Supply, install and maintaining of 2.1m high razor wire security fencing to enclose the site perimeter and site camps. Tenolith-coated wooden support poles 120/150mm dia at 3000mm C\C in 500mm deep holes filled with 15MPa concrete. Vehicular and pedestrian gates measured under Item (f) ..... <b>Sum</b></p> <p>h) All other safety and security requirements in terms of PSA 5.9 not specifically covered in the above payment items, and/or any additional safety and security measures deemed necessary by the Contractor for the duration of the Contract ..... <b>Sum</b></p> <p style="text-align: right;"><b>End of PSA</b></p>	

Particular Specification Related to Clauses in SANS 1200	Item Description	Unit of Payment
<b>PSAB</b>	<b><u>Employer's Agent's Office (SANS 1200 AB)</u></b>	
<b>PSAB 3.1</b>	<b>Materials: Nameboard</b>	
	<p><i>Replace, after the words '..., decorating and detail...' in the first sentence:</i></p> <p>"with the relevant standard project nameboard drawing as issued by the Employer's Agent."</p>	
<b>PSAB 3.2</b>	<b>Materials: Office Buildings</b>	
	<p><i>Add the following after the second paragraph:</i></p> <p>"The Contractor shall supply one office for the exclusive use of the Employer's Agent and one for meetings. The Employer's Agents office shall have a minimum floor area of 12m<sup>2</sup> and the meeting room shall have a minimum floor area of 13m<sup>2</sup>."</p> <p><i>Substitute sub-paragraph (j) with the following:</i></p> <p>"(j) provision of an approved 12 000 BTU air-conditioner"</p> <p><i>add</i></p> <p>"(k) provision of a 10.1 inch Tablet for the sole use of the Engineer representative for the duration of the contract and 90 "ninety days" thereafter"</p> <p><i>Add the following to C13.2 after the last paragraph:</i></p> <p>"In addition, the Contractor must supply basic survey equipment and 2 survey assistants at no charge as reasonably required by the Employer's Agent. The Contractor must supply Site Instruction books as required by the Employer's Agent. The Employer's Agent shall have access to a fax machine and photocopier to be provided by the Contractor. The meeting room shall be furnished with a table and chairs to accommodate 10 people."</p>	
<b>PSAB 5.1</b>	<b>Construction: Nameboards</b>	
	<p><i>Add the following to the last paragraph:</i></p> <p>"The nameboards shall be erected within one month of acceptance and shall be placed at the position indicated by the Employer's Agent. Any damage to these boards shall be repaired within 14 days of damage. No payment shall be made in terms of the contract prior to the erection of these boards. In addition, the Contractor shall be permitted to erect a maximum of two of his own boards, in positions approved by the Employer's Agent. The Employer's Agent reserves the right to order the removal of these boards if they are not maintained in good condition."</p>	
<b>PSAB 5.6</b>	<b>Construction: Survey Equipment</b>	
	<p><i>Add the following subclause: 5.6 SURVEY EQUIPMENT</i></p> <p>The Contractor shall provide the following tested and approved survey equipment on site for the duration of the contract and for the use of the Employer's Agent whenever needed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• One calibrated automatic level including staff and tripod</li> <li>• One 5m and one 100m tape measure</li> </ul> <p>The above equipment may, by arrangement, be shared with the Contractor and Employer's Agent's Representative. The Contractor shall keep the equipment continuously insured and shall indemnify the Employer and Employer's Agent and all their agents against any claims for loss, damage or breakage in this regard. The Contractor will keep the equipment in working order and will keep it clean for the duration of the contract."</p>	
<b>PSAB 8.1</b>	<b>Measurement and Payment</b>	
	<p><i>Add the following:</i></p> <p>"All costs, overheads and profits associated with the items listed above (including those specified in the project specifications) are deemed to be included in the rates tendered under SANS1200A (Preliminary and General)."</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><b>End of PSAB</b></p>	

Particular Specification Related to Clauses in SANS 1200	Item Description	Unit of Payment
<b>PSC</b>	<b><u>Site Clearance</u></b>	
<b>PSC 3.1</b>	<b>Materials: Disposal of Material</b>	
	<i>Replace the first sentence with the following:</i> "All materials generated by clearing, grubbing and demolition of all types of fencing and structures shall be disposed of at a licensed municipal dump site"	
<b>PSC 5.1</b>	<b>Construction: Areas to be Cleared and Grubbed</b>	
	<i>Add the following to the last paragraph:</i> "The Contractor shall programme his work in such a manner that re-clearing is not required. The cost of re-clearing shall be borne by the Contractor."	
<b>PSC 8.2.1</b>	<b>Clear and Grub .....</b>	<b>ha</b>
	<i>Add the following to the item:</i> The rate shall include the clearing and demolishing of all types of fencing including the concrete foundations of posts and any other operations to complete the works.	
<b>PSC 8.2.7</b>	<b>Dismantle and remove pipelines, electricity transmission lines, cables, etc. ....</b>	<b>m</b>
	<i>Remove the second sentence and replace with the following:</i> "The rate shall cover the cost of excavation, backfilling, dismantling, lifting and disposing of each pipeline, transmission line and cable and the additional cost of precautions required during excavation in their vicinity."	
<b>PSC 8.2.11</b>	<i>Add the following new item:</i> <b>Demolish and spoil kerbs.....</b>	<b>m</b>
	The rate shall cover the cost of breaking out concrete kerbs in the road and spoiling them at a licensed municipal dump site. Care should be taken to protect the road surface and road layer works. Repairing of damage to road surfacing or layer works will be for the contractor's account.	
<b>PSC 8.2.12</b>	<i>Add the following new item:</i> <b>Excavate and remove asphalt wearing course and dispose at an approved dump site.....</b>	<b>m<sup>2</sup></b>
	The rate shall cover the cost of breaking out or milling existing asphalt surface areas designated by the Employer's Agent and the disposal of it at an approved dump site. The tariff shall also include all equipment and labour necessary for the cutting of the surface to a neat edge and will include removal of the area of asphalt. The rate shall cover the removal of material to top of base course. The rate shall also include the protection of other existing services in close proximity to the operations. Repairing of damage to kerbs and other existing services or layer works will be for the contractor's account.	
<b>PSC 8.2.13</b>	<i>Add the following new item:</i> <b>Removal and replacement of bollards .....</b>	<b>No</b>
	The rate shall cover the cost for the cutting of the surface to a neat edge, the breaking out and removal of the bollards and reinstating to existing conditions. The rate shall also cover the disposal of it at an approved municipal dump site.	
<b>PSC 8.2.14</b>	<i>Add the following new item:</i> <b>Demolish and removal of existing walls .....</b>	<b>m</b>
	The rate shall cover the cost for demolishing half-brick or vibracrete walls and disposal of material at an approved municipal dump site	
<b>PSC 8.2.15</b>	<i>Add the following new item:</i> <b>Demolish and remove concrete surface and dispose at an approved dump site .....</b>	<b>m<sup>2</sup></b>
	The rate shall cover the cost for demolishing concrete surfaces of thickness up to 200mm and disposal of material at an approved municipal dump site.	
	<b>Continue on next page</b>	

Particular Specification Related to Clauses in SANS 1200	Item Description	Unit of Payment
PSC 8.2.16	<i>Add the following new item:</i> <b>Dust and Erosion Control: Straw Stabilization.....</b>	Ha
	Supply and install Straw Stabilization in areas indicated by Employer's Agent. The rate shall cover all cost to complete the operations and the maintenance of it for the duration of the project.	
PSC 8.2.17	<i>Add the following new item:</i> <b>Dust and Erosion Control: Chipping and mulching of vegetation .....</b>	Ha
	This rate to allow for chipping and mulching of all trees and shrubs from clear and grub operation. Vegetation from clear and grub operation to be stockpiled and left to dry out for at least one month before chipping and mulching. All plant, specialist equipment and labour to be allowed for. Once vegetation has dried out sufficiently, it will be chipped and mulched and the processed material will be transported to stockpiles and maintained. Processed vegetation will then be spread on site from stockpiles as directed by the Employer's Agent and mixed into the topsoil and watered if required.	
PSC 8.2.18	<b>Removal of Asbestos.....</b>	m <sup>3</sup>
	The rate shall include the removal of Asbestos and the disposal at a dump site licensed to receive hazardous material. The rate shall cover all costs associated with the sorting through stockpiles, breaking out, removal and spoiling of asbestos materials. The rate should also include all provision for protective clothing, special vehicles, equipment and specialist labour required. The rate shall also include all statutory documentation and reports to complete the operations.	
	<b>SITE CLEARANCE</b>	
PSC 8.2.19	<b>Demolish and Transport all unsalvageable materials and debris stockpiled at the site office to unspecified dump sites and dump (rate calculated for distance exceeding the overhaul distance as an extra over) .....</b>	m <sup>3</sup> .km
	All unsalvageable materials and debris previously stockpiled at the site office under the Remedial Works and Civil Reworks (concrete rubble, bricks, kerbs, manhole rings, pipes, fittings, specials, spoiled waste material, etc.) that are to be permanently disposed of at licensed waste-management facilities. The rate will allow for the Loading, handling and segregation crushing at the site-office stockpile, hauling, offloading and all licencing/spoil fees associated with the dump site.	
	<b>End of PSC</b>	

Particular Specification Related to Clauses in SANS 1200	Item Description	Unit of Payment
<b>PSD</b>	<b><u>Earthworks</u></b>	
<b>PSD 2.3</b>	<b>Interpretations: Definitions</b>	
	<p><i>Add the following after the description of 'Restricted excavation':</i></p> <p>"Where it is required that earthworks be carried out using labour intensive methods, the definition "restricted excavation" shall read "An excavation required to be carried out using only hand tools, or where so permitted in terms of the Project Specification, with restricted plant usage".</p> <p><i>Add the following definition before 'Specified Density':</i></p> <p>Sand (cohesionless and non-cohesive). For the purposes of the compaction requirements, a non-plastic material of which not less than 95 % by mass passes a sieve of nominal aperture size 4,75 mm, and not more than 10 % passes a sieve of nominal aperture size 0,075 mm.</p>	
<b>PSD 3.1.2</b>	<b>Materials: Classification for Excavation Purposes: Classes of Excavation</b>	
	<p><i>Please add the following after the last paragraph:</i></p> <p>"f) Hand Excavation</p> <p>The definitions given for soft, intermediate and hard rock excavation under Clause 3.1.2(a), (b) and (c) respectively will not apply to those aspects of the earthworks which must be undertaken by labour intensive methods in terms of the Project Specification, i.e. excavations for all pipelines. For hand excavation, the following classifications shall apply:</p> <p>"Soft excavation" will be held to be any material which in the opinion of the Employer's Agent can be excavated by pick and shovel, without the use of pneumatic or hydraulic breaking tools or blasting.</p> <p>"Hard rock excavation" will be held to be any material which possesses characteristics of hardness and geological structure which in the opinion of the Employer's Agent can most economically be broken up broken up by blasting before removing the material from the excavation as soft material.</p> <p>The definition of boulder excavation Classes A &amp; B given under Sub-Clauses 3.1.2(d) and (e) will apply irrespective of whether the earthworks are carried out by labour intensive methods or by any other method. "</p>	
<b>PSD 4.5</b>	<b>Plant: Avoiding Quagmire Conditions</b>	
	<p><i>Add the following to Sub-Clause:</i></p> <p>"In order to prevent quagmire conditions occurring in the excavations, relatively static plant such as back-actors shall be used combined with hand trimming to complete the excavation to final level. Should the Contractor allow quagmire conditions to develop, he shall, at his own expense, take such steps to rectify the conditions as the Employer's Agent may order."</p>	
	<b>Continue on next page</b>	



Particular Specification Related to Clauses in SANS 1200	Item Description	Unit of Payment
<b>PSD 5.1.2.2</b>	<b>Construction: Precautions: Existing Services: Detection, Location and Exposure</b>	
	<p><i>Add the following to Sub-clause 5.1.2.2:</i></p> <p>"If existing services are not shown on the drawings but the existence thereof can be reasonably expected, the Contractor shall, in conjunction with all relevant authorities, determine the exact depth and location of such services before the commencement of construction. After locating the exact position of services, whether indicated on the drawings or not, such services shall be deemed to be known services, and the Contractor shall be liable for all costs and subsequent costs arising from the damage thereof as a result of the Contractor's activities. Exact details of these services will be given to the Employer's Agent. These services must also be indicated on the "As Built" drawings."</p>	
<b>PSD 5.1.2.3</b>	<b>Protection of Cables</b>	
	<i>Substitute "estimated position" in the second sentence of D 5.1.2.3 with "actual or exposed position".</i>	
<b>PSD 5.1.2.4</b>	<b>Negligence</b>	
	<p><i>Substitute D 5.1.2.4 with the following:</i></p> <p>Where a service is damaged because of the contractor's negligence, any costs arising from such damaged service will be payable by the contractor.</p>	
<b>PSD 5.1.4.1</b>	<b>Construction: Precautions: Nuisance: Dust Nuisance</b>	
	<p>Add the following to Sub-clause 5.1.4.1</p> <p>"The Contractor is responsible for dust control and is liable for any claims that may result from dust nuisance during the contract period. No payment regarding the above-mentioned will be made and all costs shall be deemed to be covered by the tendered rates."</p>	
<b>PSD 5.1.6</b>	<b>Construction: Precautions: Road Traffic Control</b>	
	<p>Add, after the last paragraph, the following:</p> <p>"During the construction of any works across or along public roads, the Contractor shall, in co-operation with, and in accordance with any instruction from the relevant traffic authorities, take precautions for the protection of the Works and the safety of public and private vehicles and pedestrians in accordance with the requirements of Sub-clauses 5.2 and 5.7 of SANS 1200 A, 5.1.1 and 5.1.6 of SANS 1200 D. Temporary traffic signs shall be erected at all diversions. The number and layout of the traffic signs shall comply with the Site Manual entitled "Safety at Roadworks in Urban Areas", as published by the Department of Transport. Traffic signs shall have a yellow background with either a red / black border. All temporary signs shall be of the type and size required for urban roads, as applicable, as specified in the South African Road Traffic Signs Manual and Chapter 13, Roadworking Signage: Final Draft (June 1996), Road and Traffic Signs Sub-Committee, SCRA (January 1993)."</p>	
<b>PSD 5.2.2.3</b>	<b>Construction: Methods and Procedures: Excavation: Disposal</b>	
	<p>Add the following to Sub-clause 5.2.2.3:</p> <p>"Excess materials arising from the excavations shall generally be spread out on the adjacent erven and levelled and shaped in such a manner that the material so spread allows the erven to drain into the road. Material arising from excavations and not utilised in the above manner shall be disposed of at a licensed municipal dumpsite, or in depressions, dongas and erosion gullies as directed by the Employer's Agent. All rates tendered shall be deemed to include any levies or fees payable at such dumpsite."</p>	
<b>PSD 5.2.2.4</b>	<b>Construction: Methods and Procedures: Excavation</b>	
	<p>Add the following Sub-clause:</p> <p>5.2.2.4 Excavation by hand around existing services. Where hand excavation is required around existing services it shall be done within 3,0 m above and on both sides of cables and within 300 mm above and on both sides of pipes, as well as underneath the services.</p>	
Continue on next page		

Particular Specification Related to Clauses in SANS 1200	Item Description	Unit of Payment
<b>PSD 5.2.5</b>	<b>Construction: Methods and Procedures: Transport for Earthworks</b>	
	<p><i>Replace sub clause 5.2.5.1 with the following:</i></p> <p>"Free haul – all material transported within the boundaries of site or from a commercial source will be regarded as being hauled under free haul. No overhaul will be paid.</p>	
	<p><i>Replace sub clause 5.2.5.2 with the following:</i></p> <p>"Overhaul – Transportation of all excavated material beyond the boundaries of the site will be regarded as being hauled under free haul. No overhaul will be paid under this contract. Hauling and transportation costs will be deemed to be included under the relevant payment items.</p>	
<b>PSD 8.3.2</b>	<b>Measurement and Payment: Scheduled Items: Bulk Excavation.....</b>	<b>m<sup>3</sup></b>
	<p><i>Add the following after the item description:</i></p> <p>"All excavation of material classified under a) Soft excavation and b) Intermediate excavation under clause 1200D 3.1.2 will be paid for under payment item 1200D 8.3.2 a) as amended here. There will be no separate payment item scheduled for intermediate excavation and it will be assumed that the rate tendered for 1200D 8.3.2 a) will allow for both soft excavation and intermediate excavation as classified in 1200D.</p>	
<b>PSD 8.3.4 d)</b>	<b>Import to fill, material from commercial sources compacted to 90% MOD AASHTO.....</b>	<b>m<sup>3</sup></b>
	<p><i>Add the following:</i></p> <p>"The rate for importation of commercial material (minimum G9 classification or better) shall include all cost of royalties if applicable, acquiring suitable material (minimum G9 classification or better), forming of access, removal of overburden, loading, transportation, offloading at point of placing, removal of access and replacing overburden. The rate also needs to allow for spreading out of material after offloading, watering and compacting of the material in a uniform layers to 90% of MOD AASTHO.</p>	
<b>PSD 8.3.11</b>	<b>Measurement and Payment: Scheduled Items: Grassing or Other Vegetation Cover .....</b>	<b>m<sup>2</sup></b>
	<p><i>Add the following:</i></p> <p>"Payment for grassing, hydroseeding and covering with other vegetation of designated areas will be made in stages as follows:</p> <p><i>First Payment:</i> When the area has been prepared and planted/seeded, 60 % of the rate tendered per square metre shall be paid.</p> <p><i>Second Payment:</i> When the area has been initially accepted by the Employer's Agent, a further 30 % of the rate tendered per square metre shall be paid in respect of the re-measured area which is accepted.</p> <p><i>Third Payment:</i> At the end of the maintenance period the outstanding amount will be paid in respect of the actual re-measured area of grass and other vegetation finally accepted by the Employer's Agent for payment.</p> <p>The rate tendered and paid for shall include full compensation for trimming of existing slopes, supply and spreading of compost and/or manure, preparation of the soil, watering, supply and planting of grass and other vegetation and maintenance of the covered areas, including all labour, supervision, specialist advice, materials, transport, plant, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work and bring the covered areas into the condition required for final acceptance, and shall include for any loss due to vegetation failing to establish a satisfactory cover of living vegetation in which gaps larger than 150 mm do not occur."</p>	
<b>Continue on next page</b>		

Particular Specification Related to Clauses in SANS 1200	Item Description	Unit of Payment
PSD 8.3.14	Supply and install bio-degradable jute netting to steep slopes.....	m <sup>2</sup>
	<p>The rate shall cover the cost of supplying and staking of the netting to manufacturer's specifications as well as all establishment and set-up costs and maintenance for the duration of the project.</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><b>END OF PSD</b></p>	

Particular Specification Related to Clauses in SANS 1200	Item Description	Unit of Payment
<b>PSDB</b>	<b><u>Earthworks (Pipe Trenches)</u></b>	
<b>PSDB 3.1</b>	<b>Materials: Classes of Excavation</b>	
	<p>Please add the following after the last paragraph:</p> <p>“Classification of excavation by mechanical means for measurement and payment shall either be soft excavation or hard rock excavation, notwithstanding the provisions of subclause 3.1 of SANS 1200 D. Intermediate material shall be classified as soft material and will not be measured or paid for separately.</p> <p>Please add the following after the last paragraph:</p> <p>The definitions given for soft, intermediate and hard rock excavation under Clause 3.1.2(a), (b) and (c) of SANS 1200D respectively will not apply to those aspects of the trench excavation which must be undertaken by labour intensive methods in terms of the Project Specification, i.e. excavations for all pipelines. For hand excavation, the following classifications shall apply:</p> <p>“Soft excavation” will be held to be any material which in the opinion of the Employer’s Agent can be excavated by pick and shovel, without the use of pneumatic or hydraulic breaking tools or blasting.</p> <p>“Intermediate excavation” will be held to be any material which possesses characteristics of hardness and geological structure which in the opinion of the Employer’s Agent requires breaking by pneumatic or hydraulic means before removing the material from the excavation as soft material.</p> <p>“Hard rock excavation” will be held to be any material which possesses characteristics of hardness and geological structure which in the opinion of the Employer’s Agent can most economically be broken up broken up by blasting before removing the material from the excavation as soft material.</p> <p>“</p> <p><i>Please add the following after the last paragraph:</i></p> <p>“All excavation of material classified under a) Soft excavation and b) Intermediate excavation above will be paid for under payment item 1200DB 8.3.2 a). There will be no separate payment item scheduled for intermediate excavation and it will be assumed that the rate tendered for 1200DB 8.3.2 a) will allow for both soft excavation and intermediate excavation as classified above.</p>	
<b>PSDB 3.5</b>	<b>Materials: Backfill Material</b>	
	<p><i>Replace “from trenches” in Cl 3.5(a) with:</i></p> <p>“...from trenches, channels and/or any other necessary excavations on site”</p> <p><i>Replace Cl 3.5(b) with:</i></p> <p>“All pipe and duct trenches across roadways shall be backfilled with selected material (G7 or higher) from commercial sources.”</p>	
<b>PSDB 3.6.1</b>	<b>Materials: Materials for Reinstatement of Roads and Paved Areas: Subbase and Base</b>	
	<p><i>Substitute Cl 3.6.1 with the following:</i></p> <p>“Where trenches cross or run adjacent to surfaced roads and paved areas of which the surfaces are scheduled to be reinstated, the material excavated from the existing base and/or sub-base pavement layer(s) shall be set aside and used in the reconstruction of the sub-base layer. Where applicable, new material complying with the requirements of SANS 1200 MF shall be used in the reconstruction of the base layer. Any shortfall in material for the reconstruction of the sub-base layer shall be made up by the use of material complying with the requirements of SANS 1200 ME.”</p>	
Continue on next page		

<b>Particular Specification Related to Clauses in SANS 1200</b>	<b>Item Description</b>	<b>Unit of Payment</b>
<b>PSDB 3.7</b>	<b>Materials: Selection</b>	
	<p><i>Add the following:</i></p> <p>“Notwithstanding the above, in terms of which the Contractor has a choice regarding methods of selection, the Contractor must use selective methods of excavation. The Contractor shall selectively remove and separate the suitable material from unsuitable material and place it adjacent to the trench for reuse as backfill, selected fill, selected granular material or for other use as ordered by the Employer’s Agent.</p> <p>Material which, in terms of Sub-clause 6.2 of SANS 1200 D or SANS 1200 LB, is too wet for immediate use in the trench (but which is otherwise suitable) will not be regarded as “unsuitable” material and, if so ordered by the Employer’s Agent, the Contractor shall spread such material in a suitable area until it has dried sufficiently for later use. When preparing his programme and construction methods, the Contractor shall make allowance for selective excavation and the handling and drying out of material which is too wet for immediate use.</p>	
<b>PSDB 4.1</b>	<b>Plant: Excavation Equipment</b>	
	<p><i>Add the following:</i></p> <p>“All excavations exceeding the specified widths shall be backfilled with approved selected material. No payment shall be made for this and all relevant costs shall be deemed to be included in the tendered rates.”</p>	
<b>PSDB 4.2</b>	<b>Plant: Control of Water</b>	
	<p><i>Add the following:</i></p> <p>“One set of dewatering equipment shall consist of pumps, pipes, well points and other equipment necessary for keeping the trenches sufficiently free from water for dewatering of excavations up to 4 m depth and a trench length of 45 m for both sides or 70 m on one side.”</p>	
<b>PSDB 5.6.2</b>	<b>Construction: Backfilling: Material for Backfilling</b>	
	<p><i>Substitute “from trench excavations” in the first paragraph of CI 5.6.2 with “from trench excavations, channel excavations and/or any other excavations on site”</i></p>	
<b>PSDB 5.6.3</b>	<b>Construction: Backfilling: Disposal of Soft Excavation Material</b>	
	<p><i>Replace the first sentence of clause 5.6.3 with the following:</i></p> <p>“Excavation material from the trench, which is unsuitable or has become surplus because of bulking, displacement by the pipe and importation, shall be disposed of anywhere within the boundaries of the site. Disposal will be mainly along the trench servitude, but the Employer’s Agent may direct that the material be spoiled elsewhere on site to make up deficiency in backfill material or as general fill material on site. Approval to be sought from Employer’s Agent prior to disposal.</p>	
<b>PSDB 5.7.2</b>	<b>Construction: Compaction: Areas Subject to Traffic Loads</b>	
	<p><i>Add the following:</i></p> <p>“Backfill of all pipe trenches that fall under roadways shall be compacted to 95% of MAMDD density for cohesive materials and sand backfilling shall be compacted to 100 % of MAMDD density.”</p>	
<b>PSDB 5.9.4</b>	<b>Construction: Reinstatement of Surface: Bitumen Roads: Sub-base And Base:</b>	
	<p><i>Add the following:</i></p> <p>“Any additional imported material required for the reinstatement of selected layers, sub-base or base shall comply with the requirements of the relevant standardised specifications.”</p>	

Particular Specification Related to Clauses in SANS 1200	Item Description	Unit of Payment
<b>PSDB 5.9.5.1</b>	<b>Construction: Reinstatement of Surface: Bitumen Roads: Surfacing:</b>	
	<p><i>Add the following:</i></p> <p>"The thickness of the asphalt shall match that of the existing roadway, with a minimum thickness of 30mm."</p>	
<b>PSDB 8.1.2 b)</b>	<b>Measurement and Payment: Basic Principles</b>	
	<p><i>Replace subclause (b) with the following:</i></p> <p>"Separate items will be scheduled for lengths of trench of depths not exceeding certain depths as per the bill of quantities".</p>	
<b>PSDB 8.1.2 c)</b>	<b>Measurement and Payment: Scheduled Items: Excavation</b>	
	<p><i>Replace the last sentence of subclause (c) with the following:</i></p> <p>"The ground surface will be that existing after any bulk excavation has been carried out and before any embankment has been constructed, unless a portion of the embankment has to be constructed in order to achieve an acceptable cover over a pipe that is to be installed, in which case measurement will be made from the level of embankment that produces an acceptable minimum cover over the pipe. The depth of the excavation for measurement and payment purposes will be as specified in Sub-clause 8.1.2 (b)."</p>	
<b>PSDB 8.3.2 a)</b>	<b>Measurement and Payment: Scheduled Items: Excavation .....</b>	<b>m<sup>3</sup></b>
	<p><i>Insert the following in paragraph three after "excavation,":</i></p> <p>"sourcing of backfill material as specified in 5.6.2,"</p> <p><i>Add the following after the last paragraph under subclause (a)):</i></p> <p>"The rates for excavation of trenches shall also cover the costs of battering trench sides or providing shoring to trenches as deemed necessary by Contractor in light of his obligations under the Occupational Health and Safety Act.</p> <p>Where battering of trench side slopes is chosen in lieu of shoring, the rate shall also cover any additional protection of services, replacement of erf pegs or any other additional cost resulting from battering the side slopes.</p> <p>The depth of excavation in street reserves shall be measured from the final finished level. In cases where services lay parallel to steep slopes, the depth of the excavation will be measured along the centre of the trench (on the route of the service).</p> <p>The rate for excavation for subsurface drains shall cover the cost of excavation and spoil of surplus material as described in D5.2.2.3.</p> <p>The rate shall also provide for the fact that the excavation width in sand will be wider than normal and that fast excavation and backfill will reduce ground water seepage.</p> <p>All excavation of material classified under a) Soft excavation and b) Intermediate excavation under clause 1200D 3.1.2 will be paid for under payment item 1200DB 8.3.2 a) as amended here. There will be no separate payment item scheduled for intermediate trench excavation and it will be assumed that the rate tendered for 1200DB 8.3.2 a) will allow for both soft and intermediate trench excavation as classified in 1200D.</p>	

Particular Specification Related to Clauses in SANS 1200	Item Description	Unit of Payment
PSDB 8.3.5 a)	<b>Measurement and Payment: Scheduled Items: Existing Services That Intersect or Adjoin a Pipe Trench.....</b>	<b>No</b>
	<p><i>Add the following to the end of sub clause (a):</i></p> <p>“Existing services with a depth of cover exceeding 300 mm, measured from the bottom of excavation to the top of the existing service shall not be measured and paid for. These will be distinguished between existing trunk services and existing erf connection. The rate shall also allow for the following costs: i) Sufficient photos have to be taken of existing services and handed over to the Employer's Agent before they are being crossed, if there is a possibility of a difference in opinion over the condition of those services, especially on private property. ii) If such a service is damaged, it has to be repaired to its original condition or if possible, to a standard agreed to in writing with the relevant owner.</p>	
	<p>This agreement has to be approved by the Employer's Agent. iii) If such a service is removed, it has to be replaced as per original.”</p> <p><i>Add the following to the end of sub clause (b):</i></p> <p>“The unit "number" will only be used for services such as poles and trees.No payment will be made for overhead services that do not rest directly on the ground except where allowance is made for this in the schedule of quantities.</p> <p>Existing services that rest directly on the ground e.g. poles, walls and structures are handled in the same way as underground services, but the axis of the service will be determined as follows:The vertical axis is defined as the nearest side or corner of the existing structure to the excavation, measured at the point where the structure and natural ground level intersect.The horizontal axis will be at the point where the structure and the natural ground level intersects. In this instance, where the excavation falls above the 45° line but within 1,0 meter horizontally from the structure, the service will also be measured as adjoining.If the structure, according to the abovementioned, does not qualify as an adjoining service but the foundation of the structure is such that if a 45° line drawn from the nearest bottom corner thereof cuts through the excavation, the structure will be measured as an adjoining service if approved by the Employer's Agent. These will be distinguished between existing trunk services and existing erf connection”.</p>	
PSDB 8.3.6.1 e)	<b>Measurement and Payment: Scheduled Items: Finishing: Reinststate road layer works up to top of base course level .....</b>	<b>m<sup>2</sup></b>
	<p>“The rate tendered shall include all costs associated with the reinstatement of layers as shown on the drawings. The rate tendered shall also include all costs associated with the reinstatement of layers as shown on the drawings. For road surfaces this includes 150mm in-situ material compacted to 100% MAMMD, 150mm G5 subbase compacted to 95% MAMMD and 150mm G4 base compacted to 98% MAMMD. All costs, overheads and profits associated with restoring the road surface and all underlying layer works are deemed to be covered by the rates tendered.”</p>	

Particular Specification Related to Clauses in SANS 1200	Item Description	Unit of Payment
<b>PSDB 8.3.8</b>	<b>Expose existing manhole, dismantle and stockpile at the site office.....</b>	<b>No.</b>
	<p>This item covers locating, exposing, making safe, dismantling; disconnecting pipes and stockpiling (at the designated site office stockpile area) of partially constructed sewer manholes that are not on the correct design alignment and/or levels, or are otherwise unsuitable to be continued. Works shall comply with SANS 1200 DB and also includes the removal of all built components, and temporary making good of the excavation.</p> <p>Salvageable components (e.g., cover &amp; frame, cover slabs, precast rings, step irons) shall be carefully removed, transported and stacked at the designated stockpile area at the site office.</p> <p>The Contractor shall take all reasonable care not to damage the salvageable materials. Unsuitable/unsalvageable materials shall be demolished and stockpiled.</p> <p>The demolished materials shall be disposed of at a licensed facility and paid for under the relevant payment item in the schedule of quantities.</p> <p>The depth of manholes as mentioned in the schedule of quantities, shall be measured from the existing top of the partially constructed manhole structure to the bottom of the manhole base.</p>	
	<b>End of PSDB</b>	





Particular Specification Related to Clauses in SANS 1200	Item Description	Unit of Payment
<b>PSL</b>	<b><u>Medium Pressure Pipelines</u></b>	
<b>PSL 3.7.1</b>	<b>Materials: Other Types of Pipe: uPVC pipes</b>	
	<p><i>Replace the clause with the following:</i></p> <p>"All uPVC pipes and fittings shall be fitted with spigot and socket rubber ring joints and shall comply with the relevant requirements of SANS 966, of the class and size as specified on drawings and schedule.</p> <p>Bends shall be cast iron or ductile iron, with spigot and socket rubber ring joints, and shall comply with the relevant requirements of SANS 966 or SANS 52842."</p>	
<b>PSL 3.9.1</b>	<b>Materials: Corrosion Protection: CI Pipes</b>	
	<p><i>Replace the clause with the following:</i></p> <p>"All internal cast iron surfaces valves and specials shall be thoroughly cleaned by grit blasting to SA 2,5 finish in compliance with the requirements of SIS 05 09 00 before applying Copon EP 2300 epoxy paint, applied in three coats to give a dry film thickness of not less than 250 microns. All external cast iron surfaces valves and specials shall be cleaned and coated in accordance with B4772. After it has set, coating shall be such that it will not flow when heated to temperature of 75oC."</p>	
<b>PSL 3.9.5</b>	<b>Materials: Corrosion Protection: Joints, Bolts, Nuts and Washers</b>	
	<p><i>Replace the clause with the following:</i></p> <p>"All bolts, nuts and washers shall be stainless steel."</p>	
<b>PSL 3.10</b>	<b>Materials: Valves</b>	
	<p><i>Add the following:</i></p> <p>"Notwithstanding the above, all gate valves shall be of type CE-WS 15:1993."</p>	
<b>PSL 5.1.4</b>	<b>Laying: Depths and Cover</b>	
	<p><i>Add the following after the first sentence:</i></p> <p>" Unless otherwise shown on the drawings, all pipes smaller and equal to 110mm diameter shall be laid to provide a minimum cover of 1,0m from finished ground or roadway level within road reserve and 0,8m elsewhere. Pipes larger than 110mm diameter shall be laid to provide a minimum cover of 1,2m."</p>	
<b>PSL 5.6.1</b>	<b>Construction: Valve and Hydrant Chambers: General</b>	
	<p><i>Replace the clause with the following:</i></p> <p>"All chambers and surfaces boxes shall be constructed in accordance with the details shown on the drawings."</p>	
<b>PSL 7.3.1</b>	<b>Testing: Standard Hydraulic Pipe Test: Test Pressure and Time of Test</b>	
	<p><i>Add the following to CI 7.3.1.1:</i></p> <p>"Pipes shall not be tested against isolating valves. Special blank flanges or end caps, fully anchored, shall be provided for testing."</p> <p><i>Substitute CI 7.3.1.2 with the following:</i></p> <p>"The test pressure for field testing shall be 1,5 times the rated maximum working pressure of the pipe."</p> <p><i>Substitute CL 7.3.1.3 with the following:</i></p> <p>"The test pressure applied according to CI 7.3.1.2, must, with allowance for any level differences along the pipeline, be such that the pressure at any point in the pipeline will be at least 1,25 times and not more than 1,5 times the rated working pressure of the pipe."</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><b>Continue on next page</b></p>	

Particular Specification Related to Clauses in SANS 1200	Item Description	Unit of Payment
PSL 8.2.11	<b>Anchor/Thrust Blocks and Pedestals .....</b>	<b>m³</b>
	<p><i>Under item (b) delete the following item:</i> Reinforcement Unit: t</p> <p><i>Replace the first sentence under "Reinforcement" with the following:</i> "Anchor and thrust blocks shall be measured per cubic metre concrete and the tendered rate shall include for all reinforcement for the required dimensions"</p>	
PSL 8.2.16	<b>Connection to existing water reticulation up to 250mm, inclusive of all costs .....</b>	<b>No</b>
	<p><i>Add the following items:</i> "PSL 8.2.16 Connection to existing water reticulation up to 250mm (Details as per drawing CT990/G709/00), fittings measured elsewhere:</p> <p>a) Tee Connection to Reduced Pipeline..... Unit: No  b) Reduced Tee Connection ..... Unit: No  c) Equal Tee Connection ..... Unit: No  d) Straight Reduced Connection ..... Unit: No  e) Straight Equal Connection ..... Unit: No</p> <p>The cutting into existing mains shall be measured by the number of each type and diameter of pipe cut into.</p> <p>The tendered rate shall include full compensation for all arrangements with the relevant authorities, isolating the main, cutting into the main to accommodate the connecting fitting, dewatering, excavating, removing of excess material, taking steps to prevent the ingress of soil, stones and other material into the main as well as all material and labour to connect the pipe."</p>	
PSL 8.2.17	<b>Make use of salvaged materials and install water specials (valves and fire hydrants) and fittings (tees and bends) to the design specifications and standards .....</b>	<b>No</b>
	Install water fittings and specials listed in the schedule of quantities, making use of the approved salvaged components from the designated site stockpile, and completing all remaining work to the drawing standards mentioned. The item must be read in conjunction with the SANS 1200 L specifications in this tender document. Works include the transport and handling of materials, excavation for the fitting/special, dealing with water, backfilling and local reinstatement.	
PSL 8.2.18	<b>Excavate in all materials trenches for pipe diameters up to 200 mm, dismantle and stockpile at the site office .....</b>	<b>m</b>
	<p>Excavate and expose, make safe, dismantle/remove and stockpile (at the designated site-office stockpile) non-compliant uPVC water pipelines, fittings and specials, temporary making-good of the trench, and leaving the area safe and neat for reinstatement with salvaged materials. The item must be read in conjunction with the SANS 1200 DB and SANS 1200 L specifications in this tender document.</p> <p>Salvageable components (e.g., Pipes, saddles, ball valves, etc.) shall be carefully removed, transported and stacked at the designated stockpile area at the site office. The rate shall also include the dismantling of the erf connections from the main lines.</p> <p>Careful excavation not to damage the materials will be required with selective excavation and stockpiling of bedding material for re-use. The depth of excavation as mentioned in the schedule of quantities, shall be measured from the existing cover level to the invert level of the pipe.</p>	

Particular Specification Related to Clauses in SANS 1200	Item Description	Unit of Payment
<b>PSL 8.2.19</b>	<b>Make use of salvaged materials, lay, joint, bed (class B), backfill, test and disinfect uPVC spigot and socket pipes with rubber ring joints and couplings: ...</b>	<b>m</b>
	<p>Provide all plant, labour and materials to handle (incl. from site stockpile), lay, joint, bed, backfill, dealing with water and test uPVC Class 12 water pipes of the scheduled diameters, including cleaning and preparation, grade and alignment control, jointing, embedment. Works shall conform to SANS 1200 L and the project drawings/details.</p> <p>The rate shall allow for having to adjust and prepare the bottom of the trench excavation (up to 150mm raising or lowering of trench bottom) after the dismantling to comply with the design levels.</p> <p>The rate shall also include the cost for reconnecting the house connections that have previously been disconnected from the main pipeline.</p> <p>Where there is a shortfall of salvageable material, the extra-over items will be used supply the materials for installation, or it will be measured elsewhere in the schedule of quantities.</p>	
<b>PSL 8.2.20</b>	<b>Test existing sections identified by the engineer, locate and repair leaks where the test failed .....</b>	<b>m</b>
	<p>The rate shall be for the testing of pipe sections identified by the employer's agent. Testing will comply with clause PSL 7.3.1.</p> <p>The rate shall include the methods necessary to locate and identify the leaks causing the test failure. The measurement will be the length per meter of the main line identified, regardless of the number of erf connections on the line. The remedial works will be measured elsewhere.</p>	
	<b>End of PSL</b>	

Particular Specification Related to Clauses in SANS 1200	Item Description	Unit of Payment																						
<b>PSLB</b>	<b><u>Bedding (Pipes)</u></b>																							
<b>PSLB 1.1</b>	<b>Scope</b>																							
	<i>Add, after the first sentence, the following:</i> "This specification also covers the bedding required for electric cables and cable ducts."																							
<b>PSLB 3.1</b>	<b>Materials: Selected Granular Material</b>																							
	<p><i>Replace the clause with the following:</i></p> <p>"Selected granular material shall be an aggregate, sand or granular material, all of a non-cohesive nature and free from any organic material, of which the grading analysis shows 100 % passing a 13,2 mm sieve and not more than 5 % passing a 0,075 mm sieve.</p> <p>The Contractor shall, at least 14 days before commencing bedding operations, submit a sample of the material he intends to use as selected granular material to the Employer's Agent for approval.</p> <p>Where selected granular material from excavations on site the Contractor shall ensure it conforms to the above requirements.</p> <p>In very wet conditions and if so ordered by the Employer's Agent, a non-plastic crushed material with the specification as stated below should be used for bedding cradle.</p> <p>a) Grading</p> <table><thead><tr><th>Sieve size (mm)</th><th>% Passing</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>19,0</td><td>100</td></tr><tr><td>13,2</td><td>84 - 100</td></tr><tr><td>9,5</td><td>70 - 84</td></tr><tr><td>4,75</td><td>45 - 65</td></tr><tr><td>2,36</td><td>29 - 47</td></tr><tr><td>1,18</td><td>19 - 33</td></tr><tr><td>0,60</td><td>13 - 25</td></tr><tr><td>0,30</td><td>10-18</td></tr><tr><td>0,15</td><td>06-13</td></tr><tr><td>0,075</td><td>04-10t</td></tr></tbody></table> <p>b) Crusher value</p> <p>The aggregate crushing value, calculated at minus 13,2 mm plus 0,5 mm fraction, may not exceed 29.</p>	Sieve size (mm)	% Passing	19,0	100	13,2	84 - 100	9,5	70 - 84	4,75	45 - 65	2,36	29 - 47	1,18	19 - 33	0,60	13 - 25	0,30	10-18	0,15	06-13	0,075	04-10t	
Sieve size (mm)	% Passing																							
19,0	100																							
13,2	84 - 100																							
9,5	70 - 84																							
4,75	45 - 65																							
2,36	29 - 47																							
1,18	19 - 33																							
0,60	13 - 25																							
0,30	10-18																							
0,15	06-13																							
0,075	04-10t																							
<b>PSLB 3.2</b>	<b>Materials: Selected Fill Material</b>																							
	<p><i>Replace the clause with the following:</i></p> <p>"Selected fill material will comply with the provisions of SANS 1200LB Cl 3.1 as amended"</p>																							
<b>PSLB 3.3</b>	<b>Materials: Bedding</b>																							
	<p><i>Replace the first sentence with the following:</i></p> <p>"For rigid pipes, Class B bedding will be used throughout."</p>																							
<b>PSLB 5.1.4</b>	<b>Construction: General: Compaction</b>																							
	<p><i>Replace:</i></p> <p>"...90% MAMDD" with "93% MAMDD (100% for sand)".</p>																							
Continue on next page																								



Particular Specification Related to Clauses in SANS 1200	Item Description	Unit of Payment
<b>PSLC</b>	<b><u>Cable Ducts</u></b>	
<b>PSLC 3.1</b>	<b>Materials: Ducts</b>	
	Add the following: "Class 34 uPVC heavy duty pipes (dia 110 mm or 160 mm) shall be used as ducts for electric and telecommunication cables under streets."	
<b>PSLC 3.2</b>	<b>Bedding</b>	
	Substitute LC 3.2 with the following: "The provisions of SANS 1200 LB: Bedding (Pipes) and the relevant project specifications shall apply mutatis mutandis. Payment shall be made under the appropriate payment clauses of SANS 1200 LB or related project specifications."	
<b>PSLC 3.3</b>	<b>Backfill</b>	
	Substitute CI 3.3 with the following: "The provisions of SANS 1200 DB: Earthworks (Pipe Trenches) and the relevant project specification shall apply mutatis mutandis. Payment shall be made under the appropriate payment clauses of SANS 1200 DB or related project specifications."	
<b>PSLC 3.4</b>	<b>Cable Duct Markers</b>	
	Add the following to CI 3.4: 'Cable duct markers shall be provided as specified in PSLC 5.8'.	
<b>PSLC 5.1.1</b>	<b>Construction: Excavation of Trenches: Trench Widths and Depths</b>	
	Add the following: "5.1.1.5 Trench excavations shall be in accordance with the provisions of SANS 1200 DB: Earthworks (Pipe Trenches). The trench dimensions and minimum cover from the final road level shall be in accordance with the drawings ( <b>Drawing no. CT990/G701/00</b> ) issued for construction. Road crossings shall be constructed after the construction of the roadworks has reached the stage where the required cover is available."	
<b>PSLC 5.2</b>	<b>Construction: Bedding and Compaction of Bedding</b>	
	Replace CI 5.2.1 and CI 5.2.2 with the following: "All ducts shall be laid in flexible pipe bedding according to the provisions of SANS 1200 LB: Bedding (Pipes). Backfilling shall be according to the provisions of SANS 1200 DB: Earthworks (Pipe Trenches)."	
<b>PSLC 5.8</b>	<b>Construction: Road Crossings</b>	
	Substitute "0,5 m" in the last sentence of CI 5.8 with "1,0 m" and add the following: "Ducts for road crossings shall be sealed by means of end caps."	
	Continue on next page	

Particular Specification Related to Clauses in SANS 1200	Item Description	Unit of Payment															
<b>PSLC 5.10</b>	<b>Construction: Position to be Marked</b>																
	<p><i>Replace the subclause with the following:</i></p> <table> <tr> <td><b>Service</b></td><td><b>Lettering</b></td><td><b>Paint Colour</b></td></tr> <tr> <td>Electrical</td><td>E</td><td>Red</td></tr> <tr> <td>Telecommunications</td><td>T</td><td>Green</td></tr> <tr> <td>Parks (Irrigation)</td><td>P</td><td>Black</td></tr> <tr> <td>Traffic Signals</td><td>R</td><td>Yellow</td></tr> </table> <p>The positions of ducts shall be marked by means of incisions on top of the kerb. The mark shall be 5mm thick with 75mm high lettering. The recess shall be painted with poly acrylic roof paint. Precast recessed kerbs are preferred. Identification marks to be as follows:</p>	<b>Service</b>	<b>Lettering</b>	<b>Paint Colour</b>	Electrical	E	Red	Telecommunications	T	Green	Parks (Irrigation)	P	Black	Traffic Signals	R	Yellow	
<b>Service</b>	<b>Lettering</b>	<b>Paint Colour</b>															
Electrical	E	Red															
Telecommunications	T	Green															
Parks (Irrigation)	P	Black															
Traffic Signals	R	Yellow															
	The draw wire, as specified in Cl 5.3.3, shall be secured to a 150 x 150 x 150 mm grade 20 MPa/19 mm concrete marker, which shall be installed with a depth of cover of 50-100 mm below the final level. The Contractor shall keep accurate records of the exact position of each duct.																
<b>PSLC 7.2</b>	<b>Testing: Compaction Testing</b>																
	<p><i>Substitute the subclause with the following:</i></p> <p>"The Contractor shall, for at least one out of every five road crossings, submit density tests to the Employer's Agent at his own expense. The decision as to which road crossing densities shall be tested, rests with the Employer's Agent. The Contractor shall, if such densities fail to meet the minimum requirements, prove at his expense that all the other densities do comply with the specified minimum requirements."</p>																
<b>PSLC 8.2.2</b>	<b>Excavate in all materials for trenches, select, backfill, compact and dispose of all surplus material for ducts crossing to a maximum depth of 1.5m and a maximum crossing length of 14m: .....</b>	<b>No.</b>															
	<p><i>Add the following:</i></p> <p><i>Trench Dimensions: (L x W x H)</i></p> <p>a) One 110mm diameter – (14m x 0.45m x 1.5m)</p> <p>b) Two 110mm diameter – (14m x 0.45m x 1.5m)</p> <p>c) Three 160mm diameter – (14m x 0.58m x 1.5m)</p> <p>d) Two 110mm diameter &amp; Two 160mm diameter – (14m x 0.79m x 1.5m)</p> <p>e) Three 110mm diameter &amp; One 160mm diameter – (14m x 0.74m x 1.5m)</p> <p>f) Four 160mm diameter – (14m x 0.89m x 1.5m)</p> <p>g) Four 110mm diameter &amp; One 160mm diameter – (14m x 0.9m x 1.5m)</p> <p>h) Four 110mm diameter &amp; Two 160mm diameter – (14m x 1.11 m x 1.5m)</p> <p>i) One 110mm diameter &amp; Five 160mm diameter – (14m x 1.26m x 1.5m)</p> <p>j) Five 110mm diameter &amp; One 160mm diameter – (14m x 1.06m x 1.5m)</p> <p>k) Six 110mm diameter &amp; One 160mm diameter – (14m x 1.22m x 1.5m)</p> <p>l) Five 110mm diameter &amp; Two 160mm diameter – (14m x 1.27m x 1.5m)</p> <p>m) Six 110mm diameter &amp; Two 160mm diameter – (14m x 1.43m x 1.5m)</p> <p>n) Eight 110mm diameter &amp; One 160mm diameter – (14m x 1.54m x 1.5m)</p> <p>o) Ten 110mm diameter &amp; Two 160mm diameter – (14m x 2.07m x 1.5m)</p> <p>p) Ten 110mm diameter &amp; Four 160mm diameter – (14m x 2.49m x 1.5m)</p> <p>q) Fifteen 110mm diameter &amp; Five 160mm diameter – (14m x 3.50m x 1.5m)</p>																



Particular Specification Related to Clauses in SANS 1200	Item Description	Unit of Payment
PSLC 8.2.5	<b>Measurement and Payment: Scheduled Items: Supply, Lay and Prove Duct .....</b>	<b>m</b>
	<i>Substitute "GPO" in Cl 8.2.5(a) with "Telkom".</i>	
PSLC 8.2.8	<b>Measurement and Payment: Scheduled Items: Cable Markers .....</b>	<b>No</b>
	<i>Add the following:</i> "The rate shall also cover the cost of the end cap and the incisions, concrete marker and draw wire, as specified in PSLC 5.10. Cable markers as per applicable drawing"	
	<b>CABLE DUCTS</b>	
PSLC 8.2.10	<b>Excavate by hand to expose Cable Duct end nodes as instructed by the Engineer .....</b>	<b>m</b>
	<p>The rate will cater for all associated costs relating to setting out the works, the excavation to expose both end nodes as well as the backfilling in accordance the requirements of SANS 1200 DB and specifications. The rate shall also cover the costs of providing shoring as deemed necessary by Contractor in light of his obligations under the Occupational Health and Safety Act.</p> <p>This payment item should be read in conjunction with PSDB 8.3.2 a). Where shoring of side slopes is used, the rate shall also cover any additional protection of services, replacement of erf pegs or any other additional cost resulting from shoring the side slopes. The depth of excavation shall be measured from the as-built ground level provided at the start of the works by the contractor. The rate shall also provide for the fact that the excavation width in sand will be wider than normal and that fast excavation and backfill will reduce ground water seepage as well as dealing with the water.</p> <p>All excavation of material classified under a) Soft excavation and b) Intermediate excavation under clause 1200D 3.1.2 will be paid for under payment item 1200DB 8.3.2 a) as amended here. There will be no separate payment item scheduled for intermediate excavation and it will be assumed that the rate tendered for 1200DB 8.3.2 a) will allow for both soft and intermediate trench excavation as classified in 1200D</p>	
PSLC 8.2.11	<b>Test located cable duct crossings identified by the engineer. Testing: Standard proofing of Ducts using Brush and Mandrel .....</b>	<b>m</b>
	The rate shall make provision for the testing of each cable duct with pipe diameters as specified in the schedule of quantities, in accordance with SANS 1200 LC, Clause 7.3 and record kept of the findings. The rate shall include all equipment, materials and labour required for testing of cable ducts for specified diameters in the schedule of quantities	

Particular Specification Related to Clauses in SANS 1200	Item Description	Unit of Payment
<b>PSLC 8.2.12</b>	<b>Excavate in all materials trenches for cable duct crossing up to a depth of 1.5m and a length of up to 14m, dismantle and stockpile at the site office: .....</b>	<b>No.</b>
	<p>Excavate and expose, make safe, dismantle/remove and stockpile (at the designated site-office stockpile) non-compliant cable ducts, temporary making-good of the trench, and leaving the area safe and neat for reinstallation with salvaged materials. The item must be read in conjunction with the SANS 1200 DB and SANS 1200 LC specifications in this tender document.</p> <p>Salvageable components (e.g., Pipes, draw wires and cable markers) shall be carefully removed, transported and stacked at the designated stockpile area at the site office.</p> <p>Careful excavation not to damage the materials will be required with selective excavation and stockpiling of bedding material for re-use. The depth of excavation as mentioned in the schedule of quantities, shall be measured from the existing cover level to the invert level of the pipe.</p> <p>Trench Dimensions: (L x W x H)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) One 110mm diameter – (14m x 0.45m x 1.5m)</li> <li>b) Two 110mm diameter – (14m x 0.45m x 1.5m)</li> <li>c) Three 160mm diameter – (14m x 0.58m x 1.5m)</li> <li>d) Two 110mm diameter &amp; Two 160mm diameter – (14m x 0.79m x 1.5m)</li> <li>e) Three 110mm diameter &amp; One 160mm diameter – (14m x 0.74m x 1.5m)</li> <li>f) Four 160mm diameter – (14m x 0.89m x 1.5m)</li> <li>g) Four 110mm diameter &amp; One 160mm diameter – (14m x 0.9m x 1.5m)</li> <li>h) Four 110mm diameter &amp; Two 160mm diameter – (14m x 1.11 m x 1.5m)</li> <li>i) One 110mm diameter &amp; Five 160mm diameter – (14m x 1.26m x 1.5m)</li> <li>j) Five 110mm diameter &amp; One 160mm diameter – (14m x 1.06m x 1.5m)</li> <li>k) Six 110mm diameter &amp; One 160mm diameter – (14m x 1.22m x 1.5m)</li> <li>l) Five 110mm diameter &amp; Two 160mm diameter – (14m x 1.27m x 1.5m)</li> <li>m) Six 110mm diameter &amp; Two 160mm diameter – (14m x 1.43m x 1.5m)</li> <li>n) Eight 110mm diameter &amp; One 160mm diameter – (14m x 1.54m x 1.5m)</li> <li>o) Ten 110mm diameter &amp; Two 160mm diameter – (14m x 2.07m x 1.5m)</li> <li>p) Ten 110mm diameter &amp; Four 160mm diameter – (14m x 2.49m x 1.5m)</li> <li>q) Fifteen 110mm diameter &amp; Five 160mm diameter – (14m x 3.50m x 1.5m)</li> </ul>	
<b>PSLC 8.2.13</b>	<b>Make use of salvaged materials and lay the following cable duct scenarios up to a depth of 1.5m and a length of up to 14m, on class C bedding and prove, including provision of draw wire: .....</b>	<b>No</b>
	<p>Provide all plant, labour and materials to handle (incl. from site stockpile), lay, joint, bed, backfill, dealing with water and test cable ducts for each crossing, including cleaning and preparation, grade and alignment control, jointing, embedment. Works shall conform to SANS 1200 LC and the project drawings/details.</p> <p>The rate shall allow for having to adjust and prepare the bottom of the trench excavation (up to 150mm raising or lowering of trench bottom) after the dismantling to comply with the design levels.</p> <p>Where there is a shortfall of salvageable material, the extra-over items will be used supply the materials for installation, or it will be measured elsewhere in the schedule of quantities.</p>	
	<b>End of PSLC</b>	

Particular Specification Related to Clauses in SANS 1200	Item Description	Unit of Payment
<b>PSLD</b>	<b><u>Sewers</u></b>	
<b>PSLD 3.1.5</b>	<b>Materials: uPVC Pipes</b>	
	Replace with the following: "Sewer pipes and fittings shall be Heavy Duty (Class 34) uPVC pipes. No alternative pipe types will be considered."	
<b>PSLD 3.5.2</b>	<b>Materials: Manholes, Chambers etc.: Precast Concrete Sections</b>	
	<i>Add the following to LD 3.5.2:</i> "Precast concrete sections with an inside diameter of at least 1 000 mm shall be used for manholes with sewer lines smaller or equal to 200 mm diameter. Sectional spun concrete cylinders shall have been manufactured from dolomitic aggregate. For all manholes the invert level of the outlet shall be 20 mm lower than the lowest inlet invert level. The joint between the manhole and the concrete roof slab shall be sealed effectively with a sealant, to the prescriptions of the manufacturers and approval of the Employer's Agent, to prevent the infiltration of subsurface water or stormwater. Lifting holes shall be sealed off effectively, with an epoxy, after installation and before backfilling. The soffits of all inlet pipes in a manhole shall be on the same level. If the outlet pipe is bigger than all the inlet pipes, it shall have the same soffit level as the inlet pipes. All manholes complete with bottom, shall be able to accommodate a water pressure of the full manhole depth, as specified on the drawings, with an additional 50 % safety factor."	
<b>PSLD 3.5.7</b>	<b>Materials: Manholes, Chambers etc.: Step Irons</b>	
	<i>Replace the subclause with the following:</i> "Step irons shall be installed in all manholes deeper than 1,2 m. Step irons shall consist of polypropylene coated 12 mm high tensile steel. The installation of the step irons shall be in accordance with the specification of the manufacturer."	
<b>PSLD 3.5.8</b>	<b>Materials: Manholes, Chambers etc.: Manhole Covers and Frames</b>	
	<i>Add the following to the subclause:</i> "All manhole covers and frames shall be in accordance with the details on drawings."	
<b>PSLD 3.6</b>	<b>Materials: Marker Posts</b>	
	<i>Add the following:</i> "The positions of erf connections shall be marked by means of incisions on the face of the kerb. The mark shall be 5mm thick with 75mm high lettering. The marking shall be painted with red acrylic paint. Position of markers shall be in accordance with the details on drawings."	
<b>PSLD 5.6.1</b>	<b>Construction: Manholes, Inspection Chambers etc.: General</b>	
	<i>Substitute LD 5.6.1(a) with the following:</i> "Manholes shall be of precast concrete sections and shall be constructed as shown on drawings.  1. Final cover levels of manholes in streets and paved areas shall be to the same level as the street or paved area. 2. On side walks, lawns and garden areas the cover level shall be 20 mm above the final ground level. 3. In midblock sewers it shall be 50 mm above ground level. 4. Outside the road reserve or erf boundaries, it shall be 100 mm above natural ground level.  If a manhole is positioned at a low point or in a hollow where stormwater infiltration may occur, the manhole cover level must be raised to a level to avoid the danger of infiltration, or to a level as agreed with the Employer's Agent."	
Continue on next page		

Particular Specification Related to Clauses in SANS 1200	Item Description	Unit of Payment
PSLD 5.6.3	<b>Construction: Manholes, Inspection Chambers etc.: Step Irons</b>	
	<i>Add the following to LD 5.6.3:</i> "Step irons shall only be installed in manholes deeper than 1,2 m."	
PSLD 5.9.1	<b>Construction: Connecting Sewers: Location and Details</b>	
	<i>Add the following to CI 5.9.1:</i> "Erf connections shall be installed on the exact positions as indicated on the drawings. All connecting sewers shall be laid at a gradient of 1:60, except where otherwise ordered by the Employer's Agent. Erf connections for foul sewers shall be in accordance with the relevant construction drawings."	
PSLD 7.1.5	<b>Testing: General</b>	
	<i>Add the following:</i> "All tests shall be repeated after the completion of backfilling of pipe trenches."	
PSLD 7.1.6	<b>Testing: General</b>	
	<i>Replace the clause with the following:</i> "An air test will be conducted on all sewer lines after installation, in accordance with clause 7.2.1."	
PSLD 8.2.3	<b>Manholes.....</b>	<b>No</b>
	<i>Add the following:</i> "Manholes shall be measured complete as indicated on the drawings and the rate shall be all inclusive for benching, step irons, cover and frame, and it shall make provision for all additional excavation and backfilling.  Manholes deeper than 1,5 m shall be provided with an additional concrete base, if specified by the Employer's Agent. All costs involved in additional excavation, backfilling, material and labour shall be included in the rate for the additional base.  The depth of manholes as mentioned in the schedule of quantities, shall be measured from the final cover level to the outlet invert level (flow level)."	
PSLD 8.2.6	<b>Provide and install sewer erf connections complete:.....</b>	<b>No</b>
	<i>Add the following to the subclause:</i> <i>For sewer erf connections off Existing Sewer pipes:</i> Where stated to connect erf connections off existing sewer pipelines, the rate shall include cutting the pipe to suit the connection, supplying and building in the short junction pipe, extra couplings, dealing with existing flow, preventing foreign material from entering the sewer and making the connection. Also arranging for inspection and supervision by the relevant line department.	
PSLD 8.2.11	<b>Connection to Existing Sewer.....</b>	<b>No</b>
	<i>Add the following:</i> "Separate items will be scheduled for each diameter of connecting pipe.  The tendered rate shall include full compensation for constructing connections to existing sewer lines and will include any additional channelling and benching associated with the connection, cutting the pipe to suit the connection, supplying and building in the short junction pipe, extra couplings, dealing with existing flow, preventing foreign material from entering the sewer and making the connection. Where a direct connection is made to an existing pipe, the rate covers all labour involved in opening the existing pipe, the removal of the existing end cap and disconnection at the pipe." =  <b>Continue on next page</b>	

Particular Specification Related to Clauses in SANS 1200	Item Description	Unit of Payment
PSLD 8.2.12	<b>CCTV Camera Inspection .....</b>	<b>m</b>
	<p><i>Add the following:</i></p> <p>The rate shall allow for a CCTV camera inspection of all new sewer installations accompanied by inspection findings report and saved on a USB flash drive to submit with the As-built plans to the client. The rate shall include overheads, markup and profit.</p> <p>The camera inspection and findings report must include but is not limited to the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Video footage along the inside of the pipeline for each section between two manholes</li> <li>▪ Elevation and slope profile per meter running between each manhole (and catchpit where applicable).</li> <li>▪ Reporting on any structural defects or slope deviations</li> </ul> <p>The complete CCTV camera inspection and related documentation must be submitted to the Employer's Agent prior to the Certificate of Completion being issued by the Employer's Agent.</p>	
	<b><u>CIVIL REWORKS</u></b>	
	<b><u>SEWER</u></b>	
PSLD 8.2.14	<b>Supply all materials and construct as per drawing 25-CCT-017/G703/00, 1,05m diameter precast concrete manholes, for the remainder to complete.....</b>	<b>No.</b>
	<p>This item covers completing the remainder of the existing, partially constructed sewer manholes that are already in the correct design position and at the correct design levels. Works shall comply with SANS 1200 LD and the project typical Drawing 25 CCT 017/G703/00 for 1,05 m diameter precast concrete manholes. Manholes shall be measured complete as indicated on the drawings excluding the precast manhole base. The rate shall be all inclusive and it shall make provision for any additional excavation, cleaning, dealing with water, materials to finish/construct the partially completed manhole and backfilling.</p> <p>The depth of manholes as mentioned in the schedule of quantities, shall be measured from the final cover level to the existing top of the partially constructed manhole structure (Height to be agreed between employer's agent representative and contractor).</p>	
PSLD 8.2.15	<b>Make use of salvaged materials and construct 1,05m diameter precast concrete manholes .....</b>	<b>No.</b>
	<p>Construct new sewer manholes with internal diameter 1,05 m, making use of the approved salvaged components from the designated site stockpile, and completing all remaining work to the drawing standard mentioned. The item must be read in conjunction with the SANS 1200 LD specifications in this tender document. Works include the transport and handling of materials, excavation for the manhole, dealing with water, foundation/blinding, base/benching, shaft rings/reducer or cover slab, frame &amp; cover, collar, backfilling and local reinstatement around the frame. Where materials are not available for reuse, the extra over rates will be used to supply the materials.</p> <p>The depth of manholes as mentioned in the schedule of quantities, shall be measured from the final cover level to the outlet invert level (flow level).</p>	
PSLD 8.2.16	<b>Excavate in all materials trenches for pipe diameters up to 200 mm, dismantle and stockpile at the site office .....</b>	<b>m</b>
	<p>Excavate and expose, make safe, dismantle/remove and stockpile (at the designated site-office stockpile) non-compliant uPVC sewer pipelines, fittings and specials, temporary making-good of the trench, and leaving the area safe and neat for reinstallation with salvaged materials. The item must be read in conjunction with the SANS 1200 DB and SANS 1200 LD specifications in this tender document.</p> <p>Salvageable components (e.g., Pipes, Y-Junctions and bends) shall be carefully removed, transported and stacked at the designated stockpile area at the site office. The rate shall also include the dismantling of the erf connections from the main lines.</p> <p>Careful excavation not to damage the materials will be required with selective excavation and stockpiling of bedding material for re-use. The depth of excavation as mentioned in the schedule of quantities, shall be measured from the existing cover level to the invert level of the pipe</p>	

<b>Particular Specification Related to Clauses in SANS 1200</b>	<b>Item Description</b>	<b>Unit of Payment</b>
<b>PSLD 8.2.17</b>	<b>Make use of salvaged materials, handle, lay, joint, bed, backfill and test uPVC (heavy duty) Class 34 sewer pipes with spigot and socket rubber ring joints .....</b>	<b>m</b>
	<p>Provide all plant, labour and materials to handle (incl. from site stockpile), lay, joint, bed, backfill, dealing with water and test uPVC Class 34 sewer pipes of the scheduled diameters, including cleaning and preparation, grade and alignment control, jointing, embedment. Works shall conform to SANS 1200 LD and the project drawings/details.</p> <p>The rate shall allow for having to adjust and prepare the bottom of the trench excavation (up to 150mm raising or lowering of trench bottom) after the dismantling to comply with the design levels.</p> <p>The rate shall also include the cost for reconnecting the house connections that have previously been disconnected from the main pipeline.</p> <p>Where there is a shortfall of salvageable material, the extra-over items will be used supply the materials for installation, or it will be measured elsewhere in the schedule of quantities.</p>	
<b>PSLD 8.2.18</b>	<b>Test existing sections identified by the engineer, locate and repair leaks where the test failed .....</b>	<b>m</b>
	<p>The rate shall be for the testing of pipe sections (manhole to manhole) identified by the employer's agent. Testing will comply with clause PSLD 7.1.6.</p> <p>The rate shall include the methods necessary to locate and identify the leaks causing the test failure. The measurement will be the length per meter of the main line identified, regardless of the number of erf connections on the line. The remedial works will be measured elsewhere</p>	
<b>PSLD 8.2.19</b>	<b>Locate and expose 110mm dia. sewer erf connections, dismantle and stockpile at the site.....</b>	<b>No.</b>
	For existing or partially installed 110 mm uPVC Class 34 erf connections that do not comply with the design alignment and/or levels, the rate shall include to locate, expose, disconnect, dismantle and remove the connection from the main to the erf boundary (or to the constructed end where shorter), and stockpile salvageable components at the designated site-office stockpile, leaving the trench in a safe state.	
<b>PSLD 8.2.20</b>	<b>Make use of salvaged materials and install sewer erf connections complete as per details on drawing no 25-CCT-017/G703/00 .....</b>	<b>No.</b>
	<p>The rate shall include all plant, labour and materials to handle (incl. from site stockpile), lay and bed, connect the erf connection off the existing sewer main pipelines, cutting the pipe to suit the connection, supplying and building in the short junction pipe, extra couplings, making the connection and testing as per SANS 1200 LD.</p> <p>Careful excavation not to damage the materials will be required with selective excavation and stockpiling of bedding material for re-use.</p> <p>Where there is a shortfall of salvageable material, the extra-over items will be used supply the materials for installation.</p>	
	<b>End of PSLD</b>	

Particular Specification Related to Clauses in SANS 1200	Item Description	Unit of Payment
<b>PSLE</b>	<b><u>Stormwater Drainage</u></b>	
<b>PSLE 3.1(d)</b>	<b>Materials: Culvert Units and Pipes: Skewed Ends</b>	
	Replace the subclause with the following: "Where pipe culverts are to be constructed with a skew angle of more than 20°, the skew ends shall be cut on site."	
<b>PSLE 5.2.2</b>	<b>Construction: Bedding and Laying: Pipe Culverts</b>	
	Add the following: "All pipes shall be laid on Class B bedding, as specified in SANS 1200 LB. Spigot and socket pipes with rubber ring joints must be used exclusively"	
<b>PSLE 8.2.8</b>	<b>Supply and Install Manholes, Catchpits</b>	
	Substitute LE 8.2.8 with the following: "The unit of measurement shall be the number of each, in the depth increments as scheduled, fully installed in accordance with the details shown on the drawings. The rate shall cover the cost of excavating and backfilling with approved selected material from site borrow pits, stockpile or commercial sources, compacted to 93 % of MAASHTO density (100 % for sand), supplying and installing of all material and accessories, the inlet kerbs and the channel adjacent thereto as well as for the removal and spoil of all surplus material. The rate shall also include the connection of pipes to manholes, catchpits, etc. and of building pipes into the walls of such structures and cutting of skewed and straight ends of the connecting pipes."	
	Add the following to LE 8.2.8 <b>d) Headwalls:</b> "The unit of measurement shall be the number of each, in the depth increments as scheduled, fully installed in accordance with the details shown on the drawings. The rate shall cover the cost of excavating and backfilling with approved selected material from site borrow pits, stockpile or commercial sources, compacted to 93 % of MAASHTO density (100 % for sand), supplying and installing of all material and accessories, the inlet kerbs and the channel adjacent thereto as well as for the removal and spoil of all surplus material. The rate shall also include the connection of pipes to the headwall, building pipes into the walls of such structures and for the cutting of skewed ends."	
<b>PSLE 8.2</b>	<b>Measurement and Payment: Scheduled Items</b>	
	Add the following payment items:	
<b>PSLE 8.2.14</b>	<b>Excavation for subsoil drains .....</b>	<b>m³</b>
	The unit of measurement shall be cubic meter of material excavated for subsoil drains. Measurement shall be made to the neat dimensions as shown on the relevant drawings. The rate tendered shall include full compensation for setting out, excavation, shoring (if applicable), dealing with groundwater and preparation of the trench for installation of the subsoil drain.	
<b>PSLE 8.2.15</b>	<b>Supply and Install Subsurface Drains According to the detail on drawing CT990-G704-00 .....</b>	<b>m</b>
	The length shall be measured on the centre line of the completed subsurface drain. The rate shall cover the cost of supplying, transporting, off-loading and installing all materials as well as for backfilling with suitable granular material, compaction, cutting, wasting, overlapping and installing of the materials where applicable.	
<b>PSLE 8.2.16</b>	<b>Connecting Subsurface Drains to Manholes, Kerb Inlets, Etc .....</b>	<b>No</b>
	The unit is the number of subsurface drain pipes built in at manholes or kerb inlets. The rate shall cover the cost of all labour, plant and materials necessary to connect the subsurface drain to manholes and/or kerb inlets, and making the structure watertight, all as shown on the drawings.	

Particular Specification Related to Clauses in SANS 1200	Item Description	Unit of Payment
PSLE 8.2.17	<b>Construct detention pond outlet structure as per drawing CT990-G705-00 .....</b>	<b>No</b>
	The rate tendered shall include full compensation for all works associated with constructing the stormwater outlet for the detention pond as shown on the relevant detail. The tendered rate shall include all formwork and concrete, pipe work, excavation, temporary works and all backfill associated with the construction of the outlet. Provision should also be made in this item for approximately 0.25 tons of reinforcing steel per outlet structure.	
PSLE 8.2.18	<b>Connect to existing stormwater system. ....</b>	<b>No</b>
	The unit of measurement is the number of connections to a live stormwater system. The manhole is measured separately. The rate tendered shall deemed to be full compensation for diverting stormwater in the live systems as required and for cutting into and connecting to existing system.	
PSLE 8.2.19	<b>CCTV Camera Inspection .....</b>	<b>m</b>
	<p><i>Add the following:</i></p> <p>The rate shall allow for a CCTV camera inspection of all new or existing stormwater installations accompanied by inspection findings report and saved on a USB flash drive to submit with the As-built plans to the client. The rate shall include overheads, markup and profit.</p> <p>The camera inspection and findings report must include but is not limited to the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Video footage along the inside of the pipeline for each section between two manholes</li> <li>▪ Elevation and slope profile per meter running between each manhole (and catchpit where applicable).</li> <li>▪ Reporting on any structural defects or slope deviations</li> </ul> <p>The complete CCTV camera inspection and related documentation must be submitted to the Employer's Agent prior to the Certificate of Completion being issued by the Employer's Agent.</p>	
PSLE 8.2.20	<b>Supply all materials and construct as per drawing 25-CCT-017/G704/00, 1,05m/1,25m diameter precast concrete manholes, for the remainder to complete ..</b>	<b>No.</b>
	<p>This item covers completing the remainder of the existing, partially constructed stormwater manholes that are already in the correct design position and at the correct design levels. Works shall comply with SANS 1200 LE and the project typical Drawing 25 CCT 017/G704/00 for 1,05 m or 1.25m diameter precast concrete manholes with brick bases. Manholes shall be measured complete as indicated on the drawings excluding the brick manhole base. The rate shall be all inclusive and it shall make provision for any additional excavation, cleaning, dealing with water, materials to finish/construct the partially completed manhole and backfilling.</p> <p>The depth of manholes as mentioned in the schedule of quantities, shall be measured from the final cover level to the existing top of the partially constructed manhole structure (Height to be agreed between employer's agent representative and contractor).</p>	



<b>Particular Specification Related to Clauses in SANS 1200</b>	<b>Item Description</b>	<b>Unit of Payment</b>
<b>PSLE 8.2.21</b>	<b>Make use of salvaged materials and construct 1,05m/1,25m diameter precast concrete manholes: .....</b>	<b>No.</b>
	<p>Construct new stormwater manholes with internal diameter 1,05m or 1,25m, making use of the approved salvaged components from the designated site stockpile, and completing all remaining work to the drawing standard mentioned. The item must be read in conjunction with the SANS 1200 LE specifications in this tender document. Works include the transport and handling of materials, excavation for the manhole, dealing with water, foundation/blinding, base/benching, shaft rings/reducer or cover slab, frame &amp; cover, collar, backfilling and local reinstatement around the frame. Where materials are not available for reuse, the extra over rates will be used to supply the materials.</p> <p>The depth of manholes as mentioned in the schedule of quantities, shall be measured from the final cover level to the outlet invert level.</p>	
<b>PSLE 8.2.22</b>	<b>Supply all materials and construct as per drawing 25-CCT-017/G705/00, for the remainder to complete BK2/CK5 Kerb Inlet Catchpits.....</b>	<b>No.</b>
	<p>This item covers completing the remainder of the existing, partially constructed stormwater catchpit that is constructed at the correct design location and level. Works shall comply with SANS 1200 LE and the project typical Drawing 25-CCT-017/G705/00 for BK2 or CK5 kerb inlet catchpits. Catchpits shall be measured complete as indicated on the drawings excluding the base/floor slab. The rate shall be all inclusive and it shall make provision for any additional excavation, cleaning, dealing with water, materials to finish/construct the partially completed catchpit and backfilling.</p> <p>The depth of the catchpit as mentioned in the schedule of quantities, shall be measured from the final cover level to the existing top of the partially constructed catchpit structure (Height to be agreed between employer's agent representative and contractor).</p>	
<b>PSLE 8.2.23</b>	<b>Expose existing catchpit, dismantle, demolish and stockpile at the site office. For BK2 or CK5 Kerb inlet Catchpit dimensions.....</b>	<b>No.</b>
	<p>This item covers locating, exposing, making safe, demolishing brickwork and concrete benching, dismantling; disconnecting pipes and stockpiling (at the designated site office stockpile area) of partially constructed stormwater catchpits that are not on the correct design alignment and/or levels, or are otherwise unsuitable to be continued. Works shall comply with SANS 1200 DB and also includes the removal of all built components, and temporary making-good of the excavation.</p> <p>Salvageable components (e.g., cover &amp; frame, cover slabs, precast rings, step irons) shall be carefully removed, transported and stacked at the designated stockpile area at the site office.</p> <p>The Contractor shall take all reasonable care not to damage the salvageable materials. Unsuitable/unsalvageable materials shall be demolished and stockpiled.</p> <p>The demolished materials shall be disposed of at a licensed facility and paid for under the relevant payment item in the schedule of quantities.</p> <p>The depth of manholes as mentioned in the schedule of quantities, shall be measured from the existing top of the partially constructed manhole structure to the bottom of the manhole base.</p>	

<b>Particular Specification Related to Clauses in SANS 1200</b>	<b>Item Description</b>	<b>Unit of Payment</b>
<b>PSLE 8.2.24</b>	<b>Make use of salvaged materials and construct BK2 or CK5 Kerb Inlet Catchpits as per drawing 25-CCT-017/G705/00, for depths:.....</b>	<b>No.</b>
	<p>Construct a new BK2 kerb inlet or CK5 kerb inlet catchpit with dimensions as per the referenced drawing, making use of the approved salvaged components from the designated site stockpile, and completing all remaining work to the drawing standard. The item must be read in conjunction with the SANS 1200 LE specifications in this tender document. Works include the transport and handling of materials, excavation for the catchpit, dealing with water, foundation/blinding, base/benching, chamber, step irons, cover slab, frame &amp; cover, backfilling and local reinstatement around the chamber. Where materials are not available for reuse, the extra over rates will be used to supply the materials.</p> <p>The depth of catchpit as mentioned in the schedule of quantities, shall be measured from the final cover level to the outlet invert level.</p>	
<b>PSLE 8.2.25</b>	<b>Excavate in all materials trenches for pipe diameters up to 450 mm, dismantle and stockpile at the site office .....</b>	<b>m</b>
	<p>Excavate and expose, make safe, dismantle/remove and stockpile (at the designated site-office stockpile) non-compliant concrete stormwater pipelines, temporary making-good of the trench, and leaving the area safe and neat for reinstallation with salvaged materials. The item must be read in conjunction with the SANS 1200 DB and SANS 1200 LE specifications in this tender document.</p> <p>Salvageable components (e.g. Pipes) shall be carefully removed, transported and stacked at the designated stockpile area at the site office.</p> <p>Careful excavation not to damage the materials will be required with selective excavation and stockpiling of bedding material for re-use. The depth of excavation as mentioned in the schedule of quantities, shall be measured from the existing cover level to the invert level of the pipe.</p>	
<b>PSLE 8.2.26</b>	<b>Make use of salvaged materials, handle, lay, joint, bed, backfill in Class B bedding, concrete pipe with spigot and socket joints: .....</b>	<b>m</b>
	<p>Provide all plant, labour and materials to handle (incl. from site stockpile), lay, joint, bed, backfill, dealing with water and test Class 100D concrete spigot &amp; socket pipes of the scheduled diameters, including cleaning and preparation, grade and alignment control, jointing, embedment. Works shall conform to SANS 1200 LE and the project drawings/specifications.</p> <p>The rate shall allow for having to adjust and prepare the bottom of the trench excavation (up to 150mm raising or lowering of trench bottom) after the dismantling to comply with the design levels.</p> <p>Where there is a shortfall of salvageable material, the extra-over items will be used supply the materials for installation, or it will be measured elsewhere in the schedule of quantities.</p>	
	End of PSLE	

Particular Specification Related to Clauses in SANS 1200	Item Description	Unit of Payment
<b>PSLF</b>	<b><u>Erf Connections (Water)</u></b>	
<b>PSLF 1.1</b>	<b>Scope</b>	
	<p><i>Substitute LF 1.1 with the following:</i></p> <p>"This specification covers the construction of connections from a watermain to extent as indicated on drawings. It includes excavation, backfill, supply, pipework, fittings and the making of connections."</p>	
<b>PSLF 3.1.4</b>	<b>Materials: Pipes, Fittings and Couplings: Polyethylene Pipes</b>	
	<p><i>Add the following:</i></p> <p>"All polyethylene pipes shall conform to SANS 4427 and have a nominal pressure rating of 16. The diameters of the pipes are as shown on the drawings (typical specification is PE 100 PN 16)."</p>	
<b>PSLF 3.2.2.1</b>	<b>Materials: Stop Taps and Meters: Meters: General</b>	
	<p><i>Replace the subclause with the following:</i></p> <p>"Water Management Devices (WMD) with 15mm pulsed meters, nominal bore (SANS approved) in standard meter boxes either wall mounted (for Phase 1, 4A and 4B) or grounded (Phase 3) will be installed by the City of Cape Town for the development. A WMD used in conjunction with the pulse meter enables leak and tamper detection, management of customers and remote data capture and meter control-Automated Meter Reading (AMR) with the ability to provide control. These meters form the basis of City of Cape Town's Advanced Metering Infrastructure."</p>	
<b>PSLF 3.4</b>	<b>Materials: Bedding</b>	
	<p><i>Replace the subclause with the following:</i></p> <p>"The bedding shall be specified as per PSLB 3.1 and PSLB 3.3 supra."</p>	
<b>PSLF 3.6</b>	<b>Materials: Markings and Marker Posts</b>	
	<p><i>Replace the subclause with the following:</i></p> <p>"The positions of erf connections shall be marked by means of incisions on the face of the kerb. The mark shall be 5mm thick with 75mm high lettering. The marking shall be painted with blue acrylic paint. Position of markers shall be in accordance with the details on drawings."</p>	
<b>PSLF 5.2.2</b>	<b>Construction: Laying from Main to Erf: Pipe Laying</b>	
	<p><i>Add the following:</i></p> <p>"Erf connection pipes shall be laid to a depth so that the top of the pipe is not less than 450 mm nor more than 600 mm below the final road surface or sidewalk level, with the provision that where construction traffic is liable to cross the connections the pipes shall have a cover of at least 450 mm.</p> <p>Erf connections shall be bedded as for flexible pipes except that the selected fill blanket will not be required. The bedding thickness above and below the pipe shall be 100 mm. Where the erf connections cross areas subject to traffic loads the trench shall be backfilled in accordance with the requirements of PSDB 3.6.1 and PSDB 5.9.4</p>	
<b>PSLF 5.2.3.1</b>	<b>Construction: Laying from Main to Erf: Service Connections: General</b>	
	<p><i>Add the following:</i></p> <p>"The working pressure in the mains for determining the test pressure at which tests for erf connections shall be done will be as specified in PSL 7.3.1."</p>	
	<b>Continue on next page</b>	

<b>Particular Specification Related to Clauses in SANS 1200</b>	<b>Item Description</b>	<b>Unit of Payment</b>
<b>PSLF 8.2.1</b>	<b>Measurement and Payment: Scheduled Items: Provide erf connections complete</b>	
	<p>Add the following after the last sentence:</p> <p>“The rate will exclude the supply and installation of water meters. The rate shall be deemed to include all works as described in PSDB 5.7.2 (Compaction in Road Reserve) and shall cover all excavation in all materials irrespective of whether this is conducted using machinery or by hand (as described in PSDB 3.1).”</p> <p>“Where water erf connections off existing pipes are specified, the rate also needs to allow for arrangements to close off the water supply to the affected area of the network and arranging for inspection and supervision by the relevant line department.”</p>	
	<b>ERF CONNECTIONS (WATER)</b>	
<b>PSLF 8.2.9</b>	<b>Locate and expose water erf connections, extend or shorten the erf connection and relocate to the design location as per drawing 25-CCT-017/G706/00.....</b>	<b>No.</b>
	<p>Read in conjunction with PSLF 8.2.1 and add the following:</p> <p>The rate will allow for locating and excavating existing or partially installed 20/25 mm HDPE erf connections that do not comply with the design alignment and/or levels, the rate shall include to locate, expose, cutting of the pipeline to shorten and supplying the necessary couplings and installing to lengthen (up to a maximum of 6m extension) the pipe to the design location and backfilling with trench excavated materials. The item must be read in conjunction with the SANS 1200 DB and SANS 1200 LF specifications in this tender document.</p> <p>Careful excavation not to damage the materials will be required with selective excavation and stockpiling of bedding material for re-use.</p>	
	<b>End of PSLF</b>	

Particular Specification Related to Clauses in SANS 1200	Item Description	Unit of Payment
<b>PSM</b>	<b><u>Roads (General)</u></b>	
<b>PSM 5</b>	<b>Construction:</b>	
	<p><i>Add the following:</i></p> <p>"The relevant widths and road details are shown in the cross sections contained in the relevant drawings. Generally, the pavement consists of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o 40mm medium continuously graded asphalt (CCC Type, 5070 Binder)</li> <li>o 150mm G4 base compacted to 98% MOD AASHTO density</li> <li>o 150mm G5 subbase compacted to 95% MOD AASHTO density</li> <li>o 150mm G7 selected layer compacted to 93% MOD AASHTO density</li> <li>o 150mm G9 Selected layer compacted to 93% MOD AASHTO density</li> <li>o 150mm in-situ material compacted to 93% MOD AASHTO density</li> </ul> <p>The pedestrian sidewalks consist of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o 30mm fine continuously graded asphalt (Colto Type, 50/70 Binder)</li> <li>o 150mm G5 gravel base compacted to 95% MOD AASHTO density</li> <li>o 150mm in-situ material compacted to 93% MOD AASHTO density"</li> </ul>	
<b>PSM 7.3.3</b>	<b>Testing: Routine Inspection and Testing</b>	
	<p><i>Replace the subclause with the following:</i></p> <p>"Statistical evaluation of test results shall not be applicable to this contract"</p>	
<b>PSM 7.3.4</b>	<b>Testing: Routine Inspection and Testing</b>	
	<p><i>Add the following subclauses:</i></p> <p>"The Contractor shall bear the costs of process control tests carried out by the Employer's Agent at the request of the Contractor or as specified for process control.</p>	
<b>PSM 7.3.5</b>	<b>Testing: Routine Inspection and Testing</b>	
	<p><i>Add the following subclauses:</i></p> <p>"The cost of refilling and compacting the density test holes shall be included in the rate tendered for the construction of that layer."</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><b>End of PSM</b></p>	

Particular Specification Related to Clauses in SANS 1200	Item Description	Unit of Payment
<b><u>PSME</u></b>	<b><u>Subbase</u></b>	
<b>PSME 3.2.1(d)</b>	<b>Materials: Physical Properties: Regional Factor</b>	
	<i>Replace the last sentence with the following:</i> "The regional factor for this area is 0,60 and the regional minimum CBR value for sub-base material is thus 45%."	
<b>PSME 7.2.2</b>	<b>Testing: Process Control and Routine Inspection and Testing: Routine Inspection and Testing</b>	
	<i>Add the following:</i> "Notwithstanding subclause 7.2.2 and Table 3, no single test result which is below the specified density will be accepted."	
	<b>End of PSME</b>	

Particular Specification Related to Clauses in SANS 1200	Item Description	Unit of Payment
<b><u>PSMF</u></b>	<b><u>Base</u></b>	
<b>PSMF 3.3.2</b>	<b>Materials: Physical and Chemical Properties: Graded Crushed Stone</b>	
	<p><i>Replace subclause (a) with the following:</i>  "The maximum size of the crushed stone shall be 37.5mm"</p> <p><i>Add the following subclause:</i>  "d) The CBR at specified density shall be at least 80%"</p>	
<b>PSMF 7.3.2</b>	<b>Testing: Routine Inspection and Testing</b>	
	<p><i>Add the following:</i>  "Notwithstanding subclause 7.3.2 and Table 4, no single test result which is below the specified density will be accepted."</p>	
	<b>End of PSMF</b>	

Particular Specification Related to Clauses in SANS 1200	Item Description	Unit of Payment											
<b>PSMH</b>	<b><u>Asphalt Base And Surfacing</u></b>												
<b>PSMH 2.3.1</b>	<b>Interpretations: Definitions and Abbreviations: Asphalt</b>												
	<i>Add the following:</i> "In these documents, the terms "asphalt" and "premix" are synonymous												
<b>PSMH 3.1</b>	<b>Materials: Prime</b>												
	<i>Replace the subclause with the following:</i> "The prime shall be MC 30 cutback bitumen complying with the applicable requirements of SANS 308"												
<b>PSMH 3.3</b>	<b>Materials: Tack Coat</b>												
	<i>Replace the subclause with the following:</i> "The tack coat shall be a 60 % stable-grade bitumen emulsion diluted with water at a 1:1 ratio."												
<b>PSMH 3.4.2</b>	<b>Materials: Bituminous Binder: Surfacing</b>												
	<i>Replace the subclause with the following:</i> "The bituminous binder shall consist of 50/70 penetration-grade bitumen complying with the requirements of SANS 307."												
<b>PSMH 3.5.1</b>	<b>Materials: Aggregates: General</b>												
	<i>Add the following:</i> "Single-sized crushed aggregates used for asphalt shall comply with the requirements for grade 2."												
<b>PSMH 3.5.5</b>	<b>Materials: Aggregates: Sand Equivalent Value</b>												
	<i>Substitute "30" with "35" in subclause 3.5.5</i>												
<b>PSMH 3.5.6</b>	<b>Materials: Aggregates: Grading</b>												
	<i>Add the following:</i> "The grading limits shall be those as tabulated in Table 2 for a continuously graded medium aggregate"												
<b>PSMH 5.2 c)</b>	<b>Construction: Prime Coat</b>												
	<i>Add the following:</i> "The rate of application is 0.7ℓ/m <sup>2</sup> or as directed by the Employer's Agent."												
<b>PSMH 5.4</b>	<b>Construction: Tack Coat</b>												
	<i>Add the following:</i> "The rate of application is 0.55ℓ/m <sup>2</sup> or as directed by the Employer's Agent."												
<b>PSMH 5.5.2</b>	<b>Construction: Design of Asphalt: Marshall criteria</b>												
	Amend Table 6 as follows: <table border="1"> <tr> <th rowspan="2">PROPERTY</th><th colspan="2">CONTINUOUSLY GRADED</th></tr> <tr> <th>MINIMUM</th><th>MAXIMUM</th></tr> <tr> <td>Stability (kN)</td><td>4.0</td><td>12.5</td></tr> <tr> <td>Air Voids (%)</td><td>3.0</td><td>5.0</td></tr> </table> <p>The rest of the values in the table remain the same.</p>	PROPERTY	CONTINUOUSLY GRADED		MINIMUM	MAXIMUM	Stability (kN)	4.0	12.5	Air Voids (%)	3.0	5.0	
PROPERTY	CONTINUOUSLY GRADED												
	MINIMUM	MAXIMUM											
Stability (kN)	4.0	12.5											
Air Voids (%)	3.0	5.0											
	<b>Continue on next page</b>												



Particular Specification Related to Clauses in SANS 1200	Item Description	Unit of Payment
<b>PSMH 5.11</b>	<b>Construction: Trial Section</b>	
	<p>Before the Contractor commences the construction of asphalt surfacing, he shall if so ordered, demonstrate, by laying a trial section 200 m<sup>2</sup> in area, that the equipment and processes that he proposes to use will enable him to construct the asphalt layer in accordance with the specified requirements.</p> <p>Only when such a trial section has been satisfactorily laid and finished, and is found to comply with the specified requirements, will the Contractor be allowed to commence with construction of the permanent work.</p> <p>Should the Contractor make any alteration in the methods, processes, equipment, or materials used, or should the work consistently fail to comply with the applicable requirements of the specifications, the Employer's Agent may require that further trial sections be laid and tested at the cost of the Contractor before allowing the Contractor to continue with the permanent work.</p> <p>Trial sections shall be laid where indicated by the Employer's Agent. The Contractor shall prepare the surface on which a trial section is to be laid and shall also, if the work fails to comply with the applicable requirements of the specification, remove the trial section after completion and acceptably restore the surface on which it was constructed, all at his own cost. Cost for trial sections are deemed to be included in the tendered rates."</p>	
<b>PSMH 6.3.6</b>	<b>Tolerances: Dimensions, Levels etc.: Smoothness</b>	
	<p>Add the following:</p> <p>"Degree of Accuracy II is required."</p>	
<b>PSMH 7.1</b>	<b>Testing: Mix Design</b>	
	<p>Add the following:</p> <p>"The proposed mixture design shall be submitted for approval to the Employer's Agent at least two (2) weeks fourteen (14) days before commencement of the construction of asphalt surfacing. The Contractor shall ensure that the samples on which the mixture is based, are a true representation of the actual materials to be used for the work."</p>	
<b>PSMH 8.4.2</b>	<b>Measurement and Payment: Computation of Quantities.....</b>	<b>m<sup>2</sup></b>
	<p>Replace the subclause with the following:</p> <p>"Asphalt will be measured by the square metre of asphalt laid and approved by the Employer's Agent."</p>	
<b>PSMH 8.5.9</b>	<b>Extra-over item on bitumen products for the transportation of bitumen from beyond the borders of the Western Cape .....</b>	<b>t</b>
	<p>Add the following:</p> <p>The rate shall cover the cost for the transportation of bitumen from beyond the borders of the Western Cape to be used for the project. This include prime coats, tack coats and asphalt products.</p>	
	<b>End of PSMH</b>	

Particular Specification Related to Clauses in SANS 1200	Item Description	Unit of Payment
<b>PSMK</b>	<b><u>Kerbing And Channelling</u></b>	
<b>PSMK 3.2.3</b>	<b>Materials: Precast Kerbing and Channelling: Strength</b>	
	<i>Replace subclause with the following:</i> "Precast kerbs, edging and channels shall be of grade 25 MC PA/19 mm concrete."	
<b>PSMK 3.9</b>	<b>Materials: Bedding Materials</b>	
	<i>Replace subclause with the following:</i> "The material on which concrete kerbs, channels and edging are bedded, shall be in accordance with the drawings"	
<b>PSMK 5.2</b>	<b>Construction: Precast Concrete Kerbing and Channelling</b>	
	<i>Replace the first sentence of the subclause with the following:</i> "The material on which concrete kerbs, channels and edging are bedded, shall be in accordance with the drawings"	
<b>PSMK 8.2.14</b>	<b>Dismantle precast concrete kerbs, demolish kerbmix on site and stockpile at the site office: .....</b>	<b>m</b>
	The rate shall allow for the careful excavation along the sides of the kerb to allow for dismantling of the kerb, transporting and stockpiling at the designated site-office stockpile for re-use. Kerbmix must be demolished and spoiled off site	
<b>PSMK 8.2.15</b>	<b>Make use of salvaged materials and lay kerbing and edging complete, inclusive of kerbmix for backing:.....</b>	<b>m</b>
	<i>Add the following:</i>  The rate will allow for making use of the approved salvaged kerbs stockpiled at site. The transport and handling will be included in the rate.	
	<b>End of PSMK</b>	

**PSMM Ancillary Roadworks**

<b>Particular Specification Related to Clauses in SANS 1200</b>	<b>Item Description</b>	<b>Unit of Payment</b>
<b><u>PSMM</u></b>	<b><u>Ancillary Roadworks</u></b>	
<b>PSMM 3.2.2</b>	<b>Materials: Road Signs: Structural Steel</b>	
	Replace the last paragraph with the following: "All structural steelwork will be hot dipped galvanised and comply with the requirements of SANS 763"	
<b>PSMM 5.2.2.4 d)</b>	<b>Construction: Road Signs: Painting of Structural Steel Work: Finishing Coat</b>	
	Add the following: "Notwithstanding sub-clause 3.2.8.2 the colour of the finishing coat shall be dark grey."	
<b>PSMM 5.3.2</b>	<b>Construction: Road Markings: Surface Preparation</b>	
	<i>In the second sentence replace "48hrs" with "7 days".</i>	
	<b>End of PSMM</b>	

## ELECTRICAL SERVICES

1.2.1 Although not bound in nor issued with this document, the following Eskom Specifications for Electrical Engineering Construction must be adhered to. The contractor is to ensure that he/she has the relevant revision at the time of tender closing.

1.2.2 The specifications below make reference to the relevant SANS documents that must also be considered and adhered to.

Eskom Planning, Material and Equipment Specifications				Drawing Number
Doc.Ref. No.	Rev. No.	Description	Rev. Date	
N/A	0	General Briefing Summary October 2018	October 2018	N/A
240-75757028	1	Distribution Network Planning Standard	March 2014	N/A
N/A		5 Page Procedure Document		N/A
240-56062752 / DSP 34-1621	2	Specification for Medium Voltage Miniature Substations for Systems with Nominal Voltages of 3.3kV, 6.6kV, 11kV and 22kV Standard	March 2016	D-DT-8050 (rev 14)
N/A	13	MINISUB PLINTHS	November 2007	D-DT-0859
N/A	3	MINISUB EARTHING	August 2008	D-DT-0855
240-56030406 / DSP 34-210	1	Free Standing Metal Enclosed Ring Main Unit for Systems with Nominal Voltages from 11kV to 33kV Standard	November 2012	D-DT-8060 D-DT-8024
240-56063792 / 32-1271	2	SPECIFICATION FOR MEDIUM VOLTAGE XLPE AND IMPREGNATED PAPER INSULATED CABLES STANDARD	July 2016	N/A
N/A	7	MV XLPE JOINTS	January 2008	D-DT-8008
N/A	11	MV XLPE TERMINATIONS	February 2011	D-DT-8006
240-56030635 /	1	GENERAL INFORMATION AND REQUIREMENT FOR	December 2013	N/A
34-1175		MEDIUM-VOLTAGE CABLE SYSTEMS		
N/A	8	MV POWER CABLE TRENCH DETAIL	August 2010	D-DT-0854
240-45683927	1	COMPACTION TESTING ON CABLE SYSTEM INSTALLATIONS	August 2017	N/A
240-56030619 / 34-1622	2	ACCESSORIES FOR MEDIUM-VOLTAGE POWER CABLES FOR SYSTEMS WITH NOMINAL VOLTAGES OF 11KV TO 33KV STANDARD	February 2017	D-DT-8016
N/A	7	LV FUSES	August 2010	D-DT-3181
240- 56063805 / 32-1272	2	LV POWER AND CONTROL CABLE WITH RATED VOLTAGE STANDARD 600/1000V	November 2017	D-DT-2128
D-DT-1029	0	APPROVED LV GROUND MOUNTED KIOSK FOR SPLITMETERING APPLICATIONS	March 2017	D-DT-1029
240-126521379 / 34-1047	1	SPECIFICATION FOR A GROUND-MOUNTED, LOWVOLTAGE DISTRIBUTION KIOSK	May 2017	
N/A	7	LV TERMINATIONS	April 2006	D-DT-3147
N/A	3	LV JOINTS	July 2009	D-DT-8014
240-56030637 / 34-1176	0	GENERAL INFORMATION AND REQUIREMENT FOR LOW-VOLTAGE CABLE SYSTEMS	June 2017	N/A
N/A	11	MINIATURE CIRCUIT BREAKER/MOULDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS		D-DT-3034
N/A	19	SAP No.: 0014474 CABLE ELECT:1 KV;2C; CU;16 MM2; STL WIRE	July 2012	D-DT-3128
N/A	6	SMART PRE-PAYMENT METERS	January 2010	D-DT-9421

## CITY OF CAPE TOWN SPECIFICATIONS

### GENERAL

1. Eeb5 - Standard for earthing of electrical distribution equipment
2. Guideline for Electrical Contractors - 1st\_edition\_June\_2014
3. City of Cape Town Electricity Supply By-Law, 2010
4. Residential Electricity Reticulation Policy No 23531 .
5. Provincial Gazette 6727 dated 16 April 2010, City of Cape Town Electricity Supply By-Law
6. City of Cape Town's Guideline for Electrical Contractors.
7. City Power Pricing Schedule for Labour Contracts - as an example of what "electricity reticulation" Schedule of Rates entails.

DOC.REF. NO.	REV	DESCRIPTION
CTEF 107		LV CABLES
CTEF 114		EARTHING – DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS
HP 54		MV & LV CABLES IN A TRENCH
HP 3		CABLE SLEEVES UNDER ROADS: TYPICAL
DRG NO 3362		30A 3PH POLE MOUNTED STREET LIGHT CONTROL ENCLOSURE
DR3055 SHT 3		60A STREET LIGHT CONTROL BOX WIRING DIAGRAM
SL-1		10m STREETLIGHT POLE
SL-37		5.2 and 7.2m STREETLIGHT POLE
SL 27	1	UNIVERSAL BASEPLATE
SL 52		SHORT SIDE ENTRY LUMINAIRE ADAPTOR 0° RAKE ANGLE
SL 36		SHORT SIDE ENTRY LUMINAIRE ADAPTOR 10° RAKE ANGLE
SK 5244		STEEL POLE ACCESS COVER
HP 5		SECTIONS THROUGH CABLE TRENCHES
DR 3169A		METER KIOSK 12 WAY (STEEL)

## STRUCTURAL SPECIFICATION

### Design and Supply of Concrete Slabs

The concrete slab system shall be designed, detailed, and supplied on behalf of the contractor, by a *Competent Person (Structures)* in accordance with the National Building Regulations (NBR) and all applicable SANS codes. The appointed Competent Person shall be registered with the Engineering Council of South Africa (ECSA) in terms of the Engineering Profession Act, 2000 (Act No. 46 of 2000), and shall assume full professional responsibility for the structural design.

The Competent Person shall provide the following upon completion of the design and supply:

- **SANS Form 3:** Declaration by a Competent Person (Structures) as required by the National Building Regulations.

All design work shall be in accordance with SANS 10400, SANS 10160 (structural loading), and SANS 0100 (structural use of concrete), or any other applicable standards.

### Concrete Testing

Concrete sampling and testing must be in accordance with SABS 1200, to be carried out by an approved testing laboratory for all concrete activity. A minimum of 3 cubes each for 7 days and 28 days concrete certificates must be submitted the latest 3 days after each test day i.e. on 10 days and 31 days respectively after casting the concrete (**pours must be properly referenced as indicated in structural drawings using gridlines as well as numbers for the elements numbered e.g. columns**). Test results must be issued directly to the consulting engineers for review.

Permissible deviation between the trial mix concrete and the concrete on site shall be according to SABS1200.

### Design and Supply of Timber Roof Structure

The timber roof structure shall be designed, detailed, and supplied on behalf of the contractor, by a *Competent Person* as defined in the National Building Regulations (NBR) and relevant SANS standards. The appointed Competent Person shall be registered with the Engineering Council of South Africa (ECSA) in terms of the Engineering Profession Act, 2000 (Act No. 46 of 2000), and shall assume full professional responsibility for the design.

The Competent Person shall provide the following upon completion of the design and installation:

- **SANS Form 3:** Declaration by a Competent Person (Structures) in accordance with the National Building Regulations.
- **Certificate A19:** Application for approval of the structural system of a building as required by the local authority.

All designs shall comply with the relevant requirements of SANS 10400, SANS 10160 (loading), and SANS 10163 (structural use of timber).

### Geotechnical Investigation (Phase 2):

A Phase 2 Geotechnical Investigation will be conducted during construction to inform and validate the structural and civil engineering designs. This detailed investigation will provide essential parameters such as soil bearing capacity, founding conditions, soil settlement characteristics, groundwater levels, and any potential geotechnical risks. The structural design may be updated as a response to these results.

The investigation will be carried out by a suitably qualified Geotechnical Engineer or Specialist appointed by the Employer's Agent and will be in accordance with applicable SANS standards and industry best practices.

## TOP STRUCTURES

### MINIMUM STANDARDS

#### General

Please note, if there is any discrepancy, the specifications found on the drawings takes precedence

#### Minimum standards as per Provincial Government of the Western Cape for the construction of subsidised (BNG) houses.

All subsidised housing to comply with the following minimum standards:

- All new houses must be enrolled with the NHBRC & comply with the Home Builder's Manual and Guide. Contractor to provide the required pack of information per site to register the top structure with the NHBRC via the City
- All construction methods, materials & workmanship to comply with the relevant SABS/SANS codes of practice, SANS 10 400 (including XA), NBR & the Technical & General Guidelines and Part 3 of the National Housing Code - this housing standards document to be seen as the Department's summary to the above.
- Patented building systems to have Agreement SA certification and be accepted by the NHBRC. All other relevant standards in this document shall apply.
- All approved products must be installed/fixed strictly in accordance with the manufacturer's details/specifications.
- All plans (including electrical) to be approved by the Department & Local Authority before construction commences.

#### House Design

- Minimum single storey house floor area shall be 40m<sup>2</sup> (outside dimensions/gross floor area).
- Minimum double storey house floor area shall be 45m<sup>2</sup>, with a 22.5m<sup>2</sup> foot print.
- Minimum house floor area that caters for a wheel chair dependent disabled person shall be 45m<sup>2</sup>. Provision should be made for special housing needs for the physical disabled in terms of the subsidy allowance.
- Each house must have two bedrooms, a separate bathroom (including a shower or a bath, hand basin and toilet) & a combined kitchen/living area (including a sink).
- Houses to be orientated to allow for maximum northern sun (windows to face north) & doors to face away from north-westerly rain.
- Developers shall submit a Site Development Plan (SDP) to show the orientation of all houses including the position of the windows. (no plans will be approved without an approved SDP).

#### Strip Footings (or to Structural Engineer's rational design)

- Depth of founding and inspection and treatment of founding material to be in accordance with the Structural engineer's drawings
- Dimensions for strip footings (or Structural Engineer's rational design) to be in accordance with structural engineer's drawings as follows :
  - Single storey units : 600 x 200 reinforced concrete (25 MPa)
  - Double storey units : 800 x 250 reinforced concrete (25 MPa)
- Internal non-load bearing walls to be provided with a slab thickening as shown on the Structural Engineer's drawings. (The excavated area to be compacted).
- Top of footing shall be minimum 200mm below NGL.
- When footings are stepped the overlaps shall be twice the thickness of the concrete (not closer than 1m from any corner).
- No hand-mixes are allowed.

## Foundation Walls

- On a sloping site, where the foundation wall height of a 140mm wide wall exceeds 400mm above FGL the wall shall be classified as a retaining wall and designed by a Competent Person (Structural).
- Foundation walls to be filled with concrete (minimum 10 MPa) or as per engineer's details.
- Mortar mix to be 1:1:6 (2x50kg cement:2x 50kg lime: 6 wheelbarrows of sand).
- Each layer to have block force ( 2.8mm diameter).
- Allow for 600mm x 75mm thick (10 MPa) concrete apron with movement joints not exceeding 2m (linear) on 100mm thick G7 quality material, compacted to 90% Mod AASHTO, around the perimeter of the building with a 150mm toe. Concrete to be brushed finished and to fall away from the house @ a minimum slope of 2%.
- In S1, H1 & C1 soils the width of the apron to be the greater of 1000mm and the roof overhang plus 600mm, 75mm thick, joints at 2m or 100mm thick reinforced with mesh ref 100. Concrete to be 25MPa in both cases.
- Aprons may not be substituted with gutters.
- Appropriate storm water management measures to be in place for each house upon completion (including the area between two adjacent house aprons).

## Ground Floor slabs

- Surface beds shall be a minimum of 100mm thick reinforced slabs with ref 193 mesh (25 MPa concrete) as per structural engineer's drawings.
- Surface beds to be founded on compacted selected material in accordance with the Structural Engineer's drawings.
- Floor slabs must be finished with a 20mm steel floated screed.
- On flat and gently sloping sites, the floor slab level shall be a minimum of 150mm above the lowest top of kerb on the street boundary.
- Movement joints to be provided wherever an unreinforced slab exceeds 4 linear meters.
- A DPM of 250 microns must be laid on a 50mm sand bed under the slab with 200mm overlaps and turned up around the perimeter.
- The maximum height of fill beneath floor slabs measured at the lowest point shall not exceed 400mm unless certified by a Competent Person (Civil). Fill shall be moistened prior to compaction so that a handful squeezed in the hand is firm, but does not show signs of moisture. Fill shall be placed in uncompacted layers not exceeding 100mm in respect of hand compaction or 150mm in respect of compaction by mechanical means. Each uncompacted layer shall be well compacted before additional fill material is added. Compaction shall be such that in excess of three blows of dynamic cone penetrometer are required to penetrate 100mm of fill. Fill and compaction as per engineer's specification.
- Drawings to show the internal & external difference in levels at each external door. If the difference in levels at the external door, between floor slab and finished ground exceeds 200mm then steps need to be provided on a 150mm thick footing & protruding 150mm on three sides. Steps to have a brush finish and be bull nosed at the front of the steps.
- Slabs to be properly cured for 3 days by means of covering it with a layer of damp sand or DPM covering the entire slab, air sealed at the periphery.

## First Floor slab

- Extruded Hollowcore precast element to be designed by a Competent Person (Structural Engineer) and to be supplied and installed by a reputable supplier. Installation to be supervised by supplier. Floor panels to have a minimum end bearing of 90mm. Shear keys to be thoroughly cleaned, wetted and filled with 25MPa concrete using maximum 6mm stone. Topping to be 50mm screed (1 cement: 3.5 sand) with 100 ref mesh over the full area, only after shear keys have been filled. Perimeter blockwork may commence immediately after placing of deck. All dimensions to be checked on site prior to construction and manufacture.
- The underside of a concrete deck to have a smooth finish with an approved edging. Block and Rib concrete slabs to be appropriately skinned to ensure a smooth soffit finish.
- Control joints as shown on structural engineer's drawings.
- The movement joint between the underside of the first floor slab and the plastered wall below must be pointed & filled with an approved sealant to form an acceptably neat junction.



## Stairs

- Pre-cast concrete staircase as per Cape Concrete or equivalent as approved by ER. to be installed as per manufacturer.
- Stairs: risers to be a maximum 200mm high, treads to be minimum 250mm wide.
- Winders: treads to be minimum 250mm wide in centre of the tread.
- Stairs less than 900mm wide (with a minimum of 750mm), the balustrade must be removable to allow for furniture to be moved.
- Balustrades to be 1000mm high with openings not to allow a 100mm diameter ball through all as per SANS 10400.
- Galvanised and painted steel handrail to detail.

## External walls

- Single storey: minimum of 140mm wide hollow block walls with 3.5 MPa strength is required, double storey: minimum of 7MPa (clearly identified) at lower level is required.
- Cement blocks to be cured for 21 days.
- Blocks shall be of a good standard with a high water absorption resistance.
- Contractors shall provide the Department and Local Authority with certification on the above.
- Mortar joints shall be shell-bedded and not raked.
- 375 micron embossed DPC membrane to be placed under all walls at floor level (DPM should not be used as DPC).
- Brick/block force (2.8mm dia) shall be placed in every course up to plinth level and then in every third course to roof level. Every course above windows and door openings to receive brick/block force.
- All openings larger than 400mm to have reinforced block work over openings.
- In 140mm block walls u-blocks with 2 x Y10 steel bars filled with 25MPa concrete over openings between 400mm and 3000mm.
- Mortar (bedding and plaster) mix to be 1 volume cement x 1 volume unhydrated lime x 6 volumes of sand (2x50kg cement: 2x50kg lime: 6 wheelbarrows of sand).
- External walls to be plastered on both sides (12mm min thick) and painted on the outside. External walls to be plastered to 100mm below ground level with a v-joint at floor level.
- Control joints on cement block walls to be placed in all walls exceeding 8 meters in length. Joints to receive and be pointed with an appropriate filler and sealant (a 1 x Y8 reinforcing bar on both sides of the movement joint in block filled with 20MPa concrete).
- Shared walls fire walls to be minimum 190mm block wall with openings filled with mortar or sand to be built to underside of roof covering. No timber to breach the fire wall. The 50mm gap between purlin ends to be filled with mortar.
- Polycop pipes to cavity in 190 fire wall.
- In terms of fire prevention regulations; no openings (windows & doors) of adjacent units should be closer than 1m.
- Block work on both sides of the external doorframe to receive a 1 x Y10 steel bar and the blocks to be filled with 25MPa concrete (vertically) up to roof level.
- The height of walling built in a day must not exceed 1.3m to 1.5m.

## Internal walls

- Minimum of 90mm wide hollow block walls with 3.5MPa strength are required.
- Internal walls shall be bound to the external wall with 1.2mm thick x 32mm wide hoop iron (minimum length 700mm) every second course and the joints pointed (trowel cut).
- Internal walls to have brick/block force (2.8mm diameter) at every third course.
- All Internal walls to be plastered only (minimum 12mm thick) and finished with a trowel cut in the plaster at the connection with the external wall to create a movement joint on all surfaces. Mortar (plaster) mix to be 1 volume cement x 1 volume unhydrated lime x 6 volumes of sand.
- 375 micron DPC to be placed under all internal walls at floor slab level.

### External & internal finishes

- External walls shall be painted with an active/valid Agreement SA certified external coating system.
- External walls shall be plastered and painted with 1 coat masonry primer and with 2 coats waterproof acrylic paint (SANS 0400 Code KK17).
- Plastering to be cured for a min. of 7days prior to painting.
- Internal walls to be plastered only.
- External Nutec finishes (fascias and bargeboards): Priming : Apply one coat of Professional Plaster Primer. Recessed screw heads to be filled with Polycell Mendall 90 Topcoat: Apply two coats of Professional Super Acrylic Matt allowing one hour between coats.
- Control joints to be filled with an approved filler.
- Horizontal V-joint in plasterwork at floor level.

### Plumbing and Drainage

- Water supply pipes to be 15mm Ø polycop laid at a minimum depth of 450mm with an approved stopcock.
- All PVC soil drain pipes (110mm Ø) to have a minimum fall of 1:60 with minimum cover of 450mm with a vented, closed gully, all waste pipes to be 40mm external diameter. Two-way vent valve to be placed 150mm above the seal of the highest trap.
- Rodding eyes encased in concrete surrounds to be installed at maximum distances, change of direction and fall (all as prescribed in SANS/SABS) as well as at the erf connection and house - all to the satisfaction of the local authority building inspector.
- All plumbing and drainage to conform to SANS/SABS and Local Authority standards.
- Taps to be SANS approved.
- Bath - Acrylic White - to be built in, with access panel.
- Sink to be stainless steel, 800mm x 460mm minimum, 202 grade, 0.5mm thick on a painted 20mmx20mmx2mm square tubing frame attached to the wall (no troughs will be allowed).
- Toilet pan and hand wash basin (minimum bowl size 210mmx 330mm) to be white porcelain.
- Sinks and basins to be silicone pointed.
- Appropriate devices such as SANS approved water conserving taps (max 6l/minute flow), low flow rate shower-heads (maximum 10l/minute flow) & low-volume or dual flush toilet cisterns (standard flush of maximum 6 litres) to be installed.
- All taps if fixed to the wall to be attached to an approved back plate (100mmx100mmx2mm galvanised steel).
- Plumbing (especially water supply) up to edge of building to comply with civil engineering standards.
- Water meters shall be installed by Local Authority.
- All plumbing pipes (including harnesses) to be secured to walls with appropriate brackets at the correct intervals.

### Windows

- Natural light area shall be a minimum of 10% and a maximum of 15% of the floor area per room.
- Ventilation opening area shall be a minimum of 5% of the floor area per room.
- Glass panes shall be in accordance with SANS 10 400N/SABS 0137-2000 Code of Practice.
- All windows must conform to the mechanical performance criteria of SANS 613.
- All window frames to be externally pointed all-round with a waterproofing agent (silicone) between frame and wall.
- Powder coated aluminium window openers encased in painted steel frame (or as specified on the Architects drawings) or equivalent as approved by ER. with top hung opening sections
- Obscure safety glazing to be fitted to bathroom windows.
- All houses must be issued with a glazing compliance certificate on completion.

### **External Doors and frames**

- External doors shall be of an approved hardwood, framed, ledged, braced and battened door or with a closed back or BB CLASS 1, full external use (may be directly exposed to weather once sealed), and presenting the SABS/SANS 545 mark, 40mm thickness, sealed on all six sides with 3 coats of a reputable water based sealant. Veneer covered engineered doors will not be allowed.
- External doors to be fitted with a SABS approved 3 lever lock set and handles all of which carry a 1 year guarantee against rust.
- All houses must have two external doors.
- External doors to be fitted with a properly sealed weatherboard (70mmx40mm)
- No outward opening door allowed unless it opens against a 1.8m high solid screed wall.
- External door frames to be painted steel (or as specified on the Architects drawings) or equivalent as approved by ER door frames 2m high and to include a sill.
- Doors to be hung with two brass ball bearing butt hinges and fixed with brass plated Eureka screws.

### **Internal Doors and frames**

- Internal doors to be flush panel Masonite faced hollow core doors.
- Internal doors to be painted on all six sides with 1 x undercoat and 1 x enamel paint coat.
- Internal doors supplied with SABS approved 2 lever lock set.
- Internal door frames to be painted steel door frames (or as specified on the Architects drawings)
- Doors to be hung with two brass ball bearing butt hinges and fixed with brass plated Eureka screws.

### **Ceilings**

- 4mm Nutec (fibre cement) or equivalent as approved by ER ceiling nailed to 38x50mm brandering at 450c/c using 32mm serrated galvanised nails and finished with PVC cover strips.
- 75mm coved cornice, paper covered polystyrene. No pieces (offcuts) shorter than 1m linear will be permitted.
- A trapdoor, 600x600mm shall be installed to each accessible ceiling, refer house and detail drawings.
- 100mm Isotherm mineral wool insulation laid on top of ceilings to manufacturer's specifications. Roof Assembly in Zone 4 (temperate coastal region) to achieve an R-value of 3.7 in the upwards direction as per SANS 10 400 XA regulations - refer XA specification table on drawings.
- No black XXX battens will be allowed.

### **Roof structure**

- The structure shall be designed by a Competent Person (Structural) or be an accredited factory designed system, accepted by the Department.
- Purlins or purlin-beams must have a minimum width of 50mm to accommodate the roof nail/screw.
- All roofs to have fascia and bargeboards 225mmx12mm fibre cement (or as specified on the Architects' drawings).
- Where bargeboard cappings and sidewall flashings are used they must span at least two roof sheet ridges.
- The roof structure must be anchored to the structure with 2 strands of galvanised wire (minimum 2.4mm dia) or galvanised hoop irons (minimum 32mm wide & 1.2mm thick directly under roof trusses or beams and anchored at least 600mm deep in the walls, including loadbearing internal walls or to reinforced concrete filled U-Block ringbeam.
- Pre-punched hoop irons are preferred since the trusses get damaged when nailing the normal hoop iron.
- Wall plate (50mmx38mm) to be placed flush with the internal face of the 140mm external wall (this will allow for a 90mm block beam fill on the outside face).
- The minimum floor to ceiling height must be 2400mm.
- An A19 roof certificate to be supplied by the developer/contractor for every house on completion.
- Exposed timber at open eaves and ends of purlins to be treated with carbolinium and painted
- Nutec fascia's and barge boards.
- Roof Overhang to be minimum of 150mm and a maximum of 200mm on all sides. Gable walls to have a barge board with a 50mm overhang.
- Roof design to make adequate provision for the future additional load of a solar geyser/water heater on the roof.

## Roof covering

- Roof cover to be "Zincalume" or equivalent as approved by ER corrugated steel roof sheets with single sided "Radenshield" or equivalent as approved by ER vapour barrier installed foil side up under the roof sheets as per manufacturer's specifications. Roof sheets to be supported by 76x50mm purlins @ max 1.2 c/c on timber trusses to Eng @ max 1200mm centers on 50x38mm timber wallplate at eaves and hanger brackets at the 190mm fire wall.
- Galvanised steel roof sheets must comply with SANS/SABS 934 and be of CLASS Z275 galvanising in the SCCA and of CLASS Z200 for inland regions.  
Zincalume (**OR or equivalent as approved by ER**) 0.5 TCT minimum 150g/m<sup>2</sup> (AZ150) 550MPa roof sheets are acceptable in the SCCA.
- Minimum pitch of roofs must be 6° (manufacturer's specifications prevail). Corrugated sheets minimum of 11°.
- Roof must have a minimum overhang of 150mm and a maximum of 200mm on all sides. Gable walls to have a barge board with a 50mm overhang.
- The last roof sheet fixing to be a maximum of 200mm from the end.
- Beam filling to be done to underside of roof sheets.
- Flashing to be an Agreement SA certified product.

## Electrical

- No chasing is allowed into block work to insert conduits.
- Conduiting may be inserted vertically into the block cavity, alternatively the conduiting must be surface mounted or run in the ceiling.
- A hole can be drilled into the inside skin of the block to accommodate the electrical switch boxes.
- Each house to receive standard basic electrical installation comprising:
  - A prepaid meter (to be supplied and installed by the electrification contractor)
  - A distribution board in accordance with municipal specification. Houses to be earthed in accordance with approved regulations.
  - One light point in each room.
  - One external light at each external door.
  - One double wall plug in each room except bathrooms
  - Two double plugs in the kitchen.
  - A plug point for installation of keypad for Split unit residential electrical meter.
  - An isolator on the distribution board for possible future solar heating system.
- The electrical installation must comply with SANS/SABS 0142 (the code of practice for the wiring of premises) and the relevant municipal by-laws and standards.
- All installations to comply with the Departmental (Human Settlements) Electrical Minimum Standards Document.
- All houses must be issued with an electrical certificate of compliance on completion.

## Site Works

- The surrounding ground will be cleaned from any building rubble and landscaped to ensure free drainage of rain water away from the house to the road network. The surrounding ground to be shaped in such a way that the stormwater for each erf drains towards the closest street frontage. The construction of the concrete aprons should also allow for stormwater to drain of the site. Sloping shall not be steeper than 1:3 for 1 meter away from the apron.
- The surrounding ground shall further be compacted to an acceptable standard to allow vehicular access.
- The contractor shall be responsible to clear all excess material from the site before handover of the house.
- The street number of each property to be painted by the contractor on a portion of the wall of the house which can be easily observed from street level.
- Clearly mark all individual erven erf corners and point such out to the beneficiary on the day of top structure handover. Install a steel rod next to the kerb line in the street to indicate each erf street frontage

## **Handover Process**

The Contractor shall as soon as possible but not later than two months prior to construction commencing, for top structures submit a proposed house handover sequence compliant with his contract programme and clearly indicating which houses on which erven are to be presented for final snagging on which dates. The first completed house (per typology) will serve as a show house for the approved beneficiaries to come view.

Concurrent with this the Contractor shall throughout the whole construction process liaise continually with the NHBRC and the City's Building Inspectorate for the various interim inspections.

Notwithstanding the above the Contractor shall, at least ten (10) working days in advance, notify the Employer's Agent, CLO and Community Facilitator per formal correspondence when houses will be available for handover based on successful final snagging operations.

The contractor will notify the Project manager and Social Facilitator before a top structure will be ready for handover. The beneficiary will be notified no less than 5 working days before of the day of planned relocation to their new top structure to allow the household to pack and apply for leave from any work duties.

The household belongings of a beneficiary from an informal will not be transported to the new top structure until a Demolition Certificate has been issued by the City's Informal Settlements Management Department.

Unfinished houses not handed over shall remain the full responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall take due cognizance of occupants in the same area and shall take the necessary steps to accommodate the implications with regard to community interaction and safety precautions related to these circumstances.

#### **3.4.4 WAYLEAVES, PERMISSIONS AND PERMITS**

The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining all of the necessary wayleaves, permissions or permits applicable to working near any existing services or other infrastructure on Site, and shall ensure that any wayleaves, permissions or permits obtained by the Employer's Agent prior to the award of the contract are transferred into the Contractor's name.

The Contractor shall abide by any conditions imposed by such wayleaves, permissions or permits.

The Contractor shall ensure that all wayleaves, permissions and permits are kept on site and are available for inspection by the relevant service authorities on demand.

The Contractor shall also ensure that any wayleaves in respect of electricity services are renewed timeously every three months.

#### **3.4.6 EMPLOYMENT OF SECURITY PERSONNEL**

All security staff employed by the contractor on behalf of the CCT or at any CCT property must be registered with Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority (PSiRA). Proof of such registration must be made available to the employer's agent upon request.

#### **3.4.7 UNIVERSAL ACCESS**

In pursuit of becoming a fully accessible city, the City of Cape Town expects all Consultants and Service Providers to design and construct to SANS Standards for accessible Design, and any relevant City of Cape Town documents as may be relevant, and to exhibit a commitment to employing Universal Design Principles in their design, construction, service and product delivery of construction projects. This applies to all projects whether new, temporary, upgrades or rehabilitation works.

The contractor will engage with project representatives and the CCT's Universal Accessibility Department on how Universal Design Principles will enhance accessibility, within this project, that meets a variety of needs and creates a city that is accessible to everyone.

## C3.5 Management

### CONTENTS

- 3.5.1. FORMS FOR CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION
- 3.5.2. PARTICIPATION OF TARGETED LABOUR
- 3.5.3. COMMUNITY LIAISON OFFICER
- 3.5.4. PARTICIPATION OF TARGETED ENTERPRISES
- 3.5.5. ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME
- 3.5.6. HEALTH AND SAFETY

#### 3.5.1. FORMS FOR CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION

The Contractor shall complete, sign and submit with each monthly statement for payment, the following updated returns (the format of which are attached in C3.6 Annexes as amended from time to time):

- a) Monthly Project Labour Report (Annex 1)
- b) B-BBEE Sub-contract Expenditure Report (Annex 2)
- c) Joint Venture Expenditure Report (Annex 3)
- d) Targeted Labour Contract Participation Expenditure Report (Annex 4)
- e) Targeted Enterprises Contract Participation Expenditure Report (Annex 5)

The Monthly Project Labour Report must include details of all labour (including that of sub-contractors) that are South African citizens earning less than **R500.00** per day, as adjusted from time to time (excluding any benefits), who are employed on a temporary or contract basis on this contract in the month in question.

In addition to the Monthly Project Labour Report the Contractor shall simultaneously furnish the Employer's Agent with copies of the signed employment contracts entered into with such labour, together with certified copies of identification documents, proof of attendance in the form of attendance register or timesheets as well as evidence of payments to such labour in the form of copies of payslips or payroll runs. If the worker is paid in cash or by cheque, this information must be recorded on the envelope and the worker must acknowledge receipt of payment by signing for it and proof of such acknowledgement shall be furnished to the Employer's Agent.

The Monthly Project Labour Reports shall be completed and submitted in accordance with the instructions therein and copies of all submitted documents must be kept on site be made available to the employer's agent upon request.

The **B-BBEE Sub-contract Expenditure Report** is required for monitoring the prime contractor's compliance with the sub-contracting conditions of the **Preference Schedule**.

The Joint Venture Expenditure Report is required for monitoring the joint venture's compliance with the percentage contributions of the JV partners as tendered, where the joint venture has been awarded preference points in respect of its consolidated B-BBEE scorecard.

The Targeted Labour Contract Participation Expenditure Report (if applicable) is required for monitoring the contractor's compliance for achieving the specified minimum targeted labour contract participation goal (CPGL) and, if applicable, for calculating any penalty in terms thereof.

The Targeted Enterprises Contract Participation Expenditure Report (if applicable) is required for monitoring the contractor's compliance for achieving the specified minimum targeted enterprises contract participation goal (CPGE) and, if applicable, for calculating any penalty in terms thereof.

The Expenditure Reports shall be verified by the Employer's Agent/Employer's Agent's Representative.

In respect of Annexes 2 and 3, the Employer shall, in addition to any other sanctions available to it, apply the financial penalties applicable to breach of preferencing conditions in the **Preference Schedule**

Preference Schedule in Part T2.2 Returnable Schedules. In the case of joint ventures (Annex 3), the contractor shall prove his compliance with item 6) in Section 2 of the Preference Schedule by providing a consolidated scorecard at his own cost on instruction from the Employer's Agent.

### 3.5.2 PARTICIPATION OF TARGETED LABOUR

#### 3.5.2.1 Minimum targeted labour contract participation goal

In support of the National Department of Public Works' Expanded Public Works Programme which is aimed at alleviating poverty through the creation of temporary employment opportunities using labour intensive methodologies and practices where possible, the Employer is seeking to increase the intensity of labour, as appropriate, in all of its infrastructure sector projects.

It is a requirement of this contract, therefore, that the work be executed in such a manner so as to maximise the use of labour intensive construction methods in order to provide low and semi-skilled temporary employment opportunities.

To this end, a minimum targeted labour contract participation goal is specified below, which shall be achieved by the Contractor in the performance of the contract, failing which, penalties as described will be applied. The Contractor is required to provide all skills training where necessary, so as to ensure that a minimum level of competence is achieved and maintained, such that the various activities are carried out safely and to the required standard. The cost of training shall be included in the rates for the various work activities.

The specified minimum targeted labour contract participation goal (CPGL) is

5 %

The minimum CPGL is such that the Contractor will have to carry out some of the work that would normally have been undertaken using mechanised construction methods, by using labour intensive construction methods instead. It is left to the discretion of the Contractor to identify suitable work activities for the intensification of labour. The Contractor shall, within 5 working days of being requested in writing by the Employer's Agent to do so, submit details of his/her plan to achieve the minimum CPGL.

#### 3.5.2.2 Definitions

For the purposes of the requirements in respect of the participation of targeted labour, the following definitions shall apply:

“**Target area**” means the geographical area shown on plan in Part C4: Site Information

“**Targeted labour contract participation goal (CPGL)**” means the sum of the wages (excluding any benefits), for which the Contractor, or any of his/her sub-contractors contracts targeted labour in the performance of the contract, expressed as a percentage of the value of the contract.

“**Targeted labour**” means low and semi-skilled individuals, whose wages (excluding any benefits) do not exceed the threshold value, who reside in the target area, that are employed by the Contractor, or any of his/her sub-contractors, in the performance of the contract.

“**Threshold value**” is R500.00 per day as adjusted from time to time (excluding any benefits). The threshold value is not to be confused with any industry sector minimum wage determined in accordance with the Basic Conditions of Employment Act, 75 of 1977.

“**Value of the contract**” means the contract sum (accepted contract amount) less provisional sums, contingencies and VAT.

#### 3.5.2.3 The selection and recruitment of targeted labour

Where targeted labour is to be drawn from specific local communities (defined in terms of the target area), such labour shall be identified using the relevant Sub-Council Job-Seekers Database. The Contractor shall request, via a Community Liaison Officer (if required in terms of the contract), a list of suitable candidates from the database, from which the Contractor shall make his/her final selection. The contractor shall enter into written contracts of temporary employment with all targeted labour.

Any difficulty experienced by the Contractor in identifying candidates through the Job-Seekers Database, or as regards any matter relating to the employment of targeted labour, shall be immediately referred to the Employer's Agent.



#### 3.5.2.4 Contract participation goal credits

Credits towards the achieving the minimum CPG<sub>L</sub> shall be granted by converting the total monetary value of wages paid to targeted labour (including that of sub-contractors) to a percentage of the value of the contract. No credits shall be accorded should the contractor/sub-contractor fail to enter into written contracts with the targeted labour. Furthermore, no credits shall be accorded in respect of targeted labour employed on work in respect of provisional sums or prime cost items. Such labour shall nevertheless be recorded on the Project Labour Report which is required to be furnished by the Contractor.

#### 3.5.2.5 Training of targeted labour

The Contractor is required to provide all informal (on-the-job) skills training so as to ensure that a minimum level of competence is achieved and maintained, such that the various activities are carried out safely and to the required standard. The cost of informal training shall be included in the rates for the various work activities.

#### 3.5.2.6 Penalties

The financial penalty to be applied for failing to meet the specified minimum targeted labour contract participation goal in the performance of the contract (unless proven to be beyond the control of the Contractor), is as follows:

$$\text{Penalty} = (\text{CPG}_L^S - \text{CPG}_L^A) \times P^*$$

Where  $\text{CPG}_L^S$  = the specified minimum targeted labour contract participation goal (expressed as a percentage).

$\text{CPG}_L^A$  = the targeted labour contract participation goal achieved (expressed as a percentage).

$P^*$  = the value of the contract.

#### 3.5.3. COMMUNITY LIAISON OFFICER

It is a requirement of this Contract that a Community Liaison Officer (CLO) shall be appointed by the Contractor. The primary functions of the CLO shall be to assist the Contractor with the selection and recruitment of targeted labour, to represent the local community in matters concerning the use of targeted labour (and/or enterprises) on the works, and to assist with and facilitate communication between the Contractor, the Employer's Agent and the local communities.

The identification of suitable candidates (maximum 5; minimum 3) for the CLO position shall be resolved by the relevant Sub-council Manager through a process of advertising and shortlisting. Should suitable candidates not be identified through this process, the Contractor shall be allowed to seek candidates from the relevant Sub-Council Job-Seekers Database. The final selection and appointment of the CLO in terms of the contract shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

The period of appointment of the CLO shall be as stated in the Contract for Temporary Employment as a Community Liaison Officer referred to below. The date of commencement of temporary employment of the CLO shall be as agreed with the Employer's Agent.

It is required, therefore, that the Contractor enter into a contract of temporary employment with the selected CLO, the contracting parties being the Contractor and the CLO. To this end, a specimen Form of Contract of Temporary Employment as Community Liaison Officer is included in this document (Part C1.7: Agreement and Contract Data). This Form of Contract sets out, inter alia, the agreement between the parties, the duties and conditions of employment of the CLO. The rate of remuneration for the CLO, payable by the Contractor, is currently **R460.00** per day. As said contract will be between the Contractor and the CLO, all costs involved shall be borne by the Contractor and the tender shall be deemed to include for this.

#### 3.5.4. PARTICIPATION OF TARGETED ENTERPRISES

##### 3.5.4.1 Minimum targeted enterprises contract participation goal

It is a requirement of this contract that enterprises located within the target area, as defined, be engaged by the Contractor for the provision of supplies, services or works necessary for the performance of this contract.

To this end, a minimum targeted enterprises contract participation goal is specified below, which shall be achieved by the Contractor in the performance of the contract, failing which, penalties as described will be applied.

**The specified minimum targeted enterprises contract participation goal (CPG<sub>E</sub>) is**

**10 %**

The Contractor shall engage targeted enterprises directly or indirectly in the performance of the contract to the extent that the total monetary value of such engagements (exclusive of VAT), expressed as a percentage of the value of the contract, is sufficient to achieve the specified minimum CPG<sub>E</sub>.

#### **3.5.4.2 Definitions**

For the purposes of the requirements in respect of the participation of targeted enterprises, the following definitions shall apply:

**“Target area”** means the geographical area shown on plan in Part C4: Site Information

**“Targeted enterprises contract participation goal (CPG<sub>E</sub>)”** means the value of supplies, services or works (exclusive of VAT), for which the Contractor contracts targeted enterprises, either directly or indirectly, in the performance of the contract, expressed as a percentage of the value of the contract.

**“Targeted enterprises”** means any sole trader, partnership or legal entity that acts as a supplier, manufacturer, service provider or sub-contractor, and which has its base of operations in the target area.

**“Value of the contract”** means the contract sum (accepted contract amount) less provisional sums, contingencies and VAT.

#### **3.5.4.3 Achieving the contract participation goal**

The contractor may achieve the specified minimum CPG<sub>E</sub> as follows:

- a) by engaging one or more targeted enterprises to perform commercially useful functions in the performance of the contract;
- b) by engaging non-targeted enterprises, who in turn engage one or more targeted enterprises to perform commercially useful functions in the performance of the contract;
- c) by a combination of the above.

The Contractor shall, within 5 working days of being requested by the Employer's Agent to do so, submit details of his/her plan to achieve the minimum CPG<sub>E</sub>.

#### **3.5.4.4 Contract participation goal credits**

Credits towards achieving the minimum CPG<sub>E</sub> shall be granted by converting the total monetary value (exclusive of VAT) of the agreements between the Contractor, or Contractor's sub-contractors, and targeted enterprises, to a percentage of the value of the contract.

No credits shall be accorded should the Contractor (or sub-contractors):

- a) make direct payment to third parties in connection with the contract on behalf of targeted enterprises, when such payment is recovered by making deductions from payments due to the targeted enterprise;
- b) fail to enter into written contractual agreements with the relevant targeted enterprises.

Credits claimed towards the contract participation goal shall be denied where such written contractual agreements contain any of the following:

- c) conditions which are more onerous than those that exist in the prime contract (this contract);
- d) payment procedures based on a pay when paid system;
- e) authoritarian rights given to the employing contractor, with no recourse to independent adjudication in the event of a dispute arising.

No credits may be claimed in respect of targeted enterprises that do not adhere to statutory labour practices.

No credits shall be accorded in respect of targeted enterprises engaged on work in respect of provisional sums or prime cost items.

In the event that a targeted enterprise sub-contracts to another targeted enterprise, only the value of the higher level sub-contract shall be granted as credit towards achieving the specified minimum CPG<sub>E</sub>.

In addition to the form required for contract administration (the Targeted Enterprises Contract Participation Expenditure Report), the Contractor shall furnish the Employer's Agent, upon written request, with documentary evidence that the targeted enterprises have their base of operations in the target area, copies of the contractual agreements with the various targeted enterprises, as well as documentary proof of payments made to the various targeted enterprises.

#### **3.5.4.5 Penalties**

The financial penalty to be applied for failing to meet the specified minimum targeted enterprises contract participation goal in the performance of the contract (unless proven to be beyond the control of the Contractor), is as follows:

$$\text{Penalty} = (\text{CPG}_E^S - \text{CPG}_E^A) \times P^*$$

Where  $\text{CPG}_E^S$  = the specified minimum targeted enterprises contract participation goal (expressed as a percentage).

$\text{CPG}_E^A$  = the targeted enterprises contract participation goal achieved (expressed as a percentage).

$P^*$  = the value of the contract.

#### **3.5.5. ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME**

Particular Specification E: Environmental Management Specification and its Annexures are attached hereto.

#### **3.5.6. HEALTH AND SAFETY**

Particular Specification H: Health and Safety Specification is attached hereto.

## **E: ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT SPECIFICATION**

Please note that the Project Specific EMP as approved by DEADP takes precedence. Included on OneDrive link

### **CONTENTS**

#### **E1 SCOPE**

#### **E2 INTERPRETATIONS**

- E2.1 Supporting specifications
- E2.2 Application
- E2.3 Definitions and abbreviations
  - E2.3.1 Environment
  - E2.3.2 Potentially hazardous substance
  - E2.3.3 Method Statement
  - E2.3.4 Reasonable
  - E2.3.5 Solid waste
  - E2.3.6 Contaminated water
  - E2.3.7 Working area
  - E2.3.8 Contractor's camp or construction camp
  - E2.3.9 Employer's Agent
  - E2.3.10 Employer's Agent's Representative (ER)
  - E2.3.11 Environmental Officer (EO)
  - E2.3.12 Environmental Control Officer (ECO)
  - E2.3.13 Environmental Site Officer (ESO)
  - E2.3.14 Abbreviations
- E2.4 Employer's Agent's authority to delegate

#### **E3 MATERIALS**

- E3.1 Materials handling, use and storage
- E3.2 Hazardous substances

#### **E4 PLANT**

- E4.1 Fuel (petrol and diesel) and oil
  - E4.1.1 Storage
  - E4.1.2 Refuelling
  - E4.1.3 Treatment and remediation
- E4.2 Ablution and toilet facilities
- E4.3 Eating areas
- E4.4 Solid waste management
  - E4.4.1 Litter and refuse
  - E4.4.2 Construction waste
- E4.5 Contaminated water management
- E4.6 Site structures
- E4.7 Lights
- E4.8 Workshop, equipment maintenance and storage
- E4.9 Noise

#### **E5 CONSTRUCTION**

- E5.1 Method Statements
  - E5.1.1 Method Statements to be provided within 14 days from the Commencement Date
- E5.2 Environmental Awareness Training
  - E5.2.1 Training Course for Management and Foremen
  - E5.2.2 Training Course for Site Staff and Labour
- E5.3 Contractor's Environmental Representative (ESO)
- E5.4 Site division, demarcation and "no go" areas
- E5.5 Access routes/ haul roads
- E5.6 Construction personnel information posters
- E5.7 Fire control
- E5.8 Emergency procedures
- E5.9 Health and safety
- E5.10 Community relations
- E5.11 General protections in terms of the National Heritage Resources Act, 25 of 1999
- E5.12 Protection of natural features
- E5.13 Protection of flora and fauna

- E5.14 Erosion and sedimentation control
- E5.15 Aesthetics
- E5.16 Temporary site closure
- E5.17 Asphalt and bitumen
- E5.18 Dust
- E5.19 Contractor's advertising signage
- E5.20 Clearance of Site on completion
- E5.20.1 Clause E3.1
- E5.20.2 Clause E4.1.3
- E5.20.3 Clause E4.4
- E5.20.4 Clause E5.4
- E5.20.5 Clause E5.5
- E5.20.6 Clause E5.7
- E5.20.7 Clauses E5.11 to 5.13
- E5.20.8 Clause E5.14
- E5.20.9 Clause **E5.19**

## **E6 TOLERANCES**

- E6.1 Fines

## **E7 TESTING**

## **E8 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

- E8.1 Basic principles

- ANNEXURE A: ENVIRONMENTAL METHOD STATEMENT
- ANNEXURE B: ENVIRONMENTAL SITE INSPECTION CHECKLIST
- ANNEXURE C: CONSTRUCTION PERSONNEL INFORMATION POSTER
- ANNEXURE D: ADDITIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES DEEMED TO FORM PART OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME

## E: ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT SPECIFICATION

For use with the General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works, Third Edition, 2015.

### E1 SCOPE

The Environmental Management Programme (EMP) for the project is comprised of this Environmental Management (EM) Specification and its Annexures, including the "Additional environmental issues deemed to form part of the Environmental Management Specification" attached as Annexure D hereto, which together cover the requirements for controlling the impact on the environment of construction activities.

### E2 INTERPRETATIONS

#### E2.1 Supporting specifications

The following standardised specification shall, *inter alia*, apply to this Contract:

- a) SANS 1200A, as may be varied or added to in the Scope of Work

#### E2.2 Application

This EM Specification contains clauses that are generally applicable to the undertaking of construction works in areas where it is necessary to impose pro-active controls on the extent to which the construction activities impact on the environment.

#### E2.3

In the event of any difference or discrepancy between the provisions of the Standardised Specifications and the provisions of the EM Specification, the latter shall prevail.

#### E2.4 Definitions and abbreviations

For the purposes of this EM Specification the following definitions and abbreviations shall apply:

##### E2.4.1 Environment

The surroundings within which humans exist and that are made up of –

- a) the land, water and atmosphere of the earth;
- b) micro-organisms, plant and animal life;
- c) any part or combination of i) and ii) and the interrelationships among and between them; and
- d) the physical, chemical, aesthetic and cultural properties and conditions of the foregoing that influence human health and well-being.

##### E2.4.2 Potentially hazardous substance

E2.4.3 A substance which, in the reasonable opinion of the Employer's Agent, can have a deleterious effect on the environment.

##### E2.4.4 Method Statement

A written submission by the Contractor to the Employer's Agent in response to the EM Specification or a request by the Employer's Agent, setting out the plant, materials, labour and method the Contractor proposes using to carry out an activity, in such detail that the Employer's Agent is enabled to assess whether the Contractor's proposal is in accordance with the Scope of Work and/or will produce results in accordance with the EM Specification.

##### E2.4.5 Reasonable

Unless the context indicates otherwise, means reasonable in the opinion of the Employer's Agent after he has consulted with a person suitably experienced in "environmental implementation plans" and "environmental management plans" (both as defined in the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998).

E2.4.6

E2.4.7 Solid waste

All solid waste, including construction debris, chemical waste, excess cement/ concrete, wrapping materials, timber, tins and cans, drums, wire, nails, domestic waste, dead vegetation, asphalt products, etc.

E2.4.8 Contaminated water

Water contaminated by the Contractor's activities containing cements, concrete, lime, paint products, thinners, turpentine, chemicals, fuels, oils washing detergents, etc.

E2.4.9 Working area

Any area within the boundaries of the Site where construction is taking place.

E2.4.10 Contractor's camp or construction camp

The area designated for all temporary site offices, storage areas, construction plant parking areas, staff welfare facilities, etc.

E2.4.11 Employer's Agent

The person/firm so named in the Contract Data, whose function is to administer the Contract as agent of the Employer.

E2.4.12 Employer's Agent's Representative (ER)

The natural person appointed by the Employer's Agent in terms of the Contract, who shall observe the execution of the Works, examine and test materials and workmanship, and deliver and receive communications to/from the Contractor.

E2.4.13 Environmental Officer (EO)

Appointed by the Employer's Agent as his environmental representative on Site, with the mandate to enforce compliance with the EMP. The duties of the EO are stipulated in the City's guideline document for the EO and ER.

E2.4.14 Environmental Control Officer (ECO)

An independent appointment to objectively monitor implementation of relevant environmental legislation, conditions of Environmental Authorisations (EAs), and the EMP for the project.

E2.4.15 Environmental Site Officer (ESO)

Employed by the Contractor as his environmental representative to monitor, review and verify compliance with the EMP by the Contractor. The ESO must ensure that he is involved at all phases of the construction (from site clearance to rehabilitation).

E2.4.16 Abbreviations

The following abbreviations occur in this EM Specification:

EMP - Environmental Management Programme  
EM Specification – Environmental Management Specification  
EO - Environmental Officer  
ECO – Environmental Control Officer  
ESO – Environmental Site Officer  
ER – Employer's Agent's Representative  
MSDS - Material Safety Data Sheets

## **E2.5 Employer's Agent's authority to delegate**

In terms of Clause 3.2.4 of the General Conditions of Contract, Third Edition, 2015 (GCC 2015), the Employer's Agent has the authority to appoint a representative. Other than the Employer's Agent's Representative (ER) in terms of Clause 3.2, this can be in the form of an Environmental Officer (EO), who shall be responsible for monitoring compliance with the EMP. All instructions given by the EO shall go through the ER, who will then convey these to the Contractor, except in the case of an environmental emergency, in which case the EO can issue an instruction directly to the Contractor. An environmental emergency is one which, in the opinion of the EO, would cause serious environmental harm if not addressed immediately.

Depending on the nature/environmental sensitivity of the Contract the following variations in the organisational structure are possible:

- a) The ER may work together with an EO; or
- b) There may be an ER only (for construction projects with low potential for causing significant environmental impacts). In this case the ER has responsibility for the EO's functions.
- c) There may be an independently appointed Environmental Control Officer (ECO) who will fulfil essentially the same functions as the EO. The ECO may work with just the ER (if there is no EO) or may work with both the ER and EO.

The term "Employer's Agent" in this EM Specification refers to the Employer's Agent as defined in Clause E2.3.9 acting through the ER/EO/ECO as delegated.

## **E3 MATERIALS**

### **E3.1 Materials handling, use and storage**

The Contractor shall ensure that any delivery drivers are informed of all procedures and restrictions (including "no go" areas) required to comply with the EM Specification. The Contractor shall ensure that these delivery drivers are supervised during off loading by someone with an adequate understanding of the requirements of the EM Specification.

Materials shall be appropriately secured to ensure safe passage between destinations. Loads, including but not limited to, sand, stone chip, fine vegetation, refuse, paper and cement, shall have appropriate cover to prevent them spilling from the vehicle during transit. The Contractor shall be responsible for any clean-up resulting from the failure by his employees or suppliers to properly secure transported materials.

All manufactured and or imported materials shall, where reasonably possible, be stored within the Contractor's camp and, if so required by the Employer's Agent, out of the rain. The location and method of protection of such materials stored outside of the Contractor's camp and the method of rehabilitation of these areas, shall be subject to the Employer's Agent's approval.

Stockpile areas shall be approved by the Employer's Agent before any stockpiling commences.

### **E3.2 Hazardous substances**

Hazardous chemical substances (as defined in the Regulations for Hazardous Chemical Substances in GN 1179 (25 August 1995)) stored on Site for use during construction shall be stored in secondary containers which are clearly and appropriately marked/signed. The relevant Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) shall be available on Site. Procedures detailed in the MSDSes shall be followed in the event of an emergency situation.

If potentially hazardous substances are to be stored on Site, the Contractor shall inform the Employer's Agent of such substances and provide a Method Statement detailing the substances/ materials to be used, together with the storage, handling and disposal procedures of the materials. Hazardous substances shall be stored out of flood risk areas and disposal of these substances shall be at a licensed waste disposal facility.

## **E4 PLANT (referring to "Construction Equipment" as defined in GCC 2015, and the Contractor's facilities as used in SANS 1200A)**



## **E4.1 Fuel (petrol and diesel) and oil**

### **E4.1.1 Storage**

If fuel and oil is to be stored on Site, then the Contractor shall submit a Method Statement covering the procedures for dealing with accidental hydrocarbon spillage and leaks, and detailing how these liquids will be stored, handled and disposed of.

The Employer's Agent shall approve the location of all fuel storage areas. All necessary approvals with respect to fuel storage and dispensing shall be obtained from the appropriate authorities. Symbolic safety signs depicting "**No Smoking**", "**No Naked Lights**" and "**Danger**" conforming to the requirement of SANS 1186 are to be prominently displayed in and around the fuel storage area. There shall be adequate fire-fighting equipment at the fuel storage area.

The Contractor shall ensure that all liquid fuels and oils are stored in tanks with lids, which are kept firmly shut and adequately secured. The capacity of the tank shall be clearly displayed and the product contained within the tank clearly identified using the emergency information system detailed in SANS 0232 part 1. Fuel storage tanks shall have a capacity not exceeding 9000 litres and shall be kept on site only for as long as fuel is needed for construction activities, on completion of which they shall be removed.

The tanks shall be situated on a smooth impermeable base with an earth bund. The volume inside the bund shall be 110% of the total capacity of the largest storage tank. The base may be constructed of concrete, or of plastic sheeting with impermeable joints, covered by a layer of compacted earth to protect the sheeting. The impermeable lining shall extend to the crest of the bund. The floor of the storage area shall be sloped to enable any spilled fuel and/or fuel-contaminated water to be removed easily.

If any rainwater collects in the bunded areas, it shall be promptly removed and taken off Site to a disposal site approved by the Employer's Agent.

Only empty and externally clean tanks may be stored on the bare ground. Empty and externally dirty tanks shall be sealed and stored on an area where the ground has been protected.

Adequate precautions shall be provided to prevent spillage during the filling of any tank and during the dispensing of the contents. If fuel is dispensed from 200 litre drums, the proper dispensing equipment shall be used, and the drum shall not be tipped in order to dispense fuel. The dispensing mechanism for the fuel storage tanks shall be stored in a waterproof container when not in use.

### **E4.1.2 Refuelling**

Plant shall be refuelled at a designated refuelling area approved by the Employer's Agent. The surface under the temporary refuelling area shall be protected against pollution to the reasonable satisfaction of the Employer's Agent prior to any refuelling activities. The Contractor shall ensure that there is always a supply of absorbent material (e.g. Spill Sorb or Enretech #1 powder or equivalent) readily available that is designed to absorb, break down and encapsulate minor hydrocarbon spillage. The quantity of such material shall be able to handle a minimum of 200 litres of hydrocarbon liquid spill.

### **E4.1.3 Treatment and remediation**

Treatment and remediation of hydrocarbon spill and leak areas shall be undertaken to the satisfaction of the Employer's Agent. In the event of a hydrocarbon spill the source of the spillage shall be isolated and the spillage contained.

## **E4.2 Ablution and toilet facilities**

Washing, whether of the person or of personal effects, defecating and urinating are strictly prohibited other than at the facilities provided.

The Contractor shall provide ablution facilities for all personnel employed on the Site, including shelter, toilets and washing facilities. The Contractor's personnel will not be permitted to use the City's ablution facilities.

Toilet facilities provided by the Contractor shall occur in a ratio of not less than 1 toilet per 30 workers (1:15 is preferred) for each sex. Toilet facilities shall be located within the Contractor's camp, but also at work areas remote from the camp, all to the satisfaction of the Employer's Agent. All portable toilets shall be adequately secured to the ground to prevent them toppling over as a result of wind or any other cause.

The Contractor shall ensure that the entrances to these toilets are adequately screened from view, that they are maintained in a hygienic state, serviced regularly, that no spillage occurs when they are cleaned and that

contents are removed from Site. Toilets shall also be emptied before any temporary site closure for a period exceeding one week. Discharge of waste from toilets into the environment and burial of waste is strictly prohibited. The Contractor shall provide toilet paper at all times.

No ablution facilities shall be located closer than 50m to any water body

A Method Statement shall be provided by the Contractor detailing the provision, location, and maintenance of ablution facilities.

#### **E4.3 Eating areas**

The Contractor shall designate eating areas within the approved Contractor's camp. The feeding of, or leaving of food for, animals is strictly prohibited. Sufficient bins, as specified in Clause E4.4 below, shall be present in these areas.

Any cooking on Site shall be done on well-maintained gas cookers with fire extinguishers present. No open fires for cooking purposes shall be permitted, unless for occasional use in facilities specifically provided for this purpose and within the confines of the Contractor's camp.

#### **E4.4 Solid waste management**

##### **E4.4.1 Litter and refuse**

The site shall be kept neat and clean at all times, littering is prohibited.

No on-site burying or dumping of any waste materials, vegetation, litter or refuse shall occur. The Contractor shall provide scavenger and weatherproof bins with lids, of sufficient number and capacity to store the solid waste produced on a daily basis. The lids shall be kept firmly on the bins at all times. Bins shall not be allowed to become overfull and shall be emptied regularly, at least once a week. Waste from bins may be temporarily stored on Site in a central waste area that is weatherproof and scavenger-proof, and which the Employer's Agent has approved. Wherever possible refuse shall be recycled, and containers for glass, paper, metals and plastics shall be provided and the contents delivered to suitable recycling facilities when necessary.

All other litter and refuse shall be disposed of off Site at an approved landfill site. The Contractor shall supply the Employer's Agent with a certificate of disposal.

##### **E4.4.2 Construction waste**

Where possible all construction waste or spoil material shall be recycled, either on Site or elsewhere. As a last resort all construction waste shall be disposed of off Site at an approved landfill site. The Contractor shall supply the Employer's Agent with a certificate of disposal.

#### **E4.5 Contaminated water management**

Potential pollutants of any kind and in any form shall be kept, stored, and used in such a manner that any spill or escape can be contained and the water table and/or any adjacent water courses or bodies are not endangered. Spill kits which can be used to contain and/or mop up spills shall be available. Water containing such pollutants as cements, concrete, lime, chemicals, oils and fuels shall be discharged into a conservancy tank for removal from the Site to a licensed disposal facility. This particularly applies to water emanating from concrete batching plants and to runoff from fuel storage, refuelling or construction equipment washing areas. Wash down areas shall be placed and constructed in such a manner so as to ensure that the surrounding areas are not polluted.

No paint products, chemical additives and cleaners, such as thinners and turpentine, may be disposed of into the stormwater system or elsewhere on Site. Brush/roller wash facilities shall be established to the satisfaction of the Employer's Agent.

A Method Statement shall be provided by the Contractor detailing the management of contaminated water.

Should contaminated water be released into the environment, specifically into a water course, monitoring thereof shall commence in accordance to the National Water Act, 36 of 1998, Section 21(f) – refer to GN 399 (26 March 2004). Contaminated water must not be released into the environment without authorisation from the relevant authority.

The Contractor shall notify the Employer's Agent immediately of any pollution incidents on Site and, at his own cost, take all reasonable measures to contain and minimise the effects of the pollution.

Any rehabilitation of the environment required as a result of such pollution shall be carried out by the Contractor at his own cost in accordance with a Method Statement approved by the Employer's Agent.

#### **E4.6 Site structures**

The type and colour of roofing and cladding materials to the Contractor's temporary structures shall be selected to reduce the visual impact.

#### **E4.7 Lights**

The Contractor shall ensure that any lighting installed on the Site for his activities does not cause a reasonably avoidable disturbance to other users of the surrounding area.

Lighting installed shall, as far as practically possible, be energy efficient. Lighting utilised on Site shall be turned off when not in use.

#### **E4.8 Workshop, equipment maintenance and storage**

No workshops or plant maintenance facilities shall be constructed on Site for performing major or routine maintenance of equipment and vehicles.

The Contractor shall ensure that in those areas where, after obtaining the Employer's Agent's approval, the Contractor carries out emergency or minor routine plant maintenance, there is no contamination of the soil, water sources or vegetation. Drip trays to collect waste oil and other lubricants shall be provided in any areas of the Site where such maintenance takes place. Drip trays must be emptied regularly and after rain, and the contents disposed of at a licensed disposal facility.

All vehicles and plant shall be kept in good working order. Leaking vehicles and plant shall be repaired immediately or removed from the Site.

The washing of vehicles and plant on Site shall be restricted to emergency or minor routine maintenance requirements only. Washing may only be undertaken in areas designated by the Employer's Agent.

#### **E4.9 Noise**

The Contractor shall limit noise levels (for example, by installing and maintaining silencers on plant). The provisions of SANS 1200A Clause 4.1 regarding "built-up areas" shall apply.

Appropriate directional and intensity settings are to be maintained on all hooters and sirens.

No amplified music shall be allowed on Site. The use of audio equipment shall not be permitted, unless the volume is kept sufficiently low so as to be unobtrusive. The Contractor shall not use sound amplification equipment on Site, unless in emergency situations.

Construction activities generating output levels of 85 dB(A) or more in residential areas, shall be confined to the hours 08h00 to 17h00 Mondays to Fridays. Should the Contractor need to do this work outside of the above times, he shall do so only with the approval of the Employer's Agent, and the surrounding communities shall be informed prior to the work taking place.

### **E5 CONSTRUCTION**

#### **E5.1 Method Statements**

The Contractor shall submit the environmental method statements required within such reasonable time as the Employer's Agent shall specify or as required by the EM Specification. The Contractor shall not commence any activity until the Method Statement in respect thereof has been approved and shall, except in the case of emergency activities, allow a period of two weeks for consideration of the Method Statement by the Employer's Agent.

The Employer's Agent may require changes to a Method Statement if the proposal does not comply with the specification or if, in the reasonable opinion of the Employer's Agent, the proposal may result in, or carries a greater than reasonable risk of, damage to the environment in excess of that permitted by the EM Specification.

**E5.2** Approved Method Statements shall be readily available on the Site and shall be communicated to all relevant personnel. The Contractor shall carry out the Works in accordance with the approved Method Statement. Approval of the Method Statement shall not absolve the Contractor from any of his obligations or responsibilities in terms of the Contract.

Changes to the way the Works are to be carried out must be reflected by amendments to the original approved Method Statements, and these amendments require the signature of both the Contractor and the Employer's Agent.

Method Statements shall consider all environmental hazards and risks identified by the Contractor and/or Employer's Agent and shall contain sufficient information and detail to enable the Employer's Agent to assess the potential negative environmental impacts associated with the proposed activity and shall cover applicable details with regard to:

- a) construction procedures,
- b) materials and equipment to be used,
- c) getting the equipment to and from Site,
- d) how the equipment/material will be moved while on Site,
- e) how and where material will be stored,
- f) the containment (or action to be taken if containment is not possible) of leaks or spills of any liquid or material that may occur,
- g) the control of fire,
- h) timing and location of activities,
- i) compliance/non-compliance with the EM Specification,
- j) any other information deemed necessary by the Employer's Agent.

The format to be used for the required method statements is bound in Annexure A of this EM Specification. The Contractor (and, where relevant, any sub-contractors) must also sign the Method Statement, thereby indicating that the work will be carried out according to the methodology contained in the approved Method Statement.

**E5.1.1** Method Statements to be provided within 14 days from the Commencement Date

- a) Layout and Preparation of Contractor's Camp (E5.4).
- b) Ablution Facilities: number of, location, cleaning, method of securing to the ground, etc. of portable toilets (E4.2).
- c) Solid Waste Management: number of, type, location, cleaning, method of securing to the ground, etc. of bins (E4.4).
- d) Environmental Awareness Training: logistics for the environmental awareness courses for all the Contractor's management staff, as well as other employees (E5.2).
- e) Emergency Procedures for Accidental Hydrocarbon Leaks and Spillages (E4.1 and E5.8).
- f) Asphalt and Bitumen: details of all methods and logistics associated with the use of bitumen and asphalt (E5.11).

**E5.2 Environmental Awareness Training**

It is a requirement of this Contract that environmental awareness training courses are run for all personnel on Site. Two types of courses shall be run: one for the Contractor's and subcontractors' management, and one for all site staff and labourers. Courses shall be run during normal working hours at a suitable venue provided by the Contractor. All attendees shall remain for the duration of the course and sign an attendance register that clearly indicates participants' names on completion, a copy of which shall be handed to the Employer's Agent. The Contractor shall allow for sufficient sessions to train all personnel. Subsequent sessions shall be run for any new personnel coming onto Site. A Method Statement with respect to the organisation of these courses shall be submitted.

Notwithstanding the specific provisions of this clause, it is incumbent upon the Contractor to convey the spirit of the EM Specification to all personnel involved with the Works.

**E5.2.1     Training Course for Management and Foremen**

The environmental awareness training course for management shall include all management and foremen. The course, which shall be presented by the Employer's Agent or his designated representative, shall be of approximately one hour duration. The course shall be undertaken prior to the commencement of work on Site.

**E5.2.2     Training Course for Site Staff and Labour**

The environmental awareness training course for site staff and labour shall be presented by the Contractor from material provided by the Employer's Agent. The course shall be approximately one hour long. The course shall be undertaken not later than 3 working days after the commencement of work on Site, with sufficient sessions to accommodate all available personnel.

All the Contractor's employees, sub-contractors' employees and any suppliers' employees that spend more than 1 day a week or four days in a month on Site shall attend the Environmental Awareness Training Course for Site Staff and Labour

**E5.3        Contractor's Environmental Representative (ESO)**

The Contractor shall appoint an environmental representative, also called an Environmental Site Officer (ESO), who shall be responsible for undertaking a daily site inspection to monitor compliance with this EM Specification. The Contractor shall forward the name of the environmental representative (ESO) to the Employer's Agent for his approval. The environmental representative (ESO) shall complete Environmental Site Inspection Checklists (Annexure B attached hereto) and these shall be submitted to the Employer's Agent once a week.

**E5.4        Site division, demarcation and "no go" areas**

The Contractor shall restrict all his activities, materials, plant and personnel to within the Site or any particular working areas specified or indicated on the drawings.

The Contractor shall erect and maintain permanent and/or temporary fences of the type and in the locations specified elsewhere in the Scope of Work or on the drawings. Such fences shall, if so specified, be erected before undertaking any construction activities.

Where environmentally sensitive areas are specified as "no go" areas, the Contractor shall ensure that, insofar as he has the authority, no person, plant or material shall enter the "no go" areas at any time.

A Method Statement detailing the layout and method of establishment of the Contractor's camp (including all offices, shelters, eating areas, storage areas, ablution facilities and other infrastructure required for the running of the project) shall be provided.

**E5.5        Access routes/ haul roads**

On the Site and, if so required, within such distance of the Site as may be stated by the Employer's Agent, the Contractor shall control the movement of all vehicles and construction equipment, including that of his suppliers, so that they remain on designated routes, are distributed so as not to cause an undue concentration of traffic, and that all relevant laws are complied with. In addition, the movement of such vehicles and construction equipment shall be planned and operated so as to minimise disruption to regular users of the routes. As far as possible the Contractor shall use existing access and haul routes. Damage to existing access roads as a result of construction activities shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Employer's Agent, using material similar to that originally used. The cost of the repairs shall be borne by the Contractor. New temporary access or haul routes may only be established with the prior approval of the Employer's Agent. The rehabilitation of such routes shall be to the Contractor's own cost and to the approval of the Employer's Agent.

Any directional signage required by the Contractor for the purposes of directing the movement of his own vehicles and construction equipment (or that of his subcontractors or suppliers) must be of a design and in a location approved by the Employer's Agent. Directional signage may not be erected in such a manner that it interferes with sight lines or pedestrian movement.

**E5.6****E5.7****Construction personnel information posters**

The Contractor shall erect and maintain information posters for the information of his employees, depicting actions to be taken to ensure compliance with aspects of the EM Specification. A2 information posters, printed on white vinyl, shall be erected at the eating areas and any other locations specified by the Employer's Agent.

The specification for the poster is presented in Annexure C of this EM Specification. The symbols shall be black and the circles shall be red lines. The Contractor shall ensure that the construction personnel information posters are not damaged in any way, and shall replace a poster if any part of it becomes illegible.

**E5.8****Fire control**

Other than for cooking purposes as specified in Clause E4.3, no fires may be lit on Site. Any fires which occur shall be reported to the Employer's Agent immediately.

Smoking shall not be permitted in those areas where it is a fire hazard. Such areas shall include fuel storage and refuelling areas, and any other areas where the vegetation or other materials are susceptible to the start and rapid spread of fire.

In terms of the National Environment Management: Air Quality Act, 39 of 2004 and Community Fire Safety By-law, burning is not permitted as a disposal method.

The Contractor shall appoint a Fire Officer (who may be the ESO) who shall be responsible for ensuring immediate and appropriate actions in the event of a fire and shall ensure that employees are aware of the procedure to be followed. The Contractor shall advise the relevant authority of a fire as soon as one starts and shall not wait until he can no longer control it. The Contractor shall forward the name of the Fire Officer to the Employer's Agent for his approval.

The Contractor shall comply with Clause 27 of the Construction Regulations, 2014 where applicable, and shall ensure that there is suitable and sufficient fire-fighting equipment available on Site at all times.

The Contractor shall be liable for any costs relating to the rehabilitation of burnt areas, should the fire be the result of the Contractor's activities on Site

The Contractor shall submit a Method Statement to the Employer's Agent covering the procedure to be followed in the event of a fire.

**E5.9****Emergency procedures**

The Contractor's attention is drawn to the Method Statements required in terms of Clauses E4.1 and E5.7 above. Such Method Statements shall include procedures to be followed by the Contractor in the event of an emergency.

Furthermore, in the event of an emergency the Contractor shall contact the City of Cape Town's Emergency Call Centre by telephoning 107 or 021 480 7700 (from a cell phone). Telephone numbers of emergency services, including the local fire fighting service, shall be posted conspicuously in the Contractor's office near the telephone.

**E5.10****Health and safety**

The Contractor shall comply with requirements of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 85 of 1993 and Construction Regulations, 2014, the Health and Safety Specification and relevant clauses of GCC 2015, insofar as health and safety is concerned.

**E5.11****Community relations**

If so required, the Contractor shall erect and maintain information boards in the position, quantity, design and dimensions specified in the Scope of Work or as directed by the Employer's Agent. Such boards shall include contact details for complaints by members of the public in accordance with details provided by the Employer's Agent.

The Contractor shall keep a "Complaints Register" on Site. The Register shall contain all contact details of the person who made the complaint, and information regarding the complaint itself.

E5.12

**E5.13 General protections in terms of the National Heritage Resources Act, 25 of 1999**

The Contractor shall take cognisance of the provisions of the National Heritage Resources Act, 25 of 1999 in respect of, *inter alia*, structures older than 60 years; archaeology, palaeontology and meteorites; burial grounds and graves; and public monuments and memorials.

**E5.14 Protection of natural features**

The Contractor shall not deface, paint, damage or mark any natural features (e.g. rock formations) situated in or around the Site for survey or other purposes, unless agreed beforehand with the Employer's Agent. Any features affected by the Contractor in contravention of this clause shall be restored/ rehabilitated to the satisfaction of the Employer's Agent. The cost of restoration/rehabilitation shall be borne by the Contractor.

The Contractor shall not permit his employees to make use of any natural water sources (e.g. springs, streams, open water bodies) for the purposes of swimming, personal washing and the washing of machinery or clothes.

**E5.15 Protection of flora and fauna**

Except to the extent necessary for the carrying out of the Works, as specified by the Employer's Agent, no vegetation shall be removed, damaged or disturbed.

The presence of any wild animals found on Site shall be reported to the Employer's Agent, who shall issue an instruction with regard to their removal or relocation. If a wild animal needs removal from the Site the Cape Nature (Metro Region) Conservation Services Manager may be contacted for assistance (tel 021 955 9132/9121/3122/9130). Trapping poisoning, injuring or shooting animals is strictly forbidden. No domestic pets or livestock are permitted on Site, with the exception of controlled watchdogs approved by the Employer's Agent.

Where the use of herbicides, pesticides and other poisonous substances has been specified, the Contractor shall submit a Method Statement to the Employer's Agent for approval.

**E5.16 Erosion and sedimentation control**

The Contractor shall take all reasonable measures to limit erosion and sedimentation due to the construction activities and shall, in addition, comply with such detailed measures as may be required by the Scope of Work. Where erosion and/or sedimentation, whether on or off the Site, occurs, rectification shall be carried out in accordance with details specified by the Employer's Agent. Where erosion and/or sedimentation occur due to the fault of the Contractor, rectification shall be carried out to the reasonable requirements of the Employer's Agent, at the Contractor's cost. In particular, the Contractor shall ensure that the City's stormwater system is kept free from sediment arising from the Works.

Any runnels or erosion channels developed during the construction period or during the vegetation establishment period shall be backfilled and compacted, and the areas restored to a proper condition. Stabilisation of cleared areas to prevent and control erosion shall be pro-actively managed by the Contractor. The method of stabilisation shall be determined in consultation with the Employer's Agent.

**E5.17 Aesthetics**

The Contractor shall take any requisite measures to ensure that construction activities do not have an undue negative impact on the aesthetics of the area.

**E5.18 Temporary site closure**

In the event of temporary site closure (for a period exceeding one week), the Contractor's ESO shall carry out checks and ensure that, amongst others, the following conditions pertain and report on compliance with this clause:

- a) Fire extinguishers are serviced and accessible.
- b) There is adequate ventilation in enclosed spaces.
- c) All hazardous substance stores are securely locked.
- d) Fencing and barriers are in place.
- e) Emergency and management contact details are prominently displayed and available.
- f) Wind and dust mitigation measures, e.g. straw, brush packs, irrigation, etc. are in place.
- g) Excavated and filled slopes and stockpiles are at a stable angle and capable of accommodating normal expected water flows.
- h) There are sufficient detention ponds or channels in place.
- i) Cement and materials stores are secured.
- j) Toilets are empty and secured.
- k) Central waste area and all refuse bins are empty and secured.
- l) Contaminated water conservancy tank empty.

- m) Any bunded areas are clean and treated with an approved product where applicable (e.g. Spill Sorb or Enretech #1 powder or equivalent).
- n) Drip trays are empty and secure

#### **E5.19 Asphalt and bitumen**

Bitumen drums/products, if stored on Site, shall be stored in an area approved by the Employer's Agent. This area shall be indicated on the Method Statement for the Layout and Preparation of the Contractor's Camp. The storage area shall be constructed with an appropriate base, bunding and sump to the satisfaction of the Employer's Agent. A Method Statement shall be provided in this regard.

When heating bitumen products, the Contractor shall take cognisance of appropriate fire risk controls. Heating shall only be undertaken using LPG or similar zero emission fuels. Appropriate fire fighting equipment shall be readily available on Site.

#### **E5.20 Dust**

The Contractors shall be solely responsible, at his cost, for the control of dust arising from his activities on Site, and for any costs involved in damages resulting from the dust. The Contractor shall take all reasonable measures to minimise the generation of dust

#### **E5.21 Contractor's advertising signage**

Any advertising on the Site or any part of the Works shall remain at the sole discretion of the Employer, who reserves the right to order, via the Employer's Agent, its removal, covering or re-sizing, wherever placed, at no cost to the Employer.

Apart from at the Contractor's camp, no signage advertising the Contractor, or any of its subcontractors, manufacturers, suppliers or service providers shall be placed, fixed or erected anywhere on the Site or on the Works without the prior approval of the Employer's Agent. No advertising signage will be permitted on any designated scenic route. Notwithstanding any prior approval given, the Employer's Agent may instruct the Contractor to remove, cover or re-size any advertising signage at any time at no cost to the Employer.

Advertising signage at the Contractor's camp shall be appropriately designed and sized with due consideration to the surrounding environment, views and sight lines.

Branding or identification markings on the Contractor's and subcontractor's vehicles and equipment is generally permitted, although the Employer reserves the right to instruct, via the Employer's Agent, the removal, covering or re-sizing of any branding, markings or signage, on any equipment (scaffolding, for example), which it considers inappropriate in the environment in which it is placed.

No third party advertising (that is, in respect of any person, business or product that is not associated with the Works) shall be permitted anywhere on the Site or Works.

#### **E5.22 Clearance of Site on completion**

On completion of the Works, and at final completion when all defects have been remedied or corrected, the Contractor shall, in addition to the requirements for clearance of the Site in terms of the Contract, ensure that he has complied with the following requirements in terms of this EM Specification:

##### **E5.22.1 Clause E3.1**

Clean-up of improperly secured transported materials, and rehabilitation of storage areas.

##### **E5.22.2 Clause E4.1.3**

Remediation of hydrocarbon spill and leak areas.

##### **E5.22.3 Clause E4.4**

Disposal of litter, refuse and Contractor's waste.

##### **E5.22.4 Clause E5.4**

Removal of temporary fences and Contractor's camp.



E5.22.5

E5.22.6 Clause E5.5

Repair of access roads damaged by the Contractor, and rehabilitation of temporary access routes.

E5.22.7 Clause E5.7

Rehabilitation of burnt areas should a fire be the result of Contractor's activities on Site.

E5.22.8 Clauses E5.11 to 5.13

Rehabilitation of heritage and natural features, including vegetation which is damaged or disturbed, which required protection in terms of these clauses.

E5.22.9 Clause E5.14

Rectification where erosion and/or sedimentation has occurred due to the fault of the Contractor .

E5.22.10 Clause E5.19

Removal of Contractor's advertising signage.

## **E6 TOLERANCES**

### **E6.1 Fines**

Environmental management is concerned not only with the final results of the Contractor's operations, but also with the control of how these operations are carried out. Tolerance with respect to environmental matters applies not only to the finished product, but also to the standard of the day-to-day operations required to complete the Works.

It is thus required that the Contractor shall comply with the EM Specification on an on-going basis and any failure on his part to do so will entitle the Employer's Agent to certify the imposition of a fine. Fines may be issued per incident at the discretion of the Employer's Agent. Such fines will be issued in addition to any remedial costs incurred as a result of non-compliance with the environmental specifications. The Employer's Agent will inform the Contractor of the contravention and the amount of the fine, and will deduct the amount from monies due in payment certificates issued under the Contract.

Maximum fines for the following transgressions by either the Contractor and/or his sub-contractors may be imposed by the Employer's Agent, as follows:

	<b>Maximum fine per incident</b>
a) Vehicles, plant or materials related to the Contractor's operations, parked or stored outside the demarcated boundaries of the Site.	R 2 000
b) Persons, vehicles, plant or materials related to the Contractor's operations, found within the designated boundaries of a "no go" area.	R 4 000
c) Persistent and unrepaired oil leaks from machinery/not using a drip tray to collect waste oil and other lubricants/not using specified absorbent material to encapsulate hydrocarbon spillage/using inappropriate methods of refuelling (the use of a funnel rather than a pump).	R 3 000
d) Refuelling in areas not approved by the Employer's Agent.	R 3 000
e) Litter on Site.	R 1 000
f) Deliberate lighting of fires on Site.	R 5 000
g) Individual not making use of the Site ablution facilities.	R 1 000
h) Damage to trees not specified to be removed.	R 5 000
i) Dust or excessive noise emanating from the site	R 1 000
j) Not containing water contaminated with pollutants such as cement, concrete, fuel, etc.	R 2 000

For each subsequent similar offence the fine shall be doubled in value to a maximum value of R50 000.

**E7      TESTING**

Not applicable to this tender.

**E8      MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

**E8.1    Basic principles**

Except where separate pay items have been measured in the Bills of Quantities, all costs in respect of complying with the EM Specification are deemed to be covered by the sum tendered for complying with the EM Specification.

## ANNEXURE A: ENVIRONMENTAL METHOD STATEMENT

**CONTRACT:**.....

**DATE:**.....

**PROPOSED ACTIVITY** (give title of method statement and reference number from the EMP):

--

**WHAT WORK IS TO BE UNDERTAKEN** (give a brief description of the works - attach extra information to ensure accurate description given):

--

**WHERE THE WORKS ARE TO BE UNDERTAKEN** (where possible, provide an annotated plan and a full description of the extent of the works):

--

**START AND END DATE OF THE WORKS FOR WHICH THE METHOD STATEMENT IS REQUIRED:**

Start Date:
-------------

End Date:
-----------

**HOW THE WORKS ARE TO BE UNDERTAKEN** (provide as much detail as possible, including annotated sketches and plans where possible):



Note: please give too much information rather than too little. Please ensure that issues such as emergency procedures, hydrocarbon management, wastewater management, access, individual responsibilities, materials, plant used, maintenance of plant, protection of natural features, etc. are covered where relevant

## **DECLARATIONS**

### **1) EMPLOYER'S AGENT'S REPRESENTATIVE/ENVIRONMENTAL OFFICER/ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL OFFICER**

The work described in this Method Statement, if carried out according to the methodology described, appears to be satisfactorily mitigated to prevent avoidable environmental harm:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(signed)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(print name)

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

### **2) CONTRACTOR**

I understand the contents of this Method Statement and the scope of the works required of me. I further understand that this Method Statement may be amended on application to other signatories and that the Employer's Agent's Representative/Environmental Officer/Environmental Control Officer will audit my compliance with the contents of this Method Statement. I understand that this method statement does not absolve me from any of my obligations or responsibilities in terms of the Contract.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(signed)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(print name)

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

### **3) EMPLOYER'S AGENT**

The works described in this Method Statement are approved.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(signed)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(print name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(designation)

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

**ANNEXURE B: ENVIRONMENTAL SITE INSPECTION CHECKLIST**  
TO BE SUBMITTED TO THE EMPLOYER'S AGENT ONCE A WEEK

**CONTRACT:**.....
















**DATE:**.....

ENVIRONMENTAL ASPECT	YES/ NO (✓ or X)	COMMENTS
• All new personnel on Site are aware of the contents of the EMP and have been through the environmental awareness course.		
• Contractor's camp is neat and tidy and the labourers' facilities are of an acceptable standard.		
• Sufficient and appropriate fire fighting equipment is visible and readily available in the appropriate places.		
• Waste control and removal system is being maintained.		
• Fences are being maintained.		
• Drip trays are being utilised where there is a risk of spillage.		
• Bunded areas/drip trays are being emptied on a regular basis (especially after rain).		
• No leaks are visible from construction vehicles.		
• Refuelling of vehicles and plant occurs within designated areas, and appropriate refuelling apparatus and drip trays are being used.		
• "No go" areas, natural features, vegetation, etc. have not been damaged.		
• Dust control measures (if necessary) are in place and are effectively controlling dust.		
• Noise control measures (if necessary) are in place and are working effectively.		
• Erosion and sedimentation control measures (if necessary) are in place and are controlling effectively.		
• Material stockpiles are located within the boundary of the Site and are protected from erosion.		
• Other		

Completed by:.....

Signed:.....

## ANNEXURE C: CONSTRUCTION PERSONNEL INFORMATION POSTER

ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT DO'S AND DON'TS			
	Workers & equipment must stay inside the site boundaries at all times		Use the toilets provided Report full or leaking toilets
	Do not swim in or drink from streams Do not throw oil, petrol, diesel, concrete or rubbish in the stream Do not work in the stream without direct instruction Do not damage the banks or vegetation of the stream		Only eat in demarcated eating areas Never eat near a river or stream Put packaging & leftover food into rubbish bins
	Protect animals on the site Ask your supervisor or Contract's Manager to remove animals found on site		Do not litter - put all rubbish (especially cement bags) into the bins provided Report full bins to your supervisor The responsible person should empty bins regularly
	Do not damage or cut down any trees or plants without permission Do not pick flowers		Always keep to the speed limit Drivers - check & report leaks Ensure loads are secure & do not spill
	Put cigarette butts in a rubbish bin Do not smoke near gas, paints or petrol Do not light any fires without permission Know the positions of fire fighting equipment Report all fires		Know all the emergency phone numbers
	Do not burn rubbish or vegetation without permission Work with petrol, oil & diesel in areas marked for this Report any petrol, oil & diesel leaks or spills Use a drip tray under vehicles & machinery Empty drip trays after rain & do not throw this water into a river		Fines of between R1000 and R5000 Removal from site Construction may be stopped
	Try to avoid producing dust - wet dry ground & soil		Report any breaks, floods, fires, leaks and injuries to your supervisor Ask questions!
	Do not make loud noises around the site, especially near schools and homes Report or repair noisy vehicles		

## **ANNEXURE D: ADDITIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES DEEMED TO FORM PART OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME**

Listed below are issues pertaining to the environment that form part of the Contract Document. The clause references relate to the **General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works, Third Edition, 2015 (GCC 2015)**. They are listed here to emphasise that they form part of the environmental considerations and requirements for this project. They must be read together with any Contract Specific Data referring thereto in Part C1.2 Contract Data. The comments made below on the various issues are to be taken as explanatory, in so far as environmental matters are concerned, and do not modify the clauses in any way.

### **1. Monitoring**

Clause 3.1.1 makes provision for the Employer's Agent to administer the Contract in accordance with the provisions of the Contract, including the monitoring of any environmental variables.

### **2. Health and safety**

Clauses 3.1.4, 4.3.1, 4.3.2 and 4.10.1 remind the Contractor of his obligations in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (No. 85 of 1993) and Construction Regulations 2014.

Clause 5.7 of SANS 1200A reinforces these requirements through the observation of proper and adequate safety arrangements.

### **3. Employer's Agent's authority to delegate**

Clause 3.2.4 gives the Employer's Agent the authority to appoint a representative to act as the Environmental Officer (EO) for the Contract. The EO, who shall be responsible for monitoring compliance with the EMP, may be the Employer's Agent's Representative or any other person accountable to the Employer's Agent.

### **4. Employer's Agent's instructions**

Clause 4.2.1 requires that the Contractor comply with the Employer's Agent's instructions on any matter relating to the Works. Moreover, Clause 4.2.2 ensures that the Contractor only takes instructions from the Employer's Agent, the Employer's Agent's Representative or a person authorised by the Employer's Agent in terms of Clause 3.2.4.

### **5. Compliance with applicable laws**

Clause 4.3.1 requires that the Contractor comply with all applicable laws, regulations, etc. in fulfilling the Contract.

### **6. Protection of fossils, etc.**

Clause 4.7.1 requires the Contractor to take reasonable precautions to prevent any person from damaging, *inter alia* anything of geological or archaeological interest, and requires that he inform the Employer's Agent and follows any instructions issued in this regard.

### **7. Housing, food and transport**

Clause 4.10.1 requires the Contractor to make his own arrangements for payment, housing, feeding and transport for his employees, provided that if he uses any part of the Site for such purposes he shall obtain the Employer's Agent's prior approval.

Clause 4.2 of SANS 1200A further requires that facilities provided comply with local authority regulations and are maintained in a clean and sanitary condition.

### **8. Competent employees**

Clause 4.11.1 requires that all persons employed on Site are careful, competent, and efficient. These attributes embrace knowledge of the environmental matters and issues dealt with in the EMP.

### **9. Removal from Site**

Clause 4.11.2 makes provision for the Employer's Agent to instruct the removal from the Works and Site of any person who is guilty of misconduct, or is incompetent or negligent, or is an undesirable presence on Site.



Clause 7.1.1 requires that all Construction Equipment be in good working order. Accordingly, the Employer's Agent may order that any Construction Equipment not complying with the environmental specifications be removed from Site.

#### **10. Unacceptable documentation**

Clauses 5.3.1 and 5.3.2 require the Contractor to provide documentation required before commencement with Works execution, failing which the Employer may terminate the Contract. Such documentation includes the Protection of the Environment Declaration provided for in the Contract Document.

#### **11. Programme and Method Statements**

Clause 5.6.1 makes provision for the Employer's Agent to request the programmes for carrying out the Works.

Clause 5.6.2 makes provision for the Employer's Agent to request statements from the Contractor for the entire scope of the work. In the case of the environmental specifications, these would be submitted as Method Statements.

#### **12. Hours of operation**

Clause 5.8.1 restricts the Contractor's hours of operation to between sunrise and sunset on working days (usually from Monday to Saturday), unless, *inter alia*, permitted by the Employer's Agent in writing.

Clause 5.7.2 further requires that in the event that permission is granted for night work, then such work shall be carried out without excessive noise and disturbance.

#### **13. Suspension of Works**

Clause 5.11.1 enables the Employer's Agent to suspend the progress of the Works or any part thereof, which may be as a result of some default or breach of the Contract on the part of the Contractor.

#### **14. Site clean-up**

Clause 5.15.1 requires that, on completion of the Works, the Contractor shall clear away and remove from the Site all Construction Equipment, surplus materials, rubbish and Temporary Works of every kind and leave the whole of the Site and Works clean and in a safe condition. All streams and watercourses shall be restored to the condition as at the commencement of the Works. Should the Contractor fail to do the work upon notice from the Employer's Agent, the Employer may in terms of Clause 7.8.3, employ others to carry out the work and recover the cost of doing so from the Contractor.

#### **15. Access to the Works**

Clause 7.3.1 makes provision for the Employer's Agent to authorise the Environmental Officer (EO) to have access to the Works and Site.

#### **16. Pollution prevention and interferences**

Clause 8.1.2 requires that all operations necessary for the execution of the Works be carried out so as not to cause unnecessary noise or pollution, or to interfere unnecessarily or improperly with public services, or the access to, use and occupation of public or private roads and footpaths or properties.

Clause 5.6 of SANS 1200A further requires the Contractor to minimise dust nuisance and pollution of streams and inconvenience to or interference with the public.

#### **17. Dust**

Clause 8.1.2 requires that all operations necessary for the execution of the Works be carried out so as not to cause unnecessary pollution.

Clause 5.6 of SANS 1200A requires that the Contractor take all reasonable measures to minimise any dust nuisance.

## **18. Noise**

Clause 8.1.2 requires that all operations necessary for the execution of the Works be carried out so as not to cause unnecessary noise.

Clause 4.1 of SANS 1200A requires that when working in built-up areas, the Contractor shall provide and use suitable and effective silencing devices for pneumatic tools and other plant that would otherwise cause a noise level exceeding 85dB.

## **19. Protection of existing environment**

Clause 8.1.3 requires that the Contractor uses every reasonable means to prevent any roads or bridges to or in the vicinity of the Site being subjected to damage by excessive loads, or disruption due to excessive traffic, occasioned by his transport arrangements.

## **20. Reinstatement**

Clauses 8.2 and 8.4 make provision for the Contractor to repair and make good any damage to the Works in his care (other than "excepted risks"), and bear any costs associated with such reinstatement.

## **21. Reporting accidents**

Clause 8.5.1 requires the Contractor to report to the Employer's Agent every occurrence on the Site which causes environmental damage.

## **H: HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION**

**Please note that the Project Specific Health and Safety Specification as compiled by Safe Working Practice takes precedence. Included on OneDrive link**

### **CONTENTS**

<b>H1</b>	<b>DEFINITIONS</b>
<b>H2</b>	<b>SCOPE</b>
<b>H3</b>	<b>INTERPRETATION</b>
<b>H4</b>	<b>GENERAL REQUIREMENTS</b>
<b>H5</b>	<b>ADMINISTRATION</b>
H5.1	Application for construction work permit
H5.2	Notification of intention to commence construction work
H5.3	Occupational Health and Safety Agreement
H5.4	Good standing with the Compensation Fund or a licensed compensation insurer
H5.5	Emergency procedures
H5.6	Health and safety file
H5.7	Health and safety committee
H5.8	Inspections, formal enquires and incidents
H5.9	Personal protective equipment and clothing
<b>H6</b>	<b>APPOINTMENTS</b>
H6.1	Appointment of construction manager
H6.2	Appointment of construction supervisor, and health and safety officers
H6.3	Other competent persons
H6.4	Health and safety representative(s)
<b>H7</b>	<b>EMPLOYER'S HEALTH AND SAFETY AGENT</b>
<b>H8</b>	<b>CREATING AND MAINTAINING A SAFE AND HEALTHY WORK ENVIRONMENT</b>
H8.1	General
H8.2	Risk assessment
H8.3	Health and safety plans
H8.4	Responsibilities towards employees and visitors
H8.5	Subcontractors
H8.6	Work permits and wayleaves
H8.7	Access to the Site
H8.8	First aid and emergency procedures
H8.9	Housekeeping
H8.10	Fire precautions
H8.11	Facilities for workers
<b>H9</b>	<b>GENERAL HAZARDS AND RISKS APPLICABLE TO WORK REQUIRED IN TERMS OF THIS TERM TENDER</b>
H9.1	Existing Site conditions
H9.2	Information provided by the designer (CR 6(1))
H9.3	Environmental hazards
H9.4	Traffic hazards
H9.5	Construction materials (hazardous substances)
H9.6	Fall protection (working at heights) (CR 10)
H9.7	Structures (CR 11)
H9.8	Temporary works (CR 12)
H9.9	Excavation work (CR 13)
H9.10	Demolition work (CR 14)
H9.11	Tunneling (CR 15)
H9.12	Scaffolding (CR 16)
H9.13	Suspended platforms (CR 17)
H9.14	Rope access work (CR 18)
H9.15	Material hoists (CR 19)
H9.16	Bulk mixing plant (CR 20)
H9.17	Explosive actuated fastening device (CR 21)
H9.18	Cranes (CR 22)
H9.19	Construction vehicles and mobile plant (equipment) (CR 23)
H9.20	Electrical installations and machinery (CR 24)
H9.21	Flammable liquids (CR 25)
H9.22	Water environments (CR 26)
H9.23	Overhead work (CR 27(g))
H9.24	Confined spaces
H9.25	Other hazards...

## **H: HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION**

For use with the General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works, Third Edition, 2015.

### **H1 DEFINITIONS**

For the purposes of this Specification, the definitions given in the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 85 of 1993 and the Construction Regulations, 2014, and the following definitions, shall apply:

- a) "Construction Regulations, 2014" means the Construction Regulations (GNR. 84 of 7 February 2014) published in terms of the OHS Act.
- b) "Contractor" means the Principal Contractor as defined in the Construction Regulations, 2014.
- c) "Employer" means the Client or his agent as defined in the Construction Regulations, 2014.
- d) "Employer's Agent" means the person/firm so named in the Contract Data whose function is to administer the Contract as agent of the Employer, acting through, if appointed, a Health and Safety Agent.
- e) "OHS Act" means the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 85 of 1993.
- f) "subcontractor" means any contractor employed by the Contractor to perform construction work.

### **H2 SCOPE**

In terms of the OHS Act and the Construction Regulations, 2014 the Employer must provide the Contractor with a Health and Safety Specification, to which the Contractor must respond with a Health and Safety Plan for approval by the Employer.

The purpose of this Specification is to ensure that a contractor entering into a contract with the Employer maintains an acceptable level of compliance with regard to health and safety issues during the performance of the Contract. In this regard the Health and Safety Specification forms an integral part of the Contract and the Contractor shall ensure that his subcontractors and/or suppliers comply with the requirements of this Specification.

### **H3 INTERPRETATION**

The OHS Act and its associated regulations shall have precedence in the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between it and this Specification.

Responsibility for health and safety relating to the Works lies with the Contractor as described in this Specification. Nothing stated in or omitted from this Specification shall in any way limit the Contractor's obligations and liabilities in terms of the OHS Act.

### **H4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

The Contractor shall:

- a) create and maintain a safe and healthy work environment;
- b) execute the Works in a manner that complies with all the requirements of the OHS Act and all its associated regulations, and in so doing, minimize the risk of incidents occurring; and
- c) respond to the instructions issued by the Employer's Agent through the Employer's Agent's Representative, except in the case of a health and safety issue which requires the Contractor's immediate attention, in which case the Employer's Health and Safety Agent can issue an instruction directly to the Contractor.

## **H5 ADMINISTRATION**

### **H5.1 Application for construction work permit**

In terms of Regulation 3 of the Construction Regulations, 2014, read together with the exemptions published by the Department of Labour in Government Notice dated 7 July 2015, a client who intends to have construction work carried out, must at least thirty days before that work is to be carried out apply to the Provincial Director in writing for a construction work permit to perform construction work if the works contract is of a value exceeding one hundred and thirty million Rand (R130 000 000) or Construction Industry Development Board (CIDB) grading level 9. In such cases, the Employer's Agent will not issue an instruction to commence executing the Works, and the Contractor will not be permitted to commence with Works execution, until such time as the required construction work permit has been issued by the Provincial Director.

The employer will apply for the construction work permit as soon as possible after its Bid Adjudication Committee has awarded the contract based on the draft Health and Safety Plan submitted. Should the issuing of a construction work permit be delayed by the submission of a draft Health and Safety Plan which, in the opinion of either the Employer's Health and Safety Agent, or the Provincial Director of the Department of Labour, is unacceptable, no claim for an extension of time will be entertained.

The issuing of a construction work permit by the Department of Labour shall in no way nullify the requirement to submit a Health and Safety Plan to the Employer's Health and Safety Agent for discussion and approval (in terms of Clause H8.3 of this specification) before commencement with Works execution.

### **H5.2 Notification of intention to commence construction work**

The Contractor shall notify the Provincial Director of the Department of Labour in writing using the pro forma contained in Annexure 2 of the Construction Regulations, 2014 before construction work commences, and retain a copy of such notification in the health and safety file, if such work will:

- a) include excavation work;
- b) include working at a height where there is a risk of falling;
- c) include the demolition of a structure; or
- d) include the use of explosives to perform construction work.

The Contractor shall ensure that no work commences on an electrical installation which requires a new supply or an increase in electricity supply before the person who supplies or contracts or agrees to supply electricity to that electrical installation has been notified of such work.

The Contractor shall ensure that no asbestos work is carried out before the Provincial Director of the Department of Labour has been notified in writing.

### **H5.3 Occupational Health and Safety Agreement**

The Contractor shall enter into an Agreement with the Employer before the commencement of the Works on Site.

### **H5.4 Good standing with the Compensation Fund or a licensed compensation insurer**

The Contractor shall provide the Employer's Agent with a letter of good standing from the Compensation Commissioner or a licensed compensation insurer before the commencement of the Works on Site.

### **H5.5 Emergency procedures**

The Contractor shall submit for acceptance to the Employer's Agent a health and safety emergency procedure, which includes but is not limited to fire, spills, accidents and exposure to hazardous substances, which:

- a) identifies the key personnel who are to be notified of any emergency;
- b) sets out details of available emergency services, including contact particulars; and
- c) the actions or steps which are to be taken during an emergency.

The Contractor shall within 24 hours of an emergency taking place notify the Employer's Agent in writing of the emergency and briefly outline what happened and how it was dealt with.

## **H5.6 Health and safety file**

The Contractor shall ensure that a Health and Safety file, which shall include all documentation required in terms of the provisions of the OHS Act, the Construction Regulations, 2014 and this Health and Safety Specification, is open and kept on Site at all times.

The Health and Safety file shall be made available for inspection by any inspector, subcontractor, the Employer, the Employer's Agent, the Employer's Health and Safety Agent, or employee of the Contractor, upon the request of such persons.

The Contractor shall hand over the Health and Safety file to the Employer's Agent upon Works completion of the Contract and, if applicable, a certificate of compliance accompanied by a test report for the electrical installation in accordance with the provisions of the Electrical Installation Regulations, 1992.

## **H5.7 Health and safety committee**

Where applicable, the Contractor shall establish a health and safety committee, and shall convene health and safety meetings as provided for in the OHS Act.

The Employer's Agent or the Employer's Health and Safety Agent shall be invited to attend such meetings as an observer.

The Contractor shall ensure that minutes of the health and safety committee meetings are kept.

## **H5.8 Inspections, formal enquires and incidents**

The Contractor shall inform the Employer's Agent:

- a) beforehand of inspections, investigations or formal inquiries of which he has been notified by an inspector; and
- b) as soon as reasonably practicable of the occurrence of an incident (as defined in the OHS Act) on the Site.

The Contractor shall record all incidents and notify the Employer's Agent of any incident, except in the case of a traffic accident on a public road, as soon as possible after it has occurred and report such incident to an inspector as designated in terms of the OHS Act.

The Contractor shall investigate all incidents and issue the Employer's Agent with copies of such investigations.

## **H5.8 Personal protective equipment and clothing**

The Contractor shall ensure that all workers are issued with the necessary personal protective clothing.

## **H6 APPOINTMENTS**

### **H6.1 Appointment of construction manager**

The Contractor shall, prior to commencing the Works on Site, appoint a full-time competent person as the construction manager, with the duty of managing all construction work on a single site, including the duty of ensuring occupational health and safety compliance. In the absence of the construction manager an alternative must be appointed by the Contractor.

The Contractor may, having considered the size of the project, appoint, in writing, one or more assistant construction managers for different sections thereof.

No construction manager may manage any construction work on or in any construction site other than the Site in respect of which he or she has been appointed.

## **H6.2 Appointment of construction supervisor, and health and safety officers**

The construction manager shall appoint a competent employee(s) in writing as the construction supervisor(s) for the Site, who will be responsible for construction activities and ensuring occupational health and safety compliance on the construction site. The Contractor may, having considered the size of the project, appoint, in writing, one or more competent employees to assist the appointed construction supervisor(s).

The Contractor may, having considered the size of the project, the degree of danger likely to be encountered or the accumulation of hazards or risks on the Site, appoint a full-time or part-time construction health and safety officer in writing, who has in the Contractor's opinion the necessary competencies and resources, to assist the Contractor in the control of all health and safety related aspects on the Site.

The Contractor shall compile and maintain an organogram which outlines the roles and responsibilities of the construction supervisor's assistants, and health and safety officers.

## **H6.3 Other competent persons**

The Contractor shall appoint in writing competent persons to supervise or inspect, as relevant, any of the following:

- a) temporary works operations;
- b) excavation work;
- c) demolition work;
- d) scaffolding work operations;
- e) suspended platform work operations;
- f) rope access work;
- g) material hoists;
- h) operation of bulk mixing plant;
- i) explosive activated fastening device;
- j) cranes;
- k) construction vehicles and mobile plant (equipment);
- l) the stacking and storage of articles on the Site; and
- m) fire equipment.

The Contractor shall appoint in writing competent persons to:

- l) induct employees in health and safety; and
- m) prepare a fall protection plan.

## **H6.4 Health and safety representative(s)**

The Contractor shall appoint in writing, if necessary in terms of the OHS Act, a health and safety employee representative(s), whose duties shall be as described in the OHS Act.

## **H7 EMPLOYER'S HEALTH AND SAFETY AGENT**

The Employer's Health and Safety Agent shall:

- a) audit the Contractor's compliance with the requirements of this Specification prior to the commencement of any physical construction activities on the Site;
- b) accept or reject all safety plans, giving reasons for rejecting such plans;
- c) monitor the effective implementation of all safety plans;
- d) conduct periodic and random audits on the health and safety file to establish compliance with the requirements of this Specification and the Contractor's health and safety plan; and
- e) visit the site at regular intervals to conduct site inspections, and based upon such visits issue, wherever necessary, any notices and/or instructions to the Contractor or any of the Contractor's subcontractors with a copy to the Employer's Agent and, where relevant, to the Contractor.

The Contractor shall invite the Employer's Health and Safety Agent to audit compliance with the requirements of this Specification before commencing with any new construction activity on the Site.

The Contractor shall permit the Employer's Health and Safety Agent to audit the Contractor's compliance with the approved Health and Safety Plan, and shall provide any assistance and/or documentation as may be required in this regard.

## **H8 CREATING AND MAINTAINING A SAFE AND HEALTHY WORK ENVIRONMENT**

### **H8.1 General**

The Contractor shall with respect to the Site and the construction works that are contemplated:

- a) cause a preliminary hazard identification to be performed by a competent person before commencing any physical construction activity;
- b) evaluate the risks associated with such work constituting a hazard to the health and safety of such employees and the steps that need to be taken to comply with the OHS Act; and
- c) as far as is reasonably practicable, prevent the exposure of such employees to the hazards concerned or, where prevention is not reasonably practicable, minimize such exposure.

The Contractor shall ensure that:

- d) all reasonably practicable steps are taken to prevent the uncontrolled collapse of any new or existing structure or any part thereof, which may become unstable or is in a temporary state of weakness or instability due to the carrying out of construction work;
- e) no structure or part of a structure is loaded in a manner which would render it unsafe;
- f) relevant information, if any, provided by the designer of the structure is taken into account in the risk assessment; and
- g) the designer of any temporary works complies with the requirements of regulation 6(2) of Construction Regulations, 2014.

The Contractor shall carry out regular inspections and audits to ensure that the Works are being performed in accordance with the requirements of this Specification and the Contractor's health and safety plan.

### **H8.2 Risk assessment**

The Contractor shall before the commencement of any construction work on Site and during such construction work, cause risk assessment(s) to be performed by a competent person appointed in writing. Such assessment(s) shall as a minimum:

- a) identify the risks and hazards to which persons may be exposed to;
- b) analyse and evaluate the identified risks and hazards based on a documented method;
- c) document a plan of safe work procedures, including the use of any personal protective equipment or clothing and the undertaking of periodic "toolbox talks" or inductions before undertaking hazardous work, in order to mitigate, reduce or control the risks and hazards that have been identified;
- d) provide a monitoring plan; and
- e) provide a review plan.

The Contractor shall ensure that as far as is reasonably practicable, ergonomic related hazards are analysed, evaluated and addressed in the risk assessment.

The Contractor must review the relevant risk assessment -

- f) where changes are effected to the design and or construction that result in a change to the risk profile; or
- g) when an incident has occurred.

### **H8.3 Health and safety plans**

The Contractor shall prior to commencing the Works to which this Specification applies, submit to the Employer's Health and Safety Agent for approval a suitable and sufficiently documented health and safety plan, based on this Specification and the risk assessment that is conducted.

The health and safety plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- a) The safety management structure, including the names of all designated persons such as the construction supervisor and any other competent persons;
- b) Safety method statements and procedures to be adopted to ensure compliance with the OHS Act; Construction Regulations, 2014 and this Health and Safety Specification;
- c) The provision and use of temporary services;
- d) Personal protective equipment, devices and clothing required;
- e) Emergency procedures;



- f) Provision of workers' welfare facilities;
- g)
- h) Induction and training;
- i) Arrangements for monitoring and control to ensure compliance with the safety plan; and
- j) Provision and maintenance of the health and safety file and all other relevant documentation.

The Contractor shall provide each subcontractor with the sections of this Health and Safety Specification pertaining to the construction work to be performed by that subcontractor. The subcontractor shall provide the Contractor with a health and safety plan pertaining to his work, for incorporation into the Contractor's health and safety plan.

The Contractor shall discuss the submitted health and safety plan with the Employer's Health and Safety Agent, modify such plan in the light of the discussions and resubmit the modified plan for approval.

The Contractor shall apply the approved health and safety plan from the date of its approval and for the duration of the Works to which this Specification applies.

The Contractor shall conduct periodic audits for compliance with the approved health and safety plan at intervals agreed upon with the Employer's Health and Safety Agent, but at least once every month.

The Contractor shall update the health and safety plan whenever changes to the Works are brought about.

#### **H8.4 Responsibilities towards employees and visitors**

The Contractor shall, as far as is reasonably practicable, cause every employee to be made conversant with the hazards to his health and safety attached to any work which he has to perform, any article or substance which he has to produce, process, use, handle, store or transport and any plant or machinery which he is required or permitted to use, as well as with the precautionary measures which should be taken and observed with respect to those hazards or safe work procedures.

The Contractor shall ensure that all employees under his control are informed, instructed and trained by a competent person regarding any hazard and the related work procedures before any work commences, and thereafter at such times as may be determined in the risk assessment.

The Contractor shall cause a record of all induction training to be kept, which indicates the names, identity numbers and job description of all those who attended such training.

The Contractor shall not allow or permit any employee to enter the Site, unless such person has undergone health and safety induction training pertaining to the hazards prevalent on the Site at the time of entry.

The Contractor shall ensure that all of his employees have a valid medical certificate of fitness specific to the construction work to be performed and issued by an occupational health practitioner on the prescribed form.

The Contractor shall ensure that each visitor to the Site, save where such visitor only visits the site office and is not in direct contact with the construction work activities:

- a) undergoes health and safety instruction pertaining to the hazards prevalent on the Site; and
- b) is in possession of and using the necessary personal protective equipment.

The Contractor shall cause a record of all induction training to be kept in the Health and Safety file.

The Contractor shall provide suitable on-site signage to alert workers and visitors to health and safety hazards and requirements. Such signage shall include but not be limited to:

- c) prohibited unauthorized entrance;
- d) signage to indicate what personal protective equipment is to be worn; and
- e) activity related signs.

The Contractor shall not permit any person who is or who appears to be under the influence of intoxicating liquor or drugs, to enter or remain at a workplace.

#### **H8.5 Subcontractors**

The Contractor may only subcontract work in terms of a written subcontract and shall only appoint a subcontractor should he be reasonably satisfied that such a subcontractor has the necessary competencies and resources to safely perform the work falling within the scope of the subcontract.

The Contractor shall ensure that all of his obligations in respect of subcontractors in terms of the Construction Regulations, 2014 are adhered to.

#### **H8.6 Work permits and wayleaves**

The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining all the wayleaves, permissions or permits applicable to working near any existing services or other infrastructure on Site, and shall abide by the safety conditions imposed by such wayleaves, permissions or permits.

#### **H8.7 Access to the Site**

The Contractor shall ensure that access to the Site is strictly controlled and that, where possible, only authorised persons are permitted onto the Site.

The Contractor shall control the access to Site of his own personnel and equipment, and that of his subcontractors and suppliers, in such a way so as to ensure that the safety of all public pedestrian and vehicular traffic is not compromised.

#### **H8.8**

#### **H8.9 First aid and emergency procedures**

The Contractor shall, where more than five employees are employed at a workplace, provide a first aid box or boxes at or near the workplace, which shall be available and accessible for the treatment of injured persons at that workplace. Such first aid boxes shall contain suitable first aid equipment.

The Contractor shall ensure, where there are more than 10 employees employed on the Site, that for every group of up to 50 employees at that workplace at least one person is readily available during normal working hours who is in possession of a valid certificate of competency in first aid.

The following information shall be conspicuously posted in the offices of the Contractor for the duration of the Contract:

- a) Telephone numbers of emergency services;
- b) The names of all safety representatives and safety officers; and
- c) The name(s) of the competent first aider(s).

The Contractor shall post, in prominent places, notices indicating where the first aid box(es) is/are kept, as well as the name of the person in charge of the first aid box.

#### **H8.10 Housekeeping**

The Contractor shall ensure, *inter alia*, that suitable housekeeping is continuously implemented on the Site, including provision for the:

- a) removal of scrap, waste and debris, and materials which are no longer required for use, at appropriate intervals (in accordance with Construction Regulation 27); and
- b) proper stacking and storage of materials and equipment (in accordance with Construction Regulations 27 and 28).

#### **H8.11 Fire precautions**

The Contractor shall ensure that all appropriate measures are taken to minimize the risk of fire and that appropriate procedures and equipment are in place to deal with the event of a fire, all in accordance with Construction Regulation 29 and the Environmental Management Specification in Part C3.5 of the Scope of Work.

**H8.12 Facilities for workers**

The Contractor shall provide ablution facilities and eating areas all as specified in the Environmental Management Specification in Part C3.5 of the Scope of Work.

**H9 GENERAL HAZARDS AND RISKS APPLICABLE TO WORK REQUIRED IN TERMS OF THIS TENDER**

**H9.1 Existing Site conditions**

**H9.2 Information provided by the designer (CR 6(1))**

**H9.3 Environmental hazards**

**H9.4 Traffic hazards**

**H9.5 Construction materials (hazardous substances)**

**H9.6 Fall protection (working at heights) (CR 10)**

**H9.7 Structures (CR 11)**

**H9.8 Temporary works (CR 12)**

**H9.9 Excavation work (CR 13)**

**H9.10 Demolition work (CR 14)**

**H9.11 Tunneling (CR 15)**

**H9.12 Scaffolding (CR 16)**

**H9.13 Suspended platforms (CR 17)**

**H9.14 Rope access work (CR 18)**

**H9.15 Material hoists (CR 19)**

**H9.16 Bulk mixing plant (CR 20)**

**H9.17 Explosive actuated fastening device (CR 21)**

**H9.18 Cranes (CR 22)**

**H9.19 Construction vehicles and mobile plant (equipment) (CR 23)**

**H9.20 Electrical installations and machinery (CR 24)**

**H9.21 Flammable liquids (CR 25)**

**H9.22 Water environments (CR 26)**

**H9.23 Overhead Work (CR 27(g))**

**H9.24 Confined spaces**

**H9.25 Other hazards...**

**CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

**ROADS AND STORMWATER**

**CONTRACT NO. 44Q/2025/26**

**MACASSAR HOUSING PROJECT: CONSTRUCTION AND REHABILITATION OF CIVIL WORKS FOR PHASE 2 & 3, AND TOP STRUCTURES AND INTERNAL ELECTRICAL INFRASTRUCTURE FOR 1026 ERVEN**

## **C3.6 Annexes**

### **CONTENTS**

Annex 1: Monthly Project Labour Report

Annex 2: B-BBEE Sub-contract Expenditure Report

Annex 3: Joint Venture Expenditure Report

Annex 4: Targeted Labour Contract Participation Expenditure Report

Annex 5: Targeted Enterprises Contract Participation Expenditure Report

## ANNEX 1

## CITY OF CAPE TOWN MONTHLY PROJECT LABOUR REPORT



CITY OF CAPE TOWN  
ISIXEKO SASEKAPA  
STAD KAAPSTAD

### Instructions for completing and submitting forms

#### General

- 1 The Monthly Project Labour Reports must be completed in full, using typed, proper case characters; alternatively, should a computer not be available, handwritten in black ink.
- 2 Incomplete / incorrect / illegible forms will not be accepted.
- 3 Any conditions relating to targeted labour stipulated in the Contract (in the case of contracted out services or works) shall apply to the completion and submission of these forms.
- 4 This document is available in Microsoft Excel format upon request from the City's EPWP office, tel 021 400 9406, email EPWPLR@capetown.gov.za.

#### Project Details

- 5 If a field is not applicable insert the letters: NA
- 6 Only the Project Number supplied by the Corporate EPWP Office must be inserted.  
The Project Number can be obtained from the Coordinator or Project Manager or from the e-mail address in point 4 above.
- 7 On completion of the contract or works project the anticipated end date must be updated to reflect the actual end date.

#### Beneficiary Details and Work Information

- 8 Care must be taken to ensure that beneficiary details correspond accurately with the beneficiary's ID document.

- 9 A new beneficiary is one in respect of which a new employment contract is signed in the current month. A certified ID copy must accompany this labour report on submission.
- 10 Was the beneficiary sourced from the City's job seeker database?
- 11 The contract end date as stated in the beneficiary's employment contract.
- 12 Where a beneficiary has not worked in a particular month, the beneficiary's name shall not be reflected on this form at all for the month in question.
- 13 Training will be recorded separately from normal working days and together shall not exceed the maximum of 23 days per month
- 14 Workers earning more than the maximum daily rate (currently R450 excluding any benefits) shall not be reflected on this form at all.

#### Submission of Forms

- 15 Signed hardcopy forms must be scanned and submitted to the City's project manager in electronic (.pdf) format, together with the completed form in Microsoft Excel format.
- 16 Scanned copies of all applicable supporting documentation must be submitted along with each monthly project labour report. Copies of employment contracts and ID documents are only required in respect of new beneficiaries.
- 17 If a computer is not available hardcopy forms and supporting documentation will be accepted.

### PROJECT DETAILS

Numbers in cells below e.g (6) refer to the relevant instruction above for completing and submitting forms

CONTRACT OR WORKS PROJECT NAME: (6)		EPWP SUPPLIED PROJECT NUMBER: (6)	
DIRECTORATE:		DEPARTMENT:	
CONTRACTOR OR VENDOR NAME:		CONTRACTOR OR VENDOR E-MAIL ADDRESS:	
CONTRACTOR OR VENDOR CONTACT PERSON:		CONTRACTOR OR VENDOR TEL. NUMBER:	CELL WORK
PROJECT LABOUR REPORT CURRENT MONTH (mark with "X")			
JAN	FEB	MAR	APR
MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG
SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC
YEAR			
ACTUAL START DATE (yyyy/mm/dd)		ANTICIPATED / ACTUAL END DATE (yyyy/mm/dd) (7)	
TOTAL PROJECT EXPENDITURE / VALUE OF WORK DONE TO-DATE (INCLUDING ALL COSTS, BUT EXCLUDING VAT)			
R			

## MONTHLY PROJECT LABOUR REPORT

## BENEFICIARY DETAILS AND WORK INFORMATION



CITY OF CAPE TOWN  
ISIXEKO SASEKAPA  
STAD KAAPSTAD

CONTRACT OR WORKS PROJECT NUMBER:				Year    Month		Sheet 1    of		
--------------------------------------	--	--	--	---------------	--	------------------	--	--

No.	(8) First name	(8) Surname	(8) ID number	(9) New Beneficiary (Y/N)	Gender (M/F)	Disabled (Y/N)	(10) Job seeker database (Y/N)	Contract start date (DDMMYY)	(11) Contract end date (DDMMYY)	(12) No. days worked this month (excl. training)	(13) Training days	(14) Rate of pay per day (R – c)	
1													
2													
3													
4													
5													
6													
7													
8													
9													
10													
11													
12													
13													
14													
15													
16													
17													
18													
19													
20													
											0	0 R	-

Declared by Contractor or Vendor to be true and correct:	Name		Signature	
	Date			

Received by Employer's Agent / Representative:	Name		Signature	
	Date			

## ANNEX 2

## CITY OF CAPE TOWN

CONTRACT NO. AND NAME: .....

CONTRACTOR: .....

### B-BBEE SUB-CONTRACT EXPENDITURE REPORT BASED ON PAYMENT CERTIFICATE NO. ....

Value of the contract (as defined in the <b>Preference Schedule</b> ) ( <b>P*</b> )	R	B-BBEE Status Level of Prime Contractor	
---	---	---	--

Name of Sub-contractor (list all)	B-BBEE Status Level of Sub-contractor <sup>1</sup>	Total value of Sub-contract (excl. VAT) <sup>1</sup>	Value of Sub-contract work to date (excl. VAT) <sup>1</sup>	Value of Sub-contract work to Sub-contractors with a lower B- BBEE Status Level than Prime Contractor
Sub-contractor A		R	R	R
Sub-contractor B		R	R	R
Sub-contractor C		R	R	R

<sup>1</sup>Documentary evidence to be provided

Total:	R
Expressed as a percentage of <b>P*</b>	%

### Signatures

Declared by Contractor  
to be true and correct: .....

Date: .....

Verified by Employer's  
Agent/  
Employer's Agent's  
Representative: .....

Date: .....

## ANNEX 3

## CITY OF CAPE TOWN

CONTRACT NO. AND NAME: .....

CONTRACTOR: .....

### JOINT VENTURE EXPENDITURE REPORT BASED ON PAYMENT CERTIFICATE NO. ....

Value of the contract (as defined in the <b>Preference Schedule</b> ) ( <b>P*</b> )	R	B-BBEE Status Level of Joint Venture	
---	---	--------------------------------------	--

Name of Joint Venture partner (list all)	B-BBEE Status Level of each JV partner as at contract award	Percentage contribution of JV partner per JV Agreement <sup>1</sup> <b>A</b>	Total value of JV partner's contribution (excl. VAT) <sup>1</sup> <b>B = A% x P*</b>	Value of JV partner's contribution to date (excl. VAT) <sup>1</sup> <b>C</b>	Value of JV partner's contribution as a percentage of the work executed to date <b>D = C/P*x100</b>
JV Partner A		%	R	R	%
JV Partner B		%	R	R	%
JV Partner C		%	R	R	%

<sup>1</sup>Documentary evidence to be provided

#### Signatures

Declared by Contractor  
to be true and correct: .....

Date: .....

Verified by Employer's  
Agent/ Employer's  
Agent's  
Representative: .....

Date: .....



## ANNEX 4

## CITY OF CAPE TOWN

CONTRACT NO. AND NAME: .....

CONTRACTOR: .....

### TARGETED LABOUR CONTRACT PARTICIPATION EXPENDITURE REPORT BASED ON CERTIFICATE NO. ....

Value of the contract (as defined in the **Preference Schedule**)  
(P\*)

R

Specified Targeted Labour Contract Participation Goal

%

Name of Contractor/Sub-contractor (list all)	Total previous expenditure on wages in respect of targeted labour	Net Amount for this month <sup>1</sup>	Total expenditure on wages in respect of targeted labour
Contractor	R	R	R
Sub-contractor A	R	R	R
Sub-contractor B	R	R	R
Total:			R
Expressed as a percentage of P*			%

<sup>1</sup>Documentary evidence to be provided

#### Signatures

Declared by Contractor  
to be true and correct: .....

Date .....

Verified by Employer's  
Agent/  
Employer's Agent's  
Representative: .....

Date .....

## ANNEX 5

## CITY OF CAPE TOWN

CONTRACT NO. AND NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

CONTRACTOR: \_\_\_\_\_

### TARGETED ENTERPRISES CONTRACT PARTICIPATION EXPENDITURE REPORT BASED ON CERTIFICATE NO. ....

Value of the contract (as defined in the **Preference Schedule**)  
(P\*)

R

Specified Targeted Enterprises Contract Participation Goal

%

Name of targeted enterprise (list all)	Total previous expenditure (excl. VAT) to targeted enterprises	Net Amount for this month <sup>1</sup>	Total expenditure (excl. VAT) to targeted enterprises
Targeted Enterprise A	R	R	R
Targeted Enterprise B	R	R	R
Targeted Enterprise C	R	R	R
Total:			R
Expressed as a percentage of P*			%

<sup>1</sup>Documentary evidence to be provided

#### Signatures

Declared by Contractor  
to be true and correct:

Date \_\_\_\_\_

Verified by Employer's  
Agent/  
Employer's Agent's  
Representative:

Date \_\_\_\_\_

---

**Part C4: Site information**

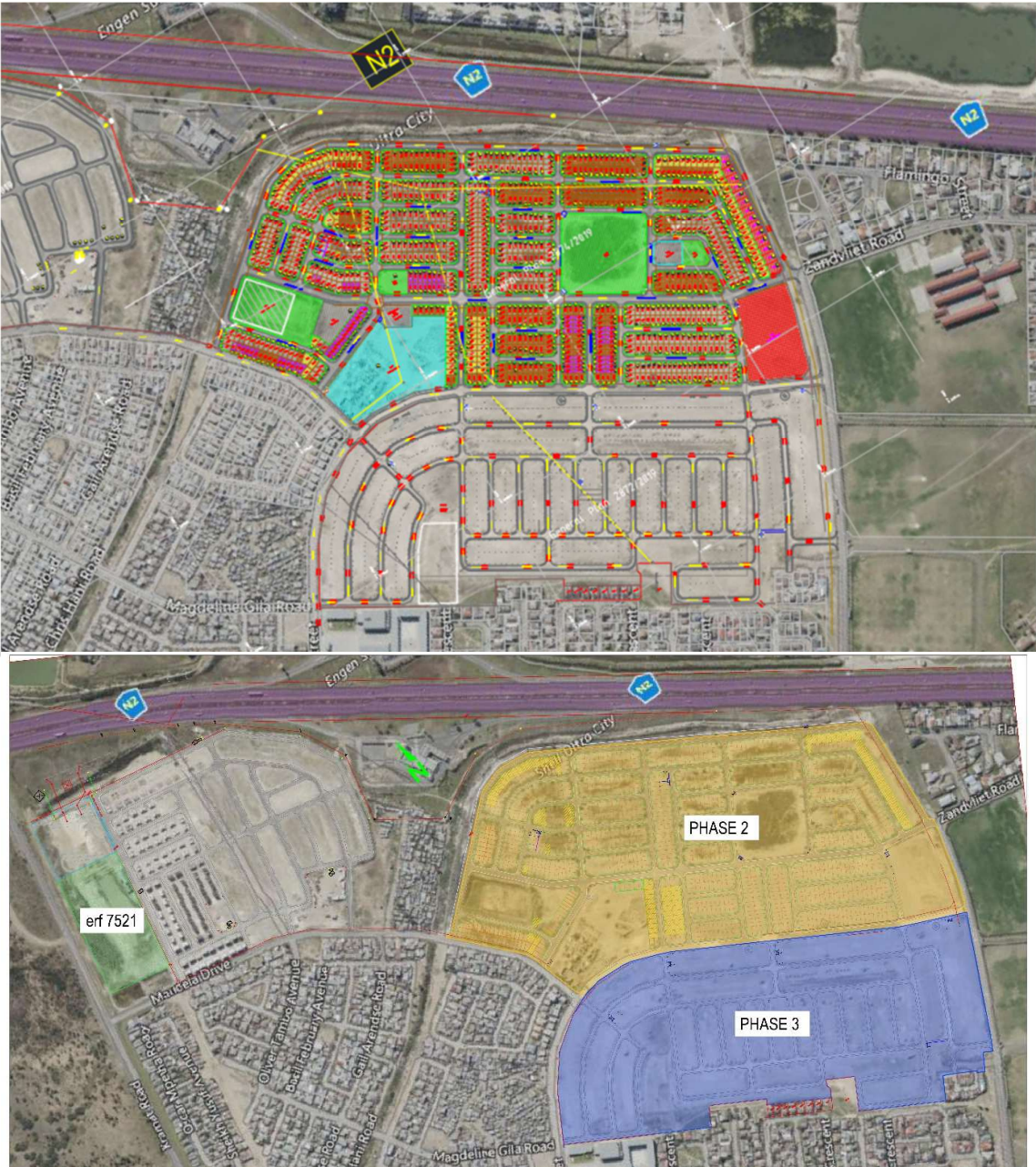
---

	<b>Pages</b>
<b>C4</b>	
Site information .....	277 - 280

C4 Site Information

CONTENTS

4.1 Site location

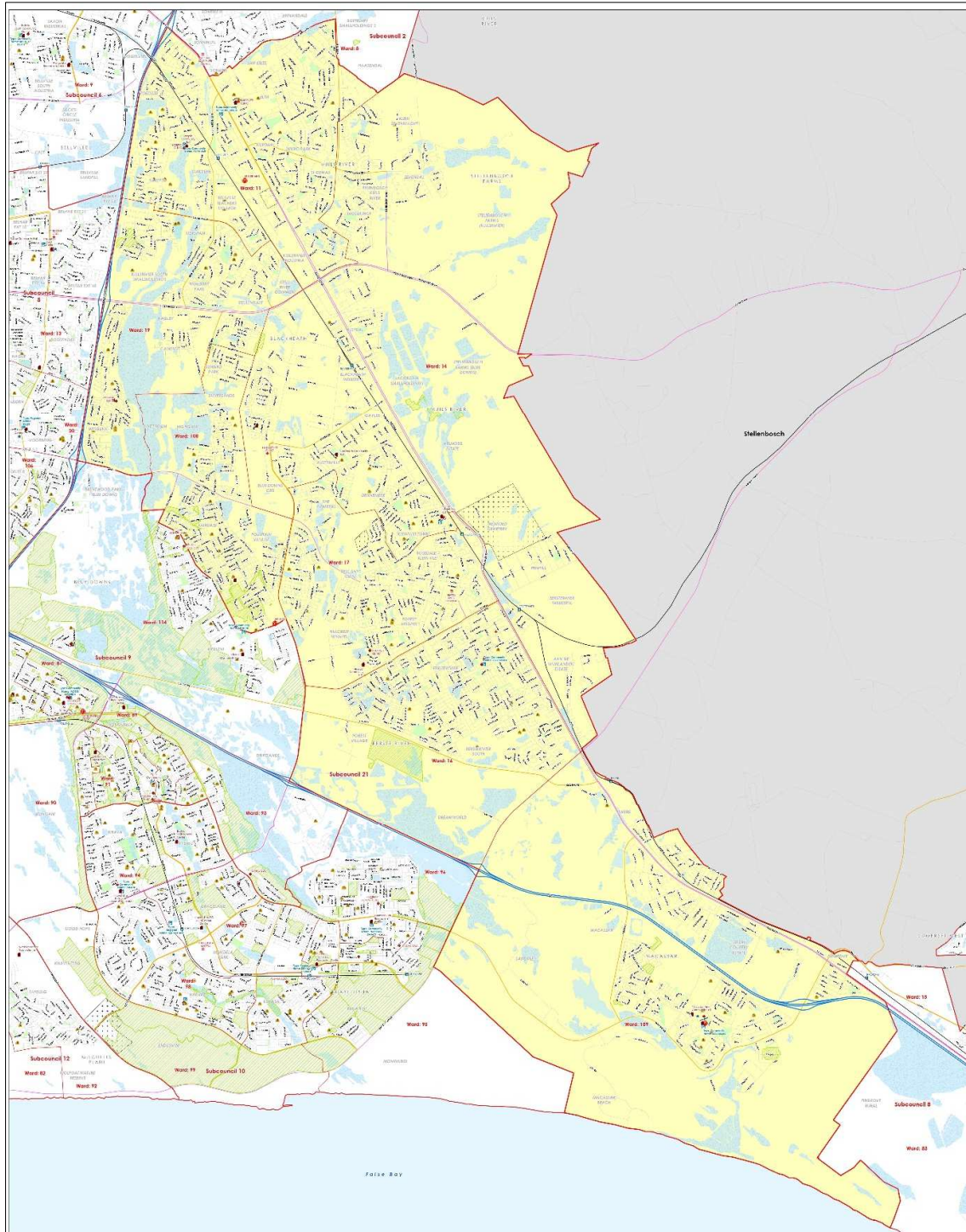


GPS CO-ORDINATES  
34° 3'5.80"S, 18°45'17.53"E



#### 4.2 Target area

- Preference given to Labour and Enterprises in Sub-council 8 with preference to Ward 109.



#### **4.3 Geotechnical Site Investigation**

- a) Township establishment of erven 3968 & 2633 in Macassar Geotechnical Investigation Report, NT Geomatics Western Cape, May 2009
- b) Phase 1 – Geotechnical Site Investigation for Macassar Housing 6.4 ha Dam Portion of Erf 3968, Core Geotechnical Consultants, August 2011
- c) Phase 2 Geotechnical Report for Macassar housing, Portion 2A of Erf 3968 Macassar, Core Geotechnical Consultants, April 2021
- d) Phase 2 Geotechnical Report for Macassar housing, Portion 2B of Erf 2633-RE Macassar, Core Geotechnical Consultants, April 2021

**Included on OneDrive link**

---

## Part C5: Returnable Documents

---

	<b>Pages</b>
<b>C5.1 List of Returnable Documents .....</b>	<b>281</b>
<b>C5.2 Returnable Schedules .....</b>	<b>282 – 320</b>

## C5.1 List of Returnable Documents

The tenderer must complete the following Returnable Documents in non-erasable **black ink**:

### Returnable Schedules that will be incorporated into the Contract

	Pages
1: COMPULSORY ENTERPRISE QUESTIONNAIRE .....	283
2: CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT TENDER DETERMINATION.....	285 – 287
3: CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY FOR JOINT VENTURES .....	287
4: DECLARATION OF TENDERER'S PAST SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT PRACTICES ( <u>MBD 8</u> ).....	288
5: DECLARATION OF INTEREST – STATE EMPLOYEES ( <u>MBD 4</u> ).....	290
6: DECLARATION OF INTEREST .....	293
7: AUTHORISATION FOR THE DEDUCTION OF OUTSTANDING AMOUNTS OWED TO CCT .....	294
8: DECLARATION IN RESPECT OF COMPLIANCE WITH LABOUR LEGISLATION .....	295
9: CONFIRMATION OF CCT SUPPLIER DATABASE REGISTRATION .....	296
10A: SCHEDULE OF WORK EXPERIENCE OF TENDERER (Subsidised Housing construction) .....	297
10B: SCHEDULE OF WORK EXPERIENCE OF TENDERER (Civil infrastructure).....	298
11: SCHEDULE OF EQUIPMENT INSTALLATIONS AND SERVICE HISTORY .....	299
12: CONFIRMATION OF CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION / <u>ACCREDITATION</u> .....	300
13: DETAILS OF QUALIFICATIONS AND EXPERIENCE OF STAFF .....	301
14: SCHEDULE OF CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT .....	303 – 305
15: DETAILS OF TENDERER'S WORKSHOP FACILITIES.....	305
16: PRELIMINARY PROGRAMME (FOR INFORMATION PURPOSES ONLY) .....	306
17: PROPOSED WORK PLAN .....	307
18: SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED MONTHLY EXPENDITURE .....	308
19: SCHEDULE OF SUBCONTRACTORS .....	309
20: HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN.....	310
21: DEVIATIONS AND QUALIFICATIONS BY TENDERER .....	311
22: FUNCTIONALITY CRITERIA.....	312
23: PRICE BASIS FOR IMPORTED RESOURCES .....	313
24: RECORD OF ADDENDA TO TENDER DOCUMENTS .....	314
25: PREFERENCE SCHEDULE (where preferences are granted in respect of specific goal(s)).....	315 – 297
26: APPEAL APPLICATION (ANNEXURE B).....	319
27: INFORMATION TO BE PROVIDED WITH THE TENDER .....	320

### Other documents required for tender evaluation purposes

- a) Joint Venture Agreement (if applicable) - append to Schedule 3.
- b) Health and Safety Plan - append to Schedule 20.
- c) Functionality Criteria - append to Schedule 22.



CITY OF CAPE TOWN

DIRECTORATE: HUMAN SETTLEMENTS - HOUSING DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT

CONTRACT NO. 44Q/2025/26

MACASSAR HOUSING PROJECT: CONSTRUCTION AND REHABILITATION OF CIVIL WORKS FOR PHASE 2 & 3,  
AND TOP STRUCTURES AND INTERNAL ELECTRICAL INFRASTRUCTURE FOR 1026 ERVEN

## **C5.2 Returnable Schedules**



e) Is the tenderer liable in the Republic of South Africa for any form of taxation?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
<p>The undersigned, who warrants that he / she is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the enterprise:</p> <p>i) authorizes the Employer to obtain a tax clearance certificate from the South African Revenue Services that my / our tax matters are in order;</p> <p>ii) confirms that the neither the name of the enterprise or the name of any partner, manager, director or other person, who wholly or partly exercises, or may exercise, control over the enterprise appears on the Register of Tender Defaulters established in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004 or Database of Restricted Suppliers;</p> <p>iii) confirms that no partner, member, director or other person, who wholly or partly exercises, or may exercise, control over the enterprise appears, has within the last five years been convicted of fraud or corruption;</p> <p>iv) confirms that I / we are not associated, linked or involved with any other tendering entities submitting tender offers and have no other relationship with any of the tenderers or those responsible for compiling the scope of work that could cause or be interpreted as a conflict of interest; and</p> <p>iv) confirms that the contents of this questionnaire are within my personal knowledge and are to the best of my belief both true and correct.</p>	

Signed

Date

Name

Position

Enterprise  
name

**CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

**DIRECTORATE: HUMAN SETTLEMENTS - HOUSING DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT**

**CONTRACT NO. 44Q/2025/26**

**MACASSAR HOUSING PROJECT: CONSTRUCTION AND REHABILITATION OF CIVIL WORKS FOR PHASE 2 & 3,  
AND TOP STRUCTURES AND INTERNAL ELECTRICAL INFRASTRUCTURE FOR 1026 ERVEN**

**SCHEDULE 2: CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT TENDER DETERMINATION**

I, the undersigned, in submitting this tender for Contract No. **44Q/2025/26: PROJECT TITLE**

in response to the invitation for the tender made by the City of Cape Town, do hereby make the following statements that I certify to be true and complete in every respect:

I certify, on behalf of: \_\_\_\_\_ that:  
(Name of Tenderer)

1. I have read and I understand the contents of this Certificate;
2. I understand that this tender will be disqualified if this Certificate is found not to be true and complete in every respect;
3. I am authorized by the tenderer to sign this Certificate, and to submit this tender on behalf of the tenderer;
4. Each person whose signature appears on this tender has been authorized by the tenderer to determine the terms of, and to sign, the tender, on behalf of the tenderer;
5. For the purposes of this Certificate and this tender, I understand that the word "competitor" shall include any individual or organization, other than the tenderer whether or not affiliated with the tenderer, who:
  - (a) has been requested to submit a tender in response to this invitation to tender;
  - (b) could potentially submit a tender in response to this invitation to tender, based on their qualifications, abilities or experience; and
  - (c) provides the same goods and services as the tenderer and/or is in the same line of business as the tenderer;
6. The tenderer has arrived at this tender independently from, and without consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor. However, communication between partners in a joint venture or consortium<sup>1</sup> will not be construed as collusive tendering;
7. In particular, without limiting the generality of paragraph 6 above, there has been no consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor regarding:
  - (a) prices;
  - (b) geographical area where product or service will be rendered (market allocation);
  - (c) methods, factors or formulas used to calculate prices;
  - (d) the intention or decision to submit or not to submit a tender;
  - (e) the submission of a tender which does not meet the specifications and conditions of the tender; or
  - (f) tendering with the intention not to win the tender;

<sup>1</sup>Joint venture or Consortium means an association of persons for the purpose of combining their expertise, property, capital, efforts, skill and knowledge in an activity for the execution of a contract.

8. In addition, there have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specifications and conditions or delivery particulars of the products or services to which this invitation to tender relates;
9. The terms of this tender have not been, and will not be, disclosed by the tenderer, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, prior to the date and time of the official tender opening or of the awarding of the contract;
10. I am aware that , in addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided to combat any restrictive practices related to tenders and contracts, tenders that are suspicious will be reported to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties in terms of section 59 of the Competition Act No. 89 of 1998 and or may be reported to the National Prosecuting Authority (NPA) for criminal investigation and or may be restricted from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding ten (10) years in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act No. 12 of 2004 or any other applicable legislation.

.....  
Signature

.....  
Date

.....  
Name

.....  
Position

**CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

**DIRECTORATE: HUMAN SETTLEMENTS - HOUSING DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT**

**CONTRACT NO. 44Q/2025/26**

**MACASSAR HOUSING PROJECT: CONSTRUCTION AND REHABILITATION OF CIVIL WORKS FOR PHASE 2 & 3,  
AND TOP STRUCTURES AND INTERNAL ELECTRICAL INFRASTRUCTURE FOR 1026 ERVEN**

**SCHEDULE 3: CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY FOR JOINT VENTURES**

This returnable schedule is to be completed by joint ventures.

We, the undersigned, are submitting this tender offer in joint venture and hereby authorize

Mr/Ms .....  
.....authorised signatory of the company,  
close corporation or partnership .....  
....., acting in the capacity  
of lead partner, to sign all documents in connection with the tender offer and any contract resulting from it on our behalf.

NAME OF FIRM	ADDRESS	DULY AUTHORISED SIGNATORY
Lead partner		Signature..... Name..... Designation.....
		Signature..... Name..... Designation.....
		Signature..... Name..... Designation.....
		Signature..... Name..... Designation.....

**Note :**

A copy of the Joint Venture Agreement, showing clearly the **percentage contribution of each partner** to the joint venture, shall be appended to this schedule.

**CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

**DIRECTORATE: HUMAN SETTLEMENTS - HOUSING DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT**

**CONTRACT NO. 44Q/2025/26**

**MACASSAR HOUSING PROJECT: CONSTRUCTION AND REHABILITATION OF CIVIL WORKS FOR PHASE 2 & 3, AND TOP STRUCTURES AND INTERNAL ELECTRICAL INFRASTRUCTURE FOR 1026 ERVEN**

**SCHEDULE 4: DECLARATION OF TENDERER'S PAST SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT PRACTICES (MBD 8)**

Where the entity tendering is a joint venture, each party to the joint venture must sign a declaration in terms of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003, and attach it to this schedule.

- 1 The tender offer of any tenderer may be rejected if that tenderer or any of its directors/members have:**
  - a) abused the municipality's / municipal entity's supply chain management system or committed any improper conduct in relation to such system;
  - b) been convicted for fraud or corruption during the past five years;
  - c) willfully neglected, reneged on or failed to comply with any government, municipal or other public sector contract during the past five years; or
  - d) been listed in the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act (No 12 of 2004).
- 2 In order to give effect to the above, the following questionnaire must be completed and submitted with the bid.**

Item	Question	Yes	No
2.1	Is the Tenderer or any of its directors listed on the National Treasury's Database of Restricted Suppliers as a company or person prohibited from doing business with the public sector?  (Companies or persons who are listed on this Database were informed in writing of this restriction by the Accounting Officer/Authority of the institution that imposed the restriction after the <i>audi alteram partem</i> rule was applied). <b>The Database of Restricted Suppliers now resides on the National Treasury's website <a href="http://www.treasury.gov.za">www.treasury.gov.za</a> and can be accessed by clicking on its link at the bottom of the home page.</b>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
2.1.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
2.2	Is the Tenderer or any of its directors listed on the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act, 12 of 2004? <b>The Register for Tender Defaulters can be accessed on the National Treasury's website (<a href="http://www.treasury.gov.za">www.treasury.gov.za</a>) by clicking on its link at the bottom of the home page.</b>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
2.2.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
2.3	Was the Tenderer or any of its directors convicted by a court of law (including a court of law outside the Republic of South Africa) for fraud or corruption during the past five years?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
2.3.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
2.4	Does the Tenderer or any of its directors owe any municipal rates and taxes or municipal charges to the municipality / municipal entity, or to any other municipality / municipal entity, that is in arrears for more than three months?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
2.4.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
2.5	Was any contract between the Tenderer and the municipality / municipal entity or any other organ of state terminated during the past five years on account of failure to perform on or comply with the contract?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
2.5.1	If so, furnish particulars:		

I, \_\_\_\_\_, the undersigned,  
(full name in block letters)  
certify that the information furnished on this declaration form is true and correct, and accept that, in addition to  
cancellation of a contract, action may be taken against me should this declaration prove to be false.

.....  
Signature

.....  
Date

.....  
Position

.....  
Name of Tenderer/Contractor



**CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

**DIRECTORATE: HUMAN SETTLEMENTS - HOUSING DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT**

**CONTRACT NO. 44Q/2025/26**

**MACASSAR HOUSING PROJECT: CONSTRUCTION AND REHABILITATION OF CIVIL WORKS FOR PHASE 2 & 3, AND TOP STRUCTURES AND INTERNAL ELECTRICAL INFRASTRUCTURE FOR 1026 ERVEN**

**SCHEDULE 5: DECLARATION OF INTEREST – STATE EMPLOYEES (MBD 4 amended)**

1. No bid will be accepted from:
  - 1.1 persons in the service of the state<sup>1</sup>, or
  - 1.2 if the person is not a natural person, of which any director, manager or principal shareholder or stakeholder is in the service of the state, or
  - 1.3 from persons, or entities of which any director, manager or principal shareholder or stakeholder, has been in the service of the City of Cape Town during the previous twelve (12) months, or
  - 1.4 from an entity who has employed a former City employee who was at a level of T14 or higher at the time of leaving the City's employ and involved in any of the City's bid committees for the bid submitted, if:
    - 1.4.1 the City employee left the City's employment voluntarily, during the previous twelve (12) months;
  - 1.5 a person who was a City employee, or an entity that employs a City employee, if
    - 1.5.1 the City employee left the City's employment whilst under investigation for alleged misconduct, or
    - 1.5.2 was facing disciplinary action or potential disciplinary action by the City, or
    - 1.5.3 was involved in a dispute against the City during the previous thirty six (36) months.
2. Any person, having a kinship with persons in the service of the state, including a blood relationship, may make an offer or offers in terms of this invitation to bid. In view of possible allegations of favouritism, should the resulting bid, or part thereof, be awarded to persons connected with or related to persons in service of the state, it is required that the tenderer or their authorised representative declare their position in relation to the evaluating/adjudicating authority.
- 3 **In order to give effect to the above, the following questionnaire must be completed and submitted with the bid.**
  - 3.1 Full Name of tenderer or his or her representative:.....
  - 3.2 Identity Number: .....
  - 3.3 Position occupied in the Company (director, trustee, shareholder<sup>2</sup>):.....
  - 3.4 Company or Close Corporation Registration Number: .....
  - 3.5 Tax Reference Number:.....
  - 3.6 VAT Registration Number: .....
  - 3.7 The names of all directors / trustees / shareholders members, their individual identity numbers and state employee numbers must be indicated in paragraph 4 below.
  - 3.8 Are you presently in the service of the state? **YES / NO**
    - 3.8.1 If yes, furnish particulars. ....
    - .....
  - 3.9 Have you been in the service of the state for the past twelve months? **YES / NO**
    - 3.9.1 If yes, furnish particulars
    - .....
    - .....
  - 3.10 Do you have any relationship (family, friend, other) with persons in the service of the state and who may be involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of this bid? **YES / NO**
    - 3.10.1 If yes, furnish particulars.
    - .....

.....  
3.11 Are you, aware of any relationship (family, friend, other) between any other supplier and any persons in the service of the state who may be involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of this bid? **YES / NO**

3.11.1 If yes, furnish particulars  
.....  
.....

3.12 Are any of the company's directors, trustees, managers, principle shareholders or stakeholders in service of the state? **YES / NO**

3.12.1 If yes, furnish particulars.....

3.13 Are any spouse, child or parent of the company's directors, trustees, managers, principle shareholders or stakeholders in service of the state? **YES / NO**

3.13.1 If yes, furnish particulars.  
.....  
.....

13.4 Do you or any of the directors, trustees, managers, principle shareholders, or stakeholders of this company have any interest in any other related companies or business whether or not they are bidding for this contract? **YES / NO**

3.14.1 If yes, furnish particulars:  
.....  
.....

3.15 Have you, or any of the directors, trustees, managers, principle shareholders, or stakeholders of this company been in the service of the City of Cape Town in the past twelve months? **YES / NO**

3.15.1 If yes, furnish particulars .....

3.16 Do you have any employee/s who was/were in the service of the City of Cape Town at a level of T14 or higher at the time they left the employ of the City, and who was involved in any of the City's bid committees for this bid? **YES / NO**

3.16.1 If yes, furnish particulars .....

**4. Full details of directors / trustees / members / shareholders.**

Full Name	Identity Number	State Employee Number

--	--	--

If the above table does not sufficient to provide the details of all directors / trustees / shareholders, please append full details to the tender submission.

The tenderer hereby certifies that the information set out in this schedule and/or attached thereto is true and correct, and acknowledges that failure to properly and truthfully complete this schedule may result in the tender being disqualified, and/or (in the event that the tenderer is successful) the cancellation of the contract, restriction of the tenderer or the exercise by the employer of any other remedies available to it

Signature

Date

Name (PRINT)

(For and on behalf of the tenderer, duly authorised)

***'MSCM Regulations: "in the service of the state" means to be –***

***(a) a member of –***

- (i) any municipal council;***
- (ii) any provincial legislature; or***
- (iii) the national Assembly or the national Council of provinces;***

***(b) a member of the board of directors of any municipal entity;***

***(c) an official of any municipality or municipal entity;***

***(d) an employee of any national or provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No.1 of 1999);***

***(e) an executive member of the accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity; or***

***(f) an employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature.***

***<sup>2</sup> Shareholder" means a person who owns shares in the company and is actively involved in the management of the company or business and exercises control over the company.***

**CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

**DIRECTORATE: HUMAN SETTLEMENTS - HOUSING DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT**

**CONTRACT NO. 44Q/2025/26**

**MACASSAR HOUSING PROJECT: CONSTRUCTION AND REHABILITATION OF CIVIL WORKS FOR PHASE 2 & 3, AND TOP STRUCTURES AND INTERNAL ELECTRICAL INFRASTRUCTURE FOR 1026 ERVEN**

**SCHEDULE 6: CONFLICT OF INTEREST**

1. The tenderer shall declare whether it has any conflict of interest in the transaction for which the tender is submitted. **(Please mark with X)**

YES		NO	
-----	--	----	--

- 1.1 If yes, the tenderer is required to set out the particulars in the table below:


2. The tenderer shall declare whether it has directly or through a representative or intermediary promised, offered or granted:

- 2.1 Any inducement or reward to the CCT for or in connection with the award of this contract; or

- 2.2 Any reward, gift, favour or hospitality to any official or any other role player involved in the implementation of the supply chain management policy. **(Please mark with X)**

YES		NO	
-----	--	----	--

- If yes, the tenderer is required to set out the particulars in the table below:


***Should the tenderer be aware of any corrupt or fraudulent transactions relating to the procurement process of the CCT, please contact the following:***

***The CCT's anti-corruption hotline at 0800 32 31 30 (toll free)***

The tenderer hereby certifies that the information set out in this schedule and/or attached hereto is true and correct, and acknowledges that failure to properly and truthfully complete this schedule may result in steps being taken against the tenderer, the tender being disqualified, and/or (in the event that the tenderer is successful) the cancellation of the contract, restriction of the tenderer or the exercise by the CCT of any other remedies available to it.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature  
Print name:  
On behalf of the tenderer (duly authorised)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

**CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

**DIRECTORATE:HUMAN SETTLEMENTS - HOUSING DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT**

**CONTRACT NO. 44Q/2025/26**

**MACASSAR HOUSING PROJECT: CONSTRUCTION AND REHABILITATION OF CIVIL WORKS FOR PHASE 2 & 3, AND TOP STRUCTURES AND INTERNAL ELECTRICAL INFRASTRUCTURE FOR 1026 ERVEN**

**SCHEDULE 7: AUTHORISATION FOR THE DEDUCTION OF OUTSTANDING AMOUNTS OWED TO THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

**To: THE CITY MANAGER, CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

**From:** \_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of tenderer)

The tenderer:

- a) hereby acknowledges that according to SCM Regulation 38(1)(d)(i) the City Manager may reject the tender of the tenderer if any municipal rates and taxes or municipal service charges owed by the tenderer (or any of its directors/members/partners) to the CCT, or to any other municipality or municipal entity, are in arrears for more than 3 (three) months; and
- b) therefore hereby agrees and authorises the CCT to deduct the full amount outstanding by the Tenderer or any of its directors/members/partners from any payment due to the tenderer; and
- c) confirms the information as set out in the tables below for the purpose of giving effect to b) above;
- d) The tenderer hereby certifies that the information set out in this schedule and/or attached hereto is true and correct, and acknowledges that failure to properly and truthfully complete this schedule may result in steps being taken against the tenderer, the tender being disqualified, and/or (in the event that the tenderer is successful) the cancellation of the contract and/or steps in terms of abuse of the Supply Chain Management Policy.

Physical <b>Business</b> address of the Tenderer	Municipal Account number(s)

If there is not enough space for all the names, please attach the additional details to the Tender Document

Name of Director / Member / Partner	Identity Number	Physical <b>residential</b> address of Director / Member / Partner	Municipal Account number(s)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature  
Print name:  
On behalf of the tenderer (duly authorised)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

**CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

**DIRECTORATE: HUMAN SETTLEMENTS - HOUSING DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT**

**CONTRACT NO. 44Q/2025/26**

**MACASSAR HOUSING PROJECT: CONSTRUCTION AND REHABILITATION OF CIVIL WORKS FOR PHASE 2 & 3,  
AND TOP STRUCTURES AND INTERNAL ELECTRICAL INFRASTRUCTURE FOR 1026 ERVEN**

**SCHEDULE 8: DECLARATION IN RESPECT OF COMPLIANCE WITH LABOUR LEGISLATION**

Tenderers must be registered with the relevant Bargaining Council as contained in the tender conditions and must append to this schedule a certificate of compliance / letter of good standing in terms of the relevant Government Gazette that indicates compliance / validity at the time of tender award.

Each party to a Consortium/Joint Venture shall append separate certificates in the above regard.

**Declaration in respect of labour legislation**

The tenderer, by signing this schedule, declares that it will comply with all labour legislation, as may be applicable.

**SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:** .....

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

DIRECTORATE: HUMAN SETTLEMENTS - HOUSING DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT

CONTRACT NO. 44Q/2025/26

MACASSAR HOUSING PROJECT: CONSTRUCTION AND REHABILITATION OF CIVIL WORKS FOR PHASE 2 & 3,  
AND TOP STRUCTURES AND INTERNAL ELECTRICAL INFRASTRUCTURE FOR 1026 ERVEN

**SCHEDULE 9: CONFIRMATION OF CITY OF CAPE TOWN SUPPLIER DATABASE REGISTRATION**

<b><u>CITY OF CAPE TOWN SUPPLIER DATABASE REGISTRATION</u></b>		
<b>COMPANY NAME</b>	<b>REGISTERED YES/NO</b>	<b>REGISTRATION NUMBER IF APPLICABLE</b>

**SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:** .....

**CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

**DIRECTORATE: HUMAN SETTLEMENTS - HOUSING DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT**

**CONTRACT NO. 44Q/2025/26**

**MACASSAR HOUSING PROJECT: CONSTRUCTION AND REHABILITATION OF CIVIL WORKS FOR PHASE 2 & 3, AND TOP STRUCTURES AND INTERNAL ELECTRICAL INFRASTRUCTURE FOR 1026 ERVEN**

**SCHEDULE 10A: SCHEDULE OF WORK EXPERIENCE OF TENDERER (Subsidised Housing construction)**

The Tenderer shall insert in the table below details of a completed contract pertaining to at least one Subsidised Housing contract pertaining to a **subsidised housing project**, comprising of at least **500** top structures. **Note:** Proof of the completed project in the form of a Practical Completion Certificate, Completion Certificate or a Letter of completion is to be appended to this Schedule.

**Refer to C.2.1.4.3 for functionality criteria**

EMPLOYER (NAME, TEL No. AND FAX No.)	CONSULTING ENGINEER (NAME, TEL No. AND FAX No.)	NATURE OF WORK	VALUE OF WORK R(m)	COMPLETION DATE
<b>COMPLETED CONTRACTS</b>				

Number of sheets appended by the tenderer to this Schedule ..... (If nil, enter NIL).

**SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:** .....



**CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

**DIRECTORATE: HUMAN SETTLEMENTS - HOUSING DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT**

**CONTRACT NO. 44Q/2025/26**

**MACASSAR HOUSING PROJECT: CONSTRUCTION AND REHABILITATION OF CIVIL WORKS FOR PHASE 2 & 3, AND TOP STRUCTURES AND INTERNAL ELECTRICAL INFRASTRUCTURE FOR 1026 ERVEN**

**SCHEDULE 10B: SCHEDULE OF WORK EXPERIENCE OF TENDERER (Civil infrastructure)**

The Tenderer shall insert in the table below details of a completed at least one civil engineering infrastructure contract pertaining to the installation Civil infrastructure (water, sewer, stormwater and roads) required for a housing development comprising of at least **500 serviced erven**. **Note:** Proof of the completed project in the form of a Practical Completion Certificate is to be appended to this Schedule. **Refer to C.2.1.4.3 for functionality criteria**

EMPLOYER (NAME, TEL No. AND FAX No.)	CONSULTING ENGINEER (NAME, TEL No. AND FAX No.)	NATURE OF WORK	VALUE OF WORK R(m)	COMPLETION DATE
<b>COMPLETED CONTRACTS</b>				

Number of sheets appended by the tenderer to this Schedule ..... (If nil, enter NIL).

**SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:** .....

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

DIRECTORATE: HUMAN SETTLEMENTS - HOUSING DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT

CONTRACT NO. 44Q/2025/26

MACASSAR HOUSING PROJECT: CONSTRUCTION AND REHABILITATION OF CIVIL WORKS FOR PHASE 2 & 3,  
AND TOP STRUCTURES AND INTERNAL ELECTRICAL INFRASTRUCTURE FOR 1026 ERVEN

SCHEDULE 11: SCHEDULE OF EQUIPMENT INSTALLATIONS AND SERVICE HISTORY (NOT APPLICABLE)

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER: .....

**CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

**DIRECTORATE: HUMAN SETTLEMENTS - HOUSING DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT**

**CONTRACT NO. 44Q/2025/26**

**MACASSAR HOUSING PROJECT: CONSTRUCTION AND REHABILITATION OF CIVIL WORKS FOR PHASE 2 & 3,  
AND TOP STRUCTURES AND INTERNAL ELECTRICAL INFRASTRUCTURE FOR 1026 ERVEN**

**SCHEDULE 12: CONFIRMATION OF CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION / ACCREDITATION (NOT APPLICABLE)**

**SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:** .....

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

DIRECTORATE: HUMAN SETTLEMENTS - HOUSING DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT

CONTRACT NO. 44Q/2025/26

MACASSAR HOUSING PROJECT: CONSTRUCTION AND REHABILITATION OF CIVIL WORKS FOR PHASE 2 & 3,  
AND TOP STRUCTURES AND INTERNAL ELECTRICAL INFRASTRUCTURE FOR 1026 ERVEN

**SCHEDULE 13: DETAILS OF QUALIFICATIONS AND EXPERIENCE OF STAFF**

Tenderers shall set out in the tables below details of the listed key personnel's experience as stated in Clause C.2.1.4.3.4 of this tender document

Refer to C.2.1.4.3 for functionality criteria.

<b>CONTRACT MANAGER</b>	<b>NAME:</b> ..... <b>NQF LEVEL</b> .....			
<b>PROJECTS COMPLETED IN TERMS OF</b> (Top Structure contracts where the assigned contract manager was appointed as the Contract Manager )				
<b>CONTRACT &amp; CLIENT</b>	<b>NATURE OF WORK</b>	<b>POSITION HELD</b>	<b>VALUE OF WORK</b>	<b>YEAR COMPLETED</b>

<b>SITE AGENT / CONSTRUCTION MANAGER</b> Top Structures (Residential buildings)	<b>NAME:</b> ..... <b>NQF LEVEL</b> .....			
<b>CONTRACT &amp; CLIENT</b>	<b>NATURE OF WORK</b>	<b>POSITION HELD</b>	<b>VALUE OF WORK</b>	<b>YEAR COMPLETED</b>



**CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

**DIRECTORATE: HUMAN SETTLEMENTS - HOUSING DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT**

**CONTRACT NO. 44Q/2025/26**

**MACASSAR HOUSING PROJECT: CONSTRUCTION AND REHABILITATION OF CIVIL WORKS FOR PHASE 2 & 3,  
AND TOP STRUCTURES AND INTERNAL ELECTRICAL INFRASTRUCTURE FOR 1026 ERVEN**

**SCHEDULE 14: SCHEDULE OF CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT**

The tenderer shall state below what construction equipment will be available for this Contract. The tenderer shall differentiate, if applicable, between construction equipment immediately available and construction equipment which will become available by virtue of outstanding orders, and indicate what further construction equipment will be acquired or hired for the work should he be awarded the Contract.

**CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT IMMEDIATELY AVAILABLE**

DESCRIPTION, SIZE, CAPACITY	NUMBER

**CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT ON ORDER**

(State details of arrangements made, with delivery dates)

DESCRIPTION, SIZE, CAPACITY	NUMBER

**CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT THAT WILL BE ACQUIRED OR HIRED**

(State details of delivery arrangements)

DESCRIPTION, SIZE, CAPACITY	NUMBER

Number of sheets appended by the tenderer to this Schedule ..... (If nil, enter NIL).

**SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:** .....

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

DIRECTORATE: HUMAN SETTLEMENTS - HOUSING DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT

CONTRACT NO. 44Q/2025/26

MACASSAR HOUSING PROJECT: CONSTRUCTION AND REHABILITATION OF CIVIL WORKS FOR PHASE 2 & 3,  
AND TOP STRUCTURES AND INTERNAL ELECTRICAL INFRASTRUCTURE FOR 1026 ERVEN

SCHEDULE 15: DETAILS OF TENDERER'S WORKSHOP FACILITIES (NOT APPLICABLE)

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER: .....



CITY OF CAPE TOWN

DIRECTORATE: HUMAN SETTLEMENTS - HOUSING DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT

CONTRACT NO. 44Q/2025/26

**MACASSAR HOUSING PROJECT: CONSTRUCTION AND REHABILITATION OF CIVIL WORKS FOR PHASE 2 & 3,  
AND TOP STRUCTURES AND INTERNAL ELECTRICAL INFRASTRUCTURE FOR 1026 ERVEN  
SCHEDULE 16: PRELIMINARY PROGRAMME (FOR INFORMATION PURPOSES ONLY)**

The tenderer shall attach a preliminary programme, to this schedule.

This programme shall be in the form of a bar chart (Gantt chart) or similar acceptable time/activity form reflecting the proposed sequence and tempo of the various activities and the quantities that will be carried out every week under each of the elements, comprising the work for this contract. The programme shall also indicate the point where the tenderer intends to commence work operations and the direction in which the work will proceed. The working hours shall be indicated.

The tenderer shall also take into account the additional requirements stated in the Project Specifications and the **Employers Objective** as stated in **Section 3.1.1** when drawing up the programme.

**Details of the preliminary programme shall be appended to this Schedule.**

Number of sheets appended by the tenderer to this Schedule ..... (If nil, enter NIL).

**SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:** .....

**CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

**DIRECTORATE: HUMAN SETTLEMENTS - HOUSING DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT**

**CONTRACT NO. 44Q/2025/26**

**MACASSAR HOUSING PROJECT: CONSTRUCTION AND REHABILITATION OF CIVIL WORKS FOR PHASE 2 & 3,  
AND TOP STRUCTURES AND INTERNAL ELECTRICAL INFRASTRUCTURE FOR 1026 ERVEN**

**SCHEDULE 17: PROPOSED WORK PLAN**

The tenderer shall append their proposed work plan to this Schedule.

It should be noted that while a programme may form part of the required work plan, more than a programme is expected in response to this requirement. The work plan must indicate the approach and methodology that the tenderer intends following in order to reach the required outcomes. The work plan must show that the tenderer has appreciated the Scope of Work, and has good insight as to what actions or activities are required in order to comply with the Employer's objectives.

**SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:** .....

**CITY OF CAPE TOWN****DIRECTORATE: HUMAN SETTLEMENTS - HOUSING DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT****CONTRACT NO. 44Q/2025/26****MACASSAR HOUSING PROJECT: CONSTRUCTION AND REHABILITATION OF CIVIL WORKS FOR PHASE 2 & 3,  
AND TOP STRUCTURES AND INTERNAL ELECTRICAL INFRASTRUCTURE FOR 1026 ERVEN****SCHEDULE 18: SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED MONTHLY EXPENDITURE**

The tenderer shall state his estimated expenditure indicating the value of work done and materials not yet built into the Permanent Works for each month of the Contract period which he estimates will arise based on his preliminary programme and tendered rates, as set out in the table below. The total of the monthly amounts shall be equal to the tender sum.

MONTH	VALUE
1.	R
2.	R
3.	R
4.	R
5.	R
6.	R
7.	R
8.	R
9.	R
10.	R
11.	R
12.	R
13.	R
14.	R
15.	R
16.	R
17.	R
18.	R
19.	R
20.	R
21.	R
22.	R
23.	R
24.	R
25.	R
26.	R
27.	R
28.	R
29.	R
30.	R
SUBTOTAL	R
CONTINGENCIES (10%)	R
SUBTOTAL	R
VAT (15%)	R
TOTAL	R .....(INCLUDING VAT @ 15%)

**SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:** .....

**CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

**DIRECTORATE: HUMAN SETTLEMENTS - HOUSING DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT**

**CONTRACT NO. 44Q/2025/26**

**MACASSAR HOUSING PROJECT: CONSTRUCTION AND REHABILITATION OF CIVIL WORKS FOR PHASE 2 & 3,  
AND TOP STRUCTURES AND INTERNAL ELECTRICAL INFRASTRUCTURE FOR 1026 ERVEN**

**SCHEDULE 19: SCHEDULE OF SUB-CONTRACTORS**

We notify you that it is our intention to employ the following sub-contractors for work (excluding work covered by provisional sums and contingencies) in this contract.

Acceptance of this tender shall not be construed as approval of all or any of the listed sub-contractors. Should any of the sub-contractors not be approved subsequent to acceptance of the tender, this shall in no way invalidate the contract, and the tendered unit rates for the various items making up the work activities shall remain final and binding.

SUB-CONTRACTORS		
Sub-contractor's name	Work activities to be undertaken by the Sub-contractor	Estimated value of work (Rand)

Number of sheets appended by the tenderer to this Schedule ..... (If nil, enter NIL).

**SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:** .....

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

DIRECTORATE: HUMAN SETTLEMENTS - HOUSING DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT

CONTRACT NO. 44Q/2025/26

MACASSAR HOUSING PROJECT: CONSTRUCTION AND REHABILITATION OF CIVIL WORKS FOR PHASE 2 & 3,  
AND TOP STRUCTURES AND INTERNAL ELECTRICAL INFRASTRUCTURE FOR 1026 ERVEN

**SCHEDULE 20: HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN**

Tenderers are referred to the requirements of **Clause C.2.18.4** in Part **T1.2** Tender Data and shall append the required draft Health and Safety Plan to this Schedule.

Number of sheets appended by the tenderer to this Schedule ..... (If nil, enter NIL).

**SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:** .....

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

DIRECTORATE: HUMAN SETTLEMENTS - HOUSING DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT

CONTRACT NO. 44Q/2025/26

MACASSAR HOUSING PROJECT: CONSTRUCTION AND REHABILITATION OF CIVIL WORKS FOR PHASE 2 & 3,  
AND TOP STRUCTURES AND INTERNAL ELECTRICAL INFRASTRUCTURE FOR 1026 ERVEN

**SCHEDULE 21: DEVIATIONS AND QUALIFICATIONS BY TENDERER**

The Tenderer should record any deviations or qualifications he may wish to make to the tender documents in this Returnable Schedule. Alternatively, a tenderer may state such deviations and qualifications in a covering letter attached to his tender and reference such letter in this schedule. Any deviations or qualifications contained in a covering letter which is not referenced in this schedule will not be considered.

**The Tenderer's attention is drawn to clause C.3.8 of the Standard Conditions of Tender referenced in the Tender Data regarding the Employer's handling of material deviations and qualifications.**

If no deviations or qualifications are made, the schedule hereunder is to be marked NIL and signed by the Tenderer.

PAGE	CLAUSE OR ITEM	PROPOSED DEVIATION OR QUALIFICATION

Number of sheets appended by the tenderer to this Schedule ..... (If nil, enter NIL).

**SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:** .....

**CITY OF CAPE TOWN****DIRECTORATE: HUMAN SETTLEMENTS - HOUSING DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT****CONTRACT NO. 44Q/2025/26****MACASSAR HOUSING PROJECT: CONSTRUCTION AND REHABILITATION OF CIVIL WORKS FOR PHASE 2 & 3,  
AND TOP STRUCTURES AND INTERNAL ELECTRICAL INFRASTRUCTURE FOR 1026 ERVEN  
SCHEDULE 22: FUNCTIONALITY CRITERIA**

The Tenderer shall provide information for the functionality criteria listed in this Returnable Schedule.

The Tenderer's attention is drawn to clause **C.2.1.4.3** in the Tender Data for a more detailed explanation of the functionality criteria given in the table below and how the score will be calculated (with applicable values).

Description of functionality criteria	Non qualifying score	Minimum score	Maximum possible score	Score Claimed
<b>Company Experience (Subsidised Housing construction)</b>	<b>LESS than 500 erven</b>	<b>1 project of 500 or more erven</b>	<b>2 or more projects of 500 or more erven</b>	
Demonstrated experience of the tendering entity with respect to comparable project;	0	15	20	
<b>Company Experience (Civil infrastructure)</b>	<b>LESS than 500 erven</b>	<b>1 project of 500 or more erven</b>	<b>2 or more projects of 500 or more erven</b>	
Demonstrated experience of the tendering entity with respect to comparable projects;	0	15	20	
<b>Demonstrated experience of the key staff in relation to the scope of work; (10 points per similar project)</b>	<b>LESS than 500 erven</b>	<b>1 project of 500 or more erven</b>	<b>2 or more projects of 500 or more erven</b>	
Contract Manager	0	15	20	
Site Agent/ Construction Manager – Top Structures (related to subsidised Residential buildings)	0	15	20	
Site Agent/ Construction Manager - Civil infrastructure (water, sewer, stormwater and roads) (related to subsidised residential buildings)	0	10	20	
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>100</b>	

The total minimum score for functionality is **70**. Tenderers that fail to achieve the minimum score for functionality will be rejected.

Number of sheets appended by the tenderer to this Schedule ..... (If nil, enter NIL).

**SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:** .....

**SCHEDULE 23: PRICE BASIS FOR IMPORTED RESOURCES**

VALUE OF IMPORTED RESOURCESS TO BE ADJUSTED					Customs Surcharge		Customs Duty*		Total in Rand of
Schedules of Quantities Item No.	Description of Resources	Value in Foreign Currency	Rate of Exchange as at BASE DATE	Value in Rand (A) x (B)	%	Rand	%	Rand	(C) + (D) + (E) included in Schedules of Quantities Item

\* State Customs Duty Tariff Reference for each item

Note:



CITY OF CAPE TOWN

DIRECTORATE: HUMAN SETTLEMENTS - HOUSING DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT

CONTRACT NO. 44Q/2025/26

MACASSAR HOUSING PROJECT: CONSTRUCTION AND REHABILITATION OF CIVIL WORKS FOR PHASE 2 & 3,  
AND TOP STRUCTURES AND INTERNAL ELECTRICAL INFRASTRUCTURE FOR 1026 ERVEN

**SCHEDULE 24: RECORD OF ADDENDA TO TENDER DOCUMENTS**

We confirm that the following communications received from the Employer before the submission of this tender offer, amending the tender documents, have been taken into account in this tender offer:		
	<b>Date</b>	<b>Title or Details</b>
1.		
2.		
3.		
4.		
5.		
6.		
7.		
8.		
9.		
10.		

Attach additional pages if more space is required.

**SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:** .....

**CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

**DIRECTORATE: HUMAN SETTLEMENTS - HOUSING DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT**

**CONTRACT NO. 44Q/2025/26**

**MACASSAR HOUSING PROJECT: CONSTRUCTION AND REHABILITATION OF CIVIL WORKS FOR PHASE 2 & 3, AND TOP STRUCTURES AND INTERNAL ELECTRICAL INFRASTRUCTURE FOR 1026 ERVEN**

**SCHEDULE 25: PREFERENCE SCHEDULE**

**1. GENERAL CONDITIONS**

1.1 The following preference point systems are applicable to invitations to tender:

- the 90/10 system for requirements with a Rand value above R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included).

**1.2 To be completed by the organ of state**

*(delete whichever is not applicable for this tender).*

a) The applicable preference point system for this tender is the **90/10** preference point system.

1.3 Points for this tender (even in the case of a tender for income-generating contracts) shall be awarded for:

- (a) Price; and
- (b) Specific Goals.

**1.4 To be completed by the organ of state:**

The maximum points for this tender are allocated as follows:

	POINTS
PRICE	90
SPECIFIC GOALS	10
<b>Total points for Price and SPECIFIC GOALS</b>	<b>100</b>

1.5 Failure on the part of a tenderer to submit proof or documentation required in terms of this tender to claim points for specific goals with the tender, will be interpreted to mean that preference points for specific goals are not claimed.

1.6 The organ of state reserves the right to require of a tenderer, either before a tender is adjudicated or at any time subsequently, to substantiate any claim in regard to preferences, in any manner required by the organ of state.

**Definitions**

The following definitions shall apply to this schedule:

- (a) "tender" means a written offer in the form determined by an organ of state in response to an invitation to provide goods or services through price quotations, competitive tendering process or any other method envisaged in legislation;
- (b) "price" means an amount of money tendered for goods or services, and includes all applicable taxes less all unconditional discounts;
- (c) "rand value" means the total estimated value of a contract in Rand, calculated at the time of bid invitation, and includes all applicable taxes;
- (d) "tender for income-generating contracts" means a written offer in the form determined by an organ of state in response to an invitation for the origination of income-generating contracts through any method envisaged in legislation that will result in a legal agreement between the organ of state and a third party that produces revenue for the organ of state, and includes, but is not limited to, leasing and disposal of

- assets and concession contracts, excluding direct sales and disposal of assets through public auctions; and
- (e) “the Act” means the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 (Act No. 5 of 2000).

## FORMULAE FOR PROCUREMENT OF GOODS AND SERVICES

### 3.1. POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE

#### 3.1.1 THE 90/10 PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEMS

A maximum of 90 points is allocated for price on the following basis:

90/10

$$Ps = 90 \left( 1 - \frac{Pt - P_{min}}{P_{min}} \right)$$

Where

- Ps = Points scored for price of tender under consideration
- Pt = Price of tender under consideration
- Pmin = Price of lowest acceptable tender

### 3.2. FORMULAE FOR DISPOSAL OR LEASING OF STATE ASSETS AND INCOME GENERATING PROCUREMENT

#### 3.2.1. POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE

A maximum of 90 points is allocated for price on the following basis:

90/10

$$Ps = 90 \left( 1 + \frac{Pt - P_{max}}{P_{max}} \right)$$

Where

- Ps = Points scored for price of tender under consideration
- Pt = Price of tender under consideration
- Pmax = Price of highest acceptable tender

### 4. POINTS AWARDED FOR SPECIFIC GOALS

- 4.1. In terms of Regulation 4(2); 5(2); 6(2) and 7(2) of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, preference points must be awarded for specific goals stated in the tender. For the purposes of this tender the tenderer will be allocated points based on the goals stated in table 1 below as may be supported by proof/ documentation stated in the conditions of this tender:
- 4.2. In cases where organs of state intend to use Regulation 3(2) of the Regulations, which states that, if it is unclear whether the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system applies, an organ of state must, in the tender documents, stipulate in the case of—
- (a) an invitation for tender for income-generating contracts, that either the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system will apply and that the highest acceptable tender will be used to determine the applicable preference point system; or
  - (b) any other invitation for tender, that either the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system will apply and that the lowest acceptable tender will be used to determine the applicable preference point system,
- then the organ of state must indicate the points allocated for specific goals for both the 90/10 and 80/20 preference point system.

Table 1: Specific goals for the tender and points claimed are indicated per the table below.

Note to tenderers: The tenderer must indicate how they claim points for each preference point system.)

The specific goals allocated points in terms of this tender	Number of points allocated (90/10 system)	Number of points claimed (90/10 system) (To be completed by the tenderer)
Gender	3	
Race	3	
Disability	1	
Promotion of Micro and Small Enterprises	3	

#### DECLARATION WITH REGARD TO COMPANY/FIRM

4.3. Name of company/firm.....

4.4. Company registration number: .....

4.5. TYPE OF COMPANY/ FIRM

- Y Partnership/Joint Venture / Consortium  
Y One-person business/sole propriety  
Y Close corporation  
Y Public Company  
Y Personal Liability Company  
Y (Pty) Limited  
Y Non-Profit Company  
Y State Owned Company  
[Tick applicable box]

- 4.6. I, the undersigned, who is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the company/firm, certify that the points claimed, based on the specific goals as advised in the tender, qualifies the company/ firm for the preference(s) shown and I acknowledge that:
- i) The information furnished is true and correct;
  - ii) The preference points claimed are in accordance with the General Conditions as indicated in paragraph 1 of this form;
  - iii) In the event of a contract being awarded as a result of points claimed as shown in paragraphs 4.1 and 4.2, the contractor may be required to furnish documentary proof to the satisfaction of the organ of state that the claims are correct;
  - iv) If the specific goals have been claimed or obtained on a fraudulent basis or any of the conditions of contract have not been fulfilled, the organ of state may, in addition to any other remedy it may have –
    - (a) disqualify the person from the tendering process;
    - (b) recover costs, losses or damages it has incurred or suffered as a result of that person's conduct;
    - (c) cancel the contract and claim any damages which it has suffered as a result of having to make less favourable arrangements due to such cancellation;
    - (d) recommend that the tenderer or contractor, its shareholders and directors, or only the shareholders and directors who acted on a fraudulent basis, be restricted from obtaining business from any organ of state for a period not exceeding 10 years, after the audi alteram partem (hear the other side) rule has been applied; and

- (e) forward the matter for criminal prosecution, if deemed necessary.

	.....
	<b>SIGNATURE(S) OF TENDERER(S)</b>
<b>SURNAME AND NAME:</b>	.....
<b>DATE:</b>	.....
<b>ADDRESS:</b>	.....
	.....
	.....
	.....

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

DIRECTORATE: HUMAN SETTLEMENTS - HOUSING DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT

CONTRACT NO. 44Q/2025/26

MACASSAR HOUSING PROJECT: CONSTRUCTION AND REHABILITATION OF CIVIL WORKS FOR PHASE 2 & 3, AND TOP STRUCTURES AND INTERNAL ELECTRICAL INFRASTRUCTURE FOR 1026 ERVEN

**SCHEDULE 26: APPEAL APPLICATION (ANNEXURE B)**

OFFICIAL RECEIPT  
(Valid only if printed  
by official cash  
receipting machine)

IRISITI ESESIKWENI  
(Isemthethweni kuphela  
xa ishicilelwe  
ngumatshini wokukhupa  
irisiti osesikweni.)

annexure 'B'

AMPELIKE KWITANSIE  
(Geldig alleenlik indien deur  
amptelike kontantvangs  
masjien gedruk.)

GL DATA CAPTURE RECEIPT  
(CASHIER TO RETAIN A COPY)

RECEIPT NO: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

SAP GL:

8 1 0 1 0 0

PROFIT CENTRE:

1 3 0 5 0 0 0 1

NAME/COMPANY NAME:

AMOUNT:

R 3 0 0 - 0 0

SERVICE DEPARTMENT DETAILS-

DEPARTMENT: LEGAL SERVICES: APPEALS UNIT

CONTACT PERSON: CHARLENE CEBEKHULU / MELANIE CLOETE

PHONE NO: 021 400 2503 / 021 400 3788

OFFICIAL RECEIPT  
(Valid only if printed  
by official cash  
receipting machine)

IRISITI ESESIKWENI  
(Isemthethweni kuphela  
xa ishicilelwe  
ngumatshini wokukhupa  
irisiti osesikweni.)

AMPELIKE KWITANSIE  
(Geldig alleenlik indien deur  
amptelike kontantvangs  
masjien gedruk.)

GL DATA CAPTURE RECEIPT  
(CASHIER TO RETAIN A COPY)

RECEIPT NO: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

SAP GL:

8 1 0 1 0 0

PROFIT CENTRE:

1 3 0 5 0 0 0 1

NAME/COMPANY NAME:

AMOUNT:

R 3 0 0 - 0 0

SERVICE DEPARTMENT DETAILS-

DEPARTMENT: LEGAL SERVICES: APPEALS UNIT

CONTACT PERSON: CHARLENE CEBEKHULU / MELANIE CLOETE

PHONE NO: 021 400 2503 / 021 400 3788

CIVIC CENTRE IZIKO LOLUNTU BURGERSENTRUM  
12 HERTZOG BOULEVARD CAPE TOWN 8001 P O BOX 298 CAPE TOWN 8000  
www.capetown.gov.za

Making progress possible. Together.

**CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

**DIRECTORATE: HUMAN SETTLEMENTS - HOUSING DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT**

**CONTRACT NO. 44Q/2025/26**

**MACASSAR HOUSING PROJECT: CONSTRUCTION AND REHABILITATION OF CIVIL WORKS FOR PHASE 2 & 3, AND TOP STRUCTURES AND INTERNAL ELECTRICAL INFRASTRUCTURE FOR 1026 ERVEN**

**SCHEDULE 27: INFORMATION TO BE PROVIDED WITH THE TENDER**

The following information shall be provided with the Tender:

- a. NHBRC Proof of Registration

**SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:** .....